

A !Xóõ Dictionary

QUELLEN ZUR KHOISAN-FORSCHUNG

RESEARCH IN KHOISAN STUDIES

Herausgegeben Von Rainer Voßen
Johann Wolfgang Goethe - Universität
Frankfurt am Main

ISSN 0176 - 3369

Band 9



RÜDIGER KÖPPE VERLAG
KÖLN 1994

A !Xóõ DICTIONARY

Anthony Traill



RÜDIGER KÖPPE VERLAG
KÖLN 1994

Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung sind eine Schriftenreihe, die sich vorzugsweise der Veröffentlichung von Quellenmaterial im Bereich von Sprache, Geschichte und Kultur der khoisansprachigen Bevölkerung Afrikas widmet. Darüber hinaus bietet sie die Möglichkeit zur Vorstellung, Besprechung und Diskussion analytisch ausgerichteter Studien. Die Reihe erscheint in loser Folge und nimmt sowohl Monographien als auch Aufsatzsammlungen auf. Beiträge sind zu richten an:

Rainer Voßen, Professur für Afrikanische Sprachwissenschaften
Johann Wolfgang Goethe - Universität Frankfurt a. M.
Kettenhofweg 135
D - 60054 Frankfurt

Die Deutsche Bibliothek – CIP-Einheitsaufnahme

Traill, Anthony:

A !60 dictionary / Anthony Traill. – Köln : Köppe, 1994

(Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung ; 9)

ISBN 3-927620-56-4

NE: HST; GT

ISBN 3 - 927620 - 56 - 4

Alle Rechte vorbehalten.

A Fy

© 1994

Rüdiger Köpfe Verlag · Köln

Postfach 40 03 05

D - 50833 Köln

Gedruckt mit Unterstützung der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft

Herstellung: Druckerei Franz Hansen, Köln

Gedruckt auf säurefreiem und alterungsbeständigem Papier.

⊗ Printed on acid-free paper which falls within the guidelines of the ANSI to ensure permanence and durability.

Contents

1.	Preliminaries	7
2.	Acknowledgements	8
3.	The order of lexical entries	10
3.1.	Major classes of initial consonants and vowels	10
3.2.	Consonants within each class	11
3.3.	Consonants within each place-of-articulation category	11
3.4.	Vowel commencing items	12
3.5.	Items with the same initial consonant	12
3.6.	Summary of initial consonants and page references	13
4.	A note on orthography	14
5.	Separation of senses	14
6.	Hyphens and morphological divisions	15
7.	References	15
8.	Abbreviations	15
9.	General grammatical notes	16
9.1.	Notes on some syntactic constructions	16
9.2.	Questions	18
9.3.	Adverbs	18
9.4.	Word order	19
10.	Concordial structure	20
10.1.	The noun classes	20
10.2.	Lexical entries for nouns	23
10.3.	Tone classes for nouns	23
11.	Diminutives	24
12.	Possessives	25
13.	The category of number	27
14.	Variable forms	28
15.	Nominalizations	29
16.	Causatives	31
17.	Passives	31
18.	Compound verbs	31
19.	Adjectives	33
20.	Relative clauses	33
21.	Pronouns	34
22.	Optionality	35

23.	The phonetic definitions of vowels and consonants	36
23.1.	Clicks	36
23.2.	Non-click stops and fricatives	38
23.3.	Fricatives	39
23.4.	Approximant	39
23.5.	Nasals	39
23.6.	Vowels	39
24.	Phonetic rules	40
Part One: !Xóõ-English		47
Part Two: English-!Xóõ		201

1. Preliminaries

!Xóó is the last member of the family of Southern Bushman languages. It is spoken in a number of varieties in southwestern Botswana, in the Ghanzi and Kgalagadi Districts and in the Aminuis Reserve in Namibia (Traill 1985).

This Dictionary has its origins in a 1300-word database which was assembled a number of years ago for a phonetic and phonological analysis of !Xóó (Traill 1985) and for comparative work (Traill 1986 (a)). The original list was not representative of the language because it only contained examples of words necessary to conduct a linguistic analysis of phonetic, phonological and relevant syntactic forms; it also included the words of the 200 word Swadesh list for comparative studies. Words were added haphazardly to this list in the course of further research and as my learning of the language progressed, but it was only in the last four years that I made a concerted effort to record as many lexical items as possible and to begin the serious compilation of a dictionary of the language. There were a number of reasons for this change of focus. Perhaps the most important of these was the realisation that the language is threatened: a great deal of the cultural knowledge it conveys is not being learned by the younger generation which means that many lexical items will not survive beyond the present generation of informed speakers.

But there were pressing linguistic reasons too. There is no generally available lexical material on !Xóó, the last vital Southern Bushman language, and this imposes a crippling limitation on comparative Khoisan linguistic research. This Dictionary will go some way toward rectifying this. There was also the need to extend the coverage of the language's word stock in order to explore phonetic and phonological phenomena as completely as possible. Amongst other things, this has yielded one new consonant and click accompaniment (prevoiced aspirated uvular) and has given a clear idea of the frequencies of the various consonants in the lexicon. This need also explains the inclusion of plant names, bird names, pan names and personal names which are not normally included in a dictionary.

It is necessary to discuss how I approached the task of compiling this dictionary. I assumed that there was a *de facto* specification of what it should include: the first goal was that it should include every word that could be found in all the linguistic literature on Khoisan languages. If this could be achieved, then the Dictionary would provide as complete as possible a source for comparative studies. This was relatively easy to achieve since all it required was a survey of every published or unpublished linguistic analysis, dictionary or wordlist on the Khoisan languages. Obviously, lexical gaps reflecting specializations in different languages remain. The second goal was that it should include every native word or concept used in the anthropological literature on the Khoi or San; this would include both semantically commonplace concepts like marry, relative, grandfather and more specialized ones like spouse exchange, initiate, band nexus, territory, trance, taboo, shaman. In addition I explored as thoroughly as possible the semantic fields of anatomical and botanical knowledge, hunting and tracking vocabulary and associated rituals, gathering, food preparation, technology, religion, games etc. I have found Heinz and Maguire (1974), Heinz (1966), Heinz (1971) particularly useful in this research; for example, the kin terminology is

adapted from Heinz's (1966) study. Colour terminology was investigated with Munsell colours and each term has a reference to its focal Munsell classification. It was not easy to ensure completeness of coverage in achieving the second goal and undoubtedly I have not read all the relevant literature nor have I covered all the semantic fields. This Dictionary therefore does not pretend to be complete but it does contain a systematic attempt to reflect as much as possible of the lexical and conceptual content of a unique culture.

!Xóõ is an unwritten language and its speakers have no notion of linguistic standardization. The existence of this Dictionary may give the misleading impression that this is no longer true. But this Dictionary does not address the question of a practical orthography for writing the language; the orthography it does use could guide the development of such an orthography, but it must be remembered that it was designed only to satisfy linguistic criteria of adequacy. Nor has the question of standardization been examined. There are a number of distinguishable **!Xóõ** varieties (see Traill (1985)) but this Dictionary only describes the one spoken in the Lone Tree-Kagcae area; therefore it should not be regarded as a "standard" of some kind. In fact, there are so many lexical differences between dialects (even between neighbouring bands) that one should not be surprised to find that a number of words in this Dictionary will not be used outside the Lone Tree-Kagcae area. There is also the question of possible lexical differences between "men's language" and "women's language". I have not been able to establish such differences, but a more focussed investigation may uncover some.

The English - **!Xóõ** part of the Dictionary is not a reverse version of the **!Xóõ**-English part. The latter is far more extensive in its lexical coverage and it contains grammatical information, illustrative examples and cross-referencing. The English - **!Xóõ** section is included simply to facilitate access to the other part, and it does not contain a careful listing of all the English glosses for **!Xóõ** words nor of the variety of grammatically conditioned versions of a word. It should be stressed that it should never be used as the basis for any claims about the form of a **!Xóõ** word or what it means. This information can only be extracted from a careful survey of the **!Xóõ** - English part together with an understanding of the grammatical information encoded there. If there should be any discrepancies between the two parts of the Dictionary which have escaped proof-reading, then the **!Xóõ**-English part should be regarded as containing the correct information.

2. Acknowledgements

I owe my greatest debt to all the **!Xóõ** who have patiently taught me their language and instructed me in many aspects of their culture. They have been expert and inspiring teachers who have led me enthusiastically into their linguistic, physical and mental worlds. They will never really know how compellingly fascinating this education has been for me and I hope that some of this fascination will be evident in the areas of lexical specialization in the Dictionary and in the language examples that illustrate linguistic usage.

I have learnt most from Bôlo ||xáø who has grown older with me through twenty three years of fieldwork. He has been, as he would say, the "head teacher" of an unconventional school.

He has been a brilliant teacher with a wonderful sense of humour and an uncanny understanding of the limits of a western mind.

If Bōlo ||xáo was the school's "head teacher" then Qànaté was its "deputy head". He has also provided an enormous amount of invaluable and original expertise. He appreciated my endless curiosity about everything he knew and so he taught me how the hunter may use the Puff Ball to render himself invisible to the antelope he is hunting or how he could still the wind that drives edible flying ants away. He also cast a successful spell on me which made me ill. This left me in no doubt that he was, as he explained, a man of status even if he might not have any possessions!

The contributions of Péetí, Bōlo ||xáo's wife and Bóo tṣúu, Qànaté's wife are scattered throughout the Dictionary. What will not be evident is the important companionship they provided their husbands during times of taxing work.

Gūhmsâ's part in the research has been absolutely central. Not only has he made a substantial contribution to the academic side of the work, but he has been the project's organiser in the field. He has relayed messages from me sent with passing trucks, co-ordinated informants, organised all my camping arrangements, found individuals with specialist knowledge about techniques, rituals and botanical or zoological specimens, guided me to significant landmarks in his territory, hunted steenbuck for dissection, and much more. He even arranged two curing dances to treat Qànaté's spell on me and commissioned lánu †abe, the community's most respected shaman, to officiate. Gūhmsâ's wife ||ahntí and his whole family have made their own contribution by providing a focus for his work.

I could never acknowledge all the !XÓÓ who have contributed to this research. Over the years many individuals of the Lone Tree, Lokalane and Kagae communities have taught me something about their language or culture. Recently, however, the individuals who have made a regular and substantial contribution have been Dzão, Náá |úá, |náá tê, |náá sí, Qái kâ 'ñuá.

George and Tarina Joubert of Kang have provided logistic assistance and friendship for many years.

Many aspects of this Dictionary reflect expert scientific knowledge in specialized fields such as anatomy, zoology, botany, geology, meteorology, astronomy. The !XÓÓ possess this as common knowledge but I do not, and therefore I have relied on experts to assist with the appropriate English translations and identifications. I am deeply indebted to Mike Wellsted (anatomy and physiology); Kevin Balkwill (Botany); Spike McCarthy (Geology); J. Lindsay (Meteorology); the late Mr. T. Geary (Astronomy); Mike Toms, Wulf Haacke, Hamish Robertson, G. de Graaf, Ferdy de Moor, S. Endrody-Younga, C.B. Cottrell, G. Newlands, I. le Roux, M. Mansell, C. Eardley, C.H. Scholtz, Neville Passmore, M. Kruger (Zoology), for words like gastrocnemius, Securidaca longipedunculata, deflation area, fairweather cumulus, Achenar and Striped blind legless skink etc. Dr. Kevin Balkwill of the Herbarium of the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg deserves special thanks for his most

generous and gracious help. Dr. Michael Weilsted accompanied me on a fieldtrip to record details of !XÓÓ knowledge of human and antelope anatomy. His assistance was especially valuable for the clarity with which it illuminated the unformalized scientific knowledge system of the !XÓÓ. Dr. Mike Toms of the Transvaal Museum, Pretoria not only made many zoological identifications himself, but he recruited the assistance of many of his colleagues at the Museum. I am most grateful for all this generous assistance.

The compilation of a dictionary requires an enormous amount of clerical and editing work. I have received quite outstanding assistance in this respect from Jill M. Traill and Carol Traill. Stephen Traill's enormous contribution to the editing of the Dictionary is to be found on every page; I am indebted to him for his fastidious attention to tens of thousands of details. Jill has also provided enthusiastic moral support and encouragement from the outset of my linguistic research on the Khoisan languages. She unwittingly introduced me to !XÓÓ respectful address (*xāu-sé*) by incurring the name "Patrick's mother" in awed recognition of her organising abilities around the camp. To all these members of my family I am deeply grateful for all they have done.

I am grateful to the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg for financial assistance and to the Government of Botswana for permission to conduct the research.

3. The order of lexical entries

The English-!XÓÓ part of the Dictionary follows the conventional alphabetic ordering of entries but those in the !XÓÓ - English part are ordered almost completely according to phonological conventions based essentially on the category of the initial consonants of words. For example, all words commencing with clicks precede those that do not; voiceless-voiced pairings are adjacent; ejective accompaniments to clicks follow oral non-ejective accompaniments; labials precede dentals which precede alveolars etc. based on a front-to-back place-of-articulation criterion. These phonological criteria have been used for two reasons. Firstly, there is nothing more incongruous than a procrustean ordering of the almost 120 consonant onsets of !XÓÓ according to an alphabetic tradition based on 26 letters. What user could find this illuminating or helpful? Secondly, the Dictionary was initially compiled as a resource for Khoisan phonologists and comparative linguists and later expanded to provide a useful record for scholars interested in lexical matters. The phonologically based organisation of entries serves the former preoccupation, but it does not obscure the information needed by the "lexicologist". Indeed, this latter aspect has been assiduously researched as the former and a little patience mastering the linguistic principles of the ordering will lead to fascinating insights into the cognitive linguistic structure of the !XÓÓ lexicon.

The phonological ordering of entries is based on the following principles:

3.1. The order of major classes of initial consonants and vowels:

clicks - non-click stops - fricatives - approximant - nasals - vowels

This ordering reflects the statistical distribution of initial elements from most frequent to least frequent (the exception to this is the single, marginal approximant /l/).

3.2. The order of consonants within each class:

A place-of-articulation continuum determines the order of oral consonant initials : labial - dental -alveolar -palatal -velar -uvular.

When applied to clicks this gives the order:

labial (◎) - dental (○) - alveolar (! ||) - palatal (†).

The ordering of the alveolar clicks (! before ||) is arbitrary. The ordering of the various accompanying velar and uvular articulations of clicks is achieved by a different principle discussed in 3.3 below.

The place-of-articulation continuum for the major classes of non-click consonants is as follows:

Stops: **labial (p) - dental (t) - alveolar (ts) - velar (k) - uvular (q).** Accompanying velar articulations or airstream differences in these classes are ordered by an additional principle discussed in 3.3 below.

Fricatives: **labial (f) - alveolar (s) - velar (x) - glottal (h)**

In the class of nasals, labial nasals precede the dental nasals.

3.3. The order of consonants within each place-of-articulation category:

Voiceless consonants are followed by their systematic voiced counterparts; a partly arbitrary front-to-back order is imposed on accompanying articulations; ejectives follow non-ejectives. This yields the following order on clicks (using || for illustration) (the column "recent 'standard' symbol" gives alternative symbols discussed below in **A note on orthography** (paragraph 4)).

Description	Symbol	Recent 'standard' symbol
basic		k
voiced	g	g
velar fricative	x	k x
voiced	g x	gk x
velar ejective	kx'	k x'
voiced	g kx'	g x'
uvular stop	q	q
voiced	g	g
aspirated stop	qh	k h
voiced	g qh	g h
voiced uvular stop aspirated	g qh	g h
uvular ejective	q'	k 'q'
delayed aspiration	h	g h
voiceless nasal	ŋ	g
voiced nasal	n	g
pre-glottalized nasal	' n	?g
glottal stop	'	k '

And on non-click stops (using **ts** **k** **q** for illustration):

basic	ts	k	q
voiced	dz	g	g̥
aspirated	tsh	kh	gh
voiced	dtsh	gkh	gqh
velar fricative	tshx	-	-
voiced	dtshx	-	-
ejected	ts'	k'	q'
ejected velar affricate	ts'kx'	kx'	-
voiced	dts'kx'	gkx'	-

And on nasals (using **n** for illustration):

basic	n
pre-glottalized	'n

3.4. The order of vowel commencing items:

Items commencing with plain vowels (**a e i** etc.) precede those commencing with a pre-glottalized vowels (**'a 'e 'i** etc.). Within this division, ordering is (arbitrarily) alphabetic.

3.5. The order of items with the same initial consonant (complex)

These items are ordered alphabetically, firstly according to the first vowel of the stem. Thus:

|**a** - |**e** - |**i** - |**o** - |**u**

and secondly alphabetically according to the second element of the stem, whether this is a vowel or consonant. Thus:

|**aa** - |**ai** - |**ali** - |**au** etc.

There is also the need for a further convention to order vowel qualities such as nasalization, pharyngealization, breathy voice, glottalization etc. on the same vowel. The following arbitrary order has been adopted (using **a** for illustration):

a (plain)-**ā** (nasalized)-**ä** (pharyngealized)-**ah** (breathy)-**a'** (glottalized)-**ah** (sphincteric)

Considerations of legibility have dictated that tone marks and nasalization are normally not marked on one vowel. Thus it seems that in a word like |**āā** only the second vowel is nasalized and only the first vowel carries a tone and is pharyngealized whereas the phonetic transcription of this word, namely [ʃā:], shows that there is actually a single high-toned, long, nasalized and pharyngealized vowel. As a matter of fact, the transcription using two vowels (**aa**) to represent a single vowel is adopted for phonological reasons alone; it is simply a convenient coincidence that it also solves this problem of legibility of multiple diacritics. Vowels are also distinguished by tonal differences and it has been necessary to impose an ordering on vowels that differ only tonally. The arbitrary ordering is as follows (using **a** for illustration): **ā** (high)- **ā** (mid-level) - **ā** (mid-falling) - **ā** (low).

3.6. Summary of the order of symbols

The ordering conventions will undoubtedly be inconvenient to users initially, and therefore a list of initial symbols x page number is included below for reference. In addition, each page in the Dictionary has a header indicating the first and last word of that page to facilitate location of items.

Symbol	Page	Symbol	Page	Symbol	Page	Symbol	Page	Symbol	Page	Symbol	Page
○	47	!	74	†	130	ts	162	n	193		
○g	47	lg	79	†g	133	dz	163	'n	194		
○x	48	lx	83	†x	136	tsh	164	=====			
g○x	48	glx	83	g†x	137	dtsh	165	a	195		
○kx'	48	lkx'	84	†kx'	137	tshx	166	e	195		
g○kx'	48	glkx'	85	g†kx'	138	dtshx	167	i	196		
○q	49	lq	85	†q	138	ts'	167	o	196		
○g	49	lg	86	†g	140	ts'kx'	168	u	196		
○qh	49	lqh	87	†qh	141	dts'kx'	169	w	197		
g○qh	50	glqh	89	g†qh	143	=====		'a	197		
○q'	50	glqh	89	†q'	144	k	170	'e	197		
○h	50	lq'	89	†h	144	g	172	'i	198		
○ŋ	51	lh	90	†ŋ	145	kh	174	'u	198		
○n	51	ln	91	†n	145	gkh	174	=====			
○n	51	ln	92	†n	148	kx'	175				
○'	52	'ln	97	†'	148	gkx'	176				
=====		!'	99	=====		k'	176				
	53	=====		p	152	=====					
lg	56		102	b	152	q	177				
lx	59	g	106	ph	153	g	180				
glx	60	x	110	p'kx'	153	qh	181				
lkx'	60	gllx	111	=====		gqh	182				
gllkx'	61	lkx'	112	t	154	q'	182				
lq	61	glllkx'	113	d	157	=====					
lg	62	q	114	tx	159	f	183				
lqh	63	g	115	dtx	159	=====					
glqh	64	qh	116	th	159	s	184				
gllqh	64	gllqh	118	dth	160	=====					
lq'	65	gllqh	119	t'	160	x	188				
lh	65	q'	119	t'kx'	161	=====					
lh	66	h	120	dt'kx'	161	h	190				
ln	66	ŋ	121	=====		=====					
'n	70	n	122			l	191				
'	71	' n	126			=====					
=====		'	128			m	192				
=====		=====				'm	192				

4. A note on orthography

There has recently been a move by phoneticians and linguists to standardize orthographic conventions for all Khoisan languages. This has been aimed at removing the confusion caused by the numerous orthographic traditions that have developed over 100 years of research, translation and literacy work. Most of the variety of conventions is found in phonetic and phonological representations that have been used as part of the linguistic description of the languages. Others have developed as part of practical orthographies designed for translation or literacy materials. Obviously, the criteria used to develop and assess the one type of orthography will not necessarily be the same as those used for the other, and it must be accepted that there is no immediate likelihood that one standard will be used for both the linguistic and practical orthographies of the Khoisan languages.

The orthography used in this Dictionary is "phonological", i.e. a linguistic one. It is based on an extensive phonological analysis of the language and represents, largely linearly, all the phonological contrasts that have been identified. Details of the particular transcriptions have been adopted from the traditions of Khoisan linguistic research but these have been adapted to suit special features of the language where necessary. The result has evolved over many years and is not a "standard" orthography in any narrow sense, although it does share a large number of conventions found in the various Khoisan orthographies. There is a strong argument that it is irrational to ignore the recent proposals for a standard linguistic orthography that have emerged in the last year and therefore that this Dictionary should be re-transcribed according to these new conventions. I agree that this would be desirable, but it would involve an enormous amount of work and would mean a long delay in publication. At this stage, therefore, I have settled for the orthography I began with in compiling the Dictionary, while readily conceding that it is not necessarily the best or most consistent way of representing the linguistic contrasts of !Xóõ. The latest transcriptions for clicks and their accompaniments is included in paragraph 3.3 above, alongside the orthography I have used, for users who are interested.

The phonetic font used in the Dictionary is IPA Plus for the Macintosh; bit mapped fonts have been used for printing. The IPA Plus font was used because it offered all the IPA approved phonetic symbols for clicks. The print fonts are bit mapped rather than laser fonts because the former are more legible. This is an important consideration when numbers of diacritics clutter a word and it justifies sacrificing the aesthetic advantage of the laser fonts.

5. Separation of senses

In the English-!Xóõ part of the Dictionary senses which cluster together are separated by commas; those that are distinct are separated by semi-colons. For example:

descend **thólo, gam-gále, txólo** (- a slope); **||näa** (of vultures on a kill); **kx'ua**

In the !Xóõ-English part of the Dictionary, no firm convention has been followed for distinguishing between polysemy and homophony. In some cases, multiple senses are listed under one entry, but in other cases they are listed separately to facilitate the search for phonological forms with particular meanings, which may be more difficult to locate within

entries with long, multiple definitions.

6. Hyphens and morphological divisions

Plural suffixes and noun prefixes are consistently separated from the stem with a hyphen. This not only marks the morpheme divisions involved, but also delimits the domain of the stem tone. The fact that a prefix, stem and suffix constitute a grammatical word is also captured by the hyphenated structure. This convention has been extended to re-duplicated stems.

7. References

- Heinz, H. J. 1966. *The Social Organisation of the !ko Bushman*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, University of South Africa.
- Heinz, H. J. 1971. The ethno-biology of the !ko Bushmen: the anatomical and physiological knowledge. *South African Journal of Science*, February 1971, pp. 43-51.
- Heinz, H. J. and B. Maguire 1974. The ethno-biology of the !kō Bushmen: their ethno-botanical knowledge and plantlore. *The Botswana Society, Occasional Paper No. 1*.
- Traill, A. 1985. *Phonetic and Phonological Studies of !Xóó Bushman*. Helmut Buske Verlag: Hamburg.
- Traill, A. 1986 (a). Do the Khoi have a place in the San? *Sprache und Gesichte in Afrika* 7.1, pp. 407-430.
- Traill, A. 1986 (b). The laryngeal sphincter as a phonatory mechanism in !Xóó Bushman. In R. Singer and J. K. Lundy (eds.) *Variation, culture and evolution*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, pp. 123-131.
- Traill, A. 1992. Pulmonic control, nasal venting and aspiration in Khoisan languages. *Journal of the International Phonetic Association*, 21, 1, pp. 13-18.

8. Abbreviations

adj.	adjective	lit.	literally
adv.	adverb	loc.	locative
Afr.	Afrikaans	met.	metonym
al.	alienable	n.	noun
asp.	aspect	neg.	negative
bro.	brother	nom.	nominalization
chi.	child	obj.	object
cl.	class	pass.	passive
coll.	collective	pl.	plural
comp.	complement	pro.	pronoun
cop.	copulative	rel.	relative
der.	derived	sg.	singular
dim.	diminutive	sis.	sister
distr.	distributive	spec.	specifically
eld.	elder	subj.	subject
Eng.	English	subsp.	subspecies

euph.	euphemistic	tns.	tense
gen.	generic	tr.	transitive
hu.	husband	Tsw.	Tswana
id.	idiomatic	var.	variant
inal.	inalienable	vb.	verb
intr.	intransitive	>	becomes
Kg.	Kgalagadi	<	comes from

9. General grammatical notes

These notes are intended to explain some aspects of !XÓÔ grammatical structure which will enable the user at least to interpret all the information represented in the lexical entries. A glance at some of the entries shows that a lot of the information is coded in the form of noun class numbers, tone letters, tone classes and other conventions. The aim has been to include a complete grammatical profile of each item, so that its use in syntactic constructions will be clear. But the notes that follow are by no means a full "grammar" of the language and indeed there are a number of important details that could not be clarified before the research was ended.

9.1. Notes on some syntactic constructions

!XÓÔ, like all other languages has a number of parts of speech. These are identifiable in terms of both morphological and syntactic characteristics such as the kinds of prefixes or suffixes a form may take, or the position it must occupy in a larger structure such as the phrase or sentence. The parts of speech that are necessary for the description of !XÓÔ are noun, verb, adjective, adverb, bound affixes, conjunctions and particles or clitics. These are combined in sentences in which the "basic" word order is Subject-Verb-Object in both affirmative and yes/no interrogative sentences. The functional categories subject and object are represented by nouns, pronouns or nominalizations (nouns derived from verbs):

†qhàba-tê n̄ bâ lâji †xàm
dog pl. tns. asp. stop gemsbuck
the dogs stop the gemsbuck

èh à glkx'ù'na (†àā)
he tns. chew it (the bone)
he chewed it (i.e. the bone)

†nāē n̄ ||qhúa bâ káne ká glqhái-sà
we dual tns. not asp. want part. fight nom
we two don't want fighting.

|ā |gùbe èh ?
Do you know it what?
what do you know?

Complement sentences do not contain aspect or tense markers and are formed in one of two ways. The main verb is followed either by a sentence containing a nominalization or by a sentence followed by the complementiser **tê**; both constructions may be glossed with infinitive constructions in English but their syntactic requirements differ somewhat. The subject of the complement sentence is also the formal object of the main verb and a number of syntactic choices concerning its expression depend on the type of complement construction used. The subject of the complement is obligatorily expressed as a pronominal suffix (i.e. formal object) on the verb if the complement construction uses the particle **tê**; if the subjects of the main clause and complement are not identical in this construction, then the pronominal verbal suffix will agree concordially with a following explicit noun subject. If the complement is expressed by a nominalization, and there is identity between main clause and complement subjects, the subject of the complement is not formally expressed; if there is non-identity between these subjects, the subject of the complement sentence is expressed by a pronominal suffix on the main verb (perhaps followed by a noun subject) but the nominalized verb is in an alienable possessive construction. In the examples below, the complement sentence is enclosed in square brackets.

Complements with **tê**

uh n̄ b̄ kāne k[ù lqāhe t̄]
 they i tns. asp. want they i,j hunt comp.
 they want to hunt or
 they want them to hunt

uh n̄ b̄ kāne k[e lnāā -t̄ lqāhe t̄]
 they tns. asp. want him lnāā -t̄ hunt comp.
 they want lnāā -t̄ to hunt

n̄ n̄ b̄ t'ān sā[n] [nāe lnūle t̄]
 I tns. asp. wish I see it country comp.
 I want to see the country.

Complements with a nominalization

uh n̄ b̄ kāne k[à lqāhe-sà]
 they tns. asp. want it hunting
 they want to hunt/ hunting

uh n̄ b̄ kāne k[ù tùu jà lqāhe-sà]
 they i tns. asp. want themj people 's hunting
 they want the people to hunt

A complication arises if the object of the complement sentence is topicalised by being fronted to the head of the complement sentence. In such cases, the construction with **tê** may not be used; instead, the object becomes the possessor in the alienable possessive nominalization construction.

Complements with a topicalized object

ùh n̄ b̄ ||nāhe k[ā] ||úm |à qâi-sà]
they tns. asp. talk about themⁱ springbokⁱ s' killing
they are talking about the killing of the springbok (pl.)

9.2. Questions

Yes/no questions are formed by beginning the sentence with the concordially variable question particle |V which is in the H or M tone class of verbs. The subject of the sentence determines the concord.

|jú tûu à sîi

Question people tns. come

Did the people come?

|é lnâa n̄ ||`aa

Question money tns. not be

Is there no money?

Wh-questions (who? which? when? where? how?) are all formed with the same question particle at the beginning of a sentence whose structure differs for each of the wh- questions.

who?/what? |V...verb èh

|á n̄ b̄ kâne ké èh

Question tns. asp. want part. who/what

Whom/what do you want?

which? |V....rel. pro. áh'â rel. pro.

|á n̄ b̄ kâne kâ 'ââ-sa tâ áh'â kâ

Question tns. asp. want part. food which where which

Which food do you want?

where? |V...áh'â...

|é bôlo ||xáo n̄ áh'â lnúm tshûu |î

Question bôlo ||xáo tns. where stay sit cop.

Where does bôlo ||xáo live?

9.3. Adverbs

Basic adverbs precede the verb they qualify. But adverbial constructions may be formed with the particle té, and these follow the verb:

tsôhû sâa or sâa té tsôhû
fast go go part. fast
go fast! go fast!

 ám sâa	sâa té qáí
well go	go part. well
go well!	go well!

But if the adverb is derived from a predicative adjective with the nominalizing suffix **-sâ**, the adverb still precedes the verb:

ùh n̄ áli
they tns. many
they are many
ùh n̄ áli-sâ bâ ts'âa
they tns. often asp. steal
they steal often

9.4. Word order

The rules of word order in discourse allow subjects or objects to be topicalized so that the order of constituents may become Subject- Pronoun-Verb or Object-Subject-Verb; subjects or objects may of course be simple or complex constructions:

òaa èh n̄ bâ 'âi- 'âi
the child he tns. asp. cheeky
the child, he is cheeky

òaa té n̄ bâ 'âi- 'âi kë n̄ bâ àhn tâna +é'è
child rel tns. asp. cheeky rel I asp. tns. scold him
a cheeky child, I will scold him

In sentences involving a main clause copulative construction, the word order is Noun-Copulative in the positive and Negative-Copulative-noun- Copulative in the negative:

tâa nñâ
person cop.
it's a person
 qhúa kë tâa nñâ
not cop. person cop.
it's not a person, i.e. the person does not behave properly

However in a subordinate sentence with a positive copulative construction such as a relative clause, the order is Relative pronoun-Copulative-noun and there is no second copulative particle **nñâ**:

tâa tê n̄ kâ tâa qâe kâ
person rel. tns. cop. woman rel.
the person who is a woman

Adjectives and demonstratives follow the noun:

tûu lxâbu

people senior

the senior people

tûu tú'uu-sà kù

people those

those (remote) people

10. Concordial structure

!XÓÕ is a language with extensive suffixal grammatical concord bringing syntactically dependent forms such as verbs, adjectives, pronouns, demonstratives, conjunctions into agreement with the governing noun. In many cases this concord has an alliterative form, in which the phonological shape of the suffixes resembles the phonological shape of the noun class suffix, but in many others the agreement is only grammatical. This feature is reminiscent of the noun class and concordial systems of Bantu languages, but in the !XÓÕ case, all concord is suffixal (whereas in most Bantu languages it is prefixal), and it is based on only five noun classes. With few exceptions, these classes generally do not have any semantic integrity. The exceptions are Class 1 which always signifies the semantic category "singular" and Class 4 which always signifies the semantic category of plural. But not all singulars fall into Class 1 and not all plurals fall into Class 4. This means that the details of class membership and concordial agreement are partly arbitrary and it is therefore necessary to mark each noun with its singular and plural classes so that the correct concords can be determined.

10.1 The noun classes

There are five classes numbered arbitrarily one to five. Membership in a class must be determined by noting the concords that a noun governs because it is frequently not possible to decide on class membership by inspection of the phonological shape of the noun. Some noun stems have a readily identifiable suffixal element which may bear a close phonological similarity to the phonological shape of the concord and therefore class identification in these cases is transparent. But a large number of nouns do not select concords in this transparent way, and indeed some noun stems do not even show evidence of a suffixal element. Because of this, each noun in the !XÓÕ-English Dictionary has a numerical identification of the singular and plural class. In a very few cases a noun will show membership in two classes for the singular, and in such cases both are marked. The classes, identifiable suffixes and concords are as follows:

Class	Identifiable suffixes	Concord
1	-li -i	-i
2	-ã -ma -n -na	-ã
3	-le -e -je -be	-e
4	-lu -bu -u	-u
5	-	-n

Examples illustrating the concordial system for a variety of dependent forms follow. In each case it is the noun functioning as the object which controls the concordial agreement. Identifiable noun suffixes and the concordial suffixes are in bold face:

As has been mentioned, the close resemblance or even identity in some cases, between noun suffix and concordial suffix is not always found. In the case of Class 5, it is never the case, as the absence of this class in the table above shows. Consider the following examples of non-alliterative concord:

Class	Subj.	tense	verb	object	adjective	rel.	verb	stative	rel.
1	ñ	à	nà-í	dào	xà-í	t-í	nóli-sí	íi	k-í
	I	past	see	road	big	which	broken	is	which
	I saw	the broken up	big road						
2	ñ	à	nà-ã	nōhbu	xà-ã	t-ã	nóli-sí	íi	k-ã
	I	past	see	blanket	large	which	spoilt	is	which
	I saw	the large spoilt skin	blanket						
3	ñ	à	nà-e	ján	xà-e	t-é	nóli-sí	íi	k-é
	I	past	see	tuber	large	which	spoilt	is	which
	I saw	the large spoilt tuber							
4	ñ	à	nà-u	jəho-tê	xàb-u	t-ú	'âa	íi	k-ù
	I	past	see	owls	big	which	dead	are	which
	I saw	the big owls	which were dead						

5	ñ	à	nà-n	tháa	xà-n	tá-n	'âa	jí	kà-n
	I	past	see	thing	big	which	broken	is	which
I saw the large broken thing									

The language thus shows the coexistence of a phonologically based and a purely grammatically based concordial system. It is not reasonable to be rigid in claiming that the balance lies in one system or the other, or indeed, which is the older system and which the innovative one. The fact that a foreign acquisition like **nòo lìl** (Class 1) 'lorry' <Eng. governs -l alliterative concords based on the analysis of the final syllable of the word as the conventional noun suffix -ll, shows that there is something of a productive alliterative force in the language. However, in contrast, are the vast majority of foreign acquisitions which are assigned to Class 3 (sg.)/Class 4 (pl.) no matter what their phonological shape; these forms demonstrate a productive arbitrary system, and show that there is no general linguistic tendency which assigns a native grammatical value to the last syllable of the foreign stem.

Nominal compounds reveal a further, unresolved problem for the explanation of the basis of the noun classes. In these cases neither semantic nor formal factors explain the noun class of the compound.

sòo	Class 1 +	àa	Class 3	>	sòo àa	Class 2	medicine man
gâa	Class 3 +	àa	Class 3	>	gâa àa	Class 2	onset of the hot dry season
kx'âo	Class 3 +	qâe	Class 3	>	kx'âo qâe	Class 2	later pre-dawn
læ	Class 3 +	qâe	Class 3	>	læ qâe	Class 2	height of the winter

For unknown reasons, all compounds with the male noun **àa** and the female noun **qâe** fall into concordial class Class 2.

There is no unique semantic value associated with the classes. Although Class 4 is always plural, it is, as noted, not the only plural class; some nouns will belong to a singular class that is the plural class for other nouns; other nouns will not change class between singular and plural despite a phonological change. Clearly the basis of the !XÓÓ noun class system is presently in a state of flux. There is certainly a fairly consistent semantic association between Class 3 and nouns denoting singular living objects and Class 4 and nouns denoting plural living objects, but there are too many exceptions to speculate about a semantic basis for the classification. This trend in Class 3 and Class 4 is expressed in a more or less consistent way in the inter-sentential pronouns which are largely selected on semantic criteria (see para. 21).

There is no regular pairing of singular and plural classes, nor a regular phonological form for stems in any of the classes. Frequently, there is a phonological change in the stem corresponding to the change from singular to plural, but this is not invariably so. There are also a few cases of suppletive plural stems where the phonological shapes of singular and plural stems are completely distinct. The unpredictability of these details means that each stem, singular and plural has been explicitly marked for class in the Dictionary.

Although there is the productive and very common plural formation with the suffix **-tê**, the

unpredictability of so many plural forms means that all plurals are always provided for each noun.

10.2. Lexical entries for nouns

Identifiable suffixes are not marked explicitly in the lexical entries for stems, but noun class always is. Full plural forms are given when these are unpredictable, otherwise a suffix, most often just **-tê**, indicates how the plural form is to be constructed. The following examples illustrate some possibilities:

Noun entry	Interpretation
 gólo 2 -tê 2	sg. gólo in Class 2; pl. gólo-tê also in class 2
 qûle 3 qûn-sâ 2	sg. qûle in Class 3; pl. qûn-sâ in class 2. Identifiable stem suffixes -le (sg.) and -n (pl.) and pl. suffix -sâ
 kx'âje 3 kx'âm 2	sg. kx'âje in Class 3; pl. kx'âm in Class 2. Identifiable stem suffixes -je (sg.) and -m (pl.)
Oxâa 2 -tû 4	sg. Oxâa in Class 2; pl. Oxâa-tû in Class 4
Ogôô 1 Ogââ-tê 4	sg. Ogôô in Class 1; pl. Ogââ-tê in Class 4; identifiable stem suffixes -ôô (sg.) and -ââ (pl.) and pl. suffix -tê
 xûma 1 -tê 4	sg. xûma in Class 1; pl. xûma-tê in Class 4
!oo 2 !nûn 2	sg. !oo in Class 1; suppletive pl. !nûn in Class 2
 áí 1 ába-tê 4	sg. áí in Class 1; pl. ába-tê in Class 4; identifiable stem suffixes -í (sg.) and -ba (pl.), and pl. suffix -tê
 qhôba 3	Mass noun qhôba in Class 3

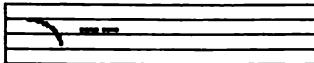
10.3. Tone classes for nouns

Nouns are not only marked for the five classes that determine the segmental phonological form of concordial suffixes on dependent forms like adjectives, demonstratives etc. but they are also marked for one of two tonal classes which determine the tones on the concordially dependent forms (verbs which vary concordially are assigned their tones by separate rules). The tonal class of a noun is arbitrary, and therefore this information must be included as part of the dictionary entry for each noun. Although these tones have been transcribed linearly in the examples in the Dictionary, giving the appearance of independent tones on each concordial form, they should be viewed as melodies that have the whole dependent string as their domain: Tonal Class I determines a melody that is level and Tonal Class II determines a melody that falls. The lexical tone of the noun is independent of the tonal melody associated with a noun. Thus one can find examples of any of the four lexical tones with either of the two melodies. The following examples schematically illustrate the details of the two melodies on

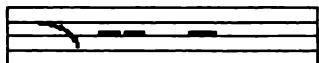
strings of increasing length involving a noun from Noun Class 3 (-ə concord) and Tone Class I and one from Noun class 1 (-i concord) and Tone Class II.

Tone Class I

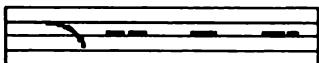
|kx'āje 3 antbear



|kx'āje tē'ē
antbear this



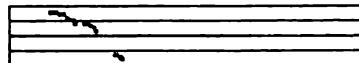
|kx'āje tē'ē lxāe
antbear this big



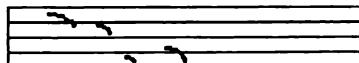
|kx'āje tē'ē lxāe t'üe'ē
antbear this big 'only
only this big antbear

Tone Class II

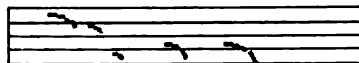
||kx'úi 1 tick



||kx'úi tí'i
tick this



||kx'úi tí'i lxāe
tick this big



||kx'úi tí'i lxāe t'úi'i
tick this big only
only this big tick

Only concordially variable (i.e. dependent) forms are assigned the Tone Class I or Tone Class 2 melodies. In most cases the Tone Class of the plural noun will be the same as the Tone Class of the corresponding singular noun. In some cases, however, the Tone Class changes, sometimes unpredictably and sometimes when the noun signals the distinction between "alienated" and "possessed" possession (this will be discussed in para. 12 below). Because Tone Class information is sometimes unpredictable, it is marked for all nouns with Roman numerals. Any words with an invariant form retain their own lexical tones, no matter whether they are syntactically adjacent to a variable form.

Thus, in summary, each noun entry in the Dictionary appears with one of the numerals 1-5 to indicate the Noun Class, followed immediately by Roman numerals I or II to indicate the Tone Class. For example:

||nán 2 II ||nana-té 2 II cicada

This noun is in Noun Class 2 and Tone Class II in sg. and pl.

11. Diminutives

The entries for some nouns include a singular and plural diminutive form whereas other noun entries do not include a diminutive. The reason for the distinction is that some nouns have

diminutive constructions involving unpredictable complexities whereas others are quite regular; the former mostly involve Tone Class I nouns and it is these that are explicitly included. The absence of an explicit diminutive does not mean that there is no diminutive for that noun, but that the diminutive is formed according to a regular and productive construction. In the productive diminutive construction the noun is followed by the noun **Oàa** 2 II in the singular and **O'âni** 2 II in the plural, meaning 'diminutive of'. Thus, for entries like those below, no diminutive is included in the Dictionary because they are formed in the regular way illustrated.

lähla 2 II Peeling-bark Ochna dim: **lähla Oàa** (sg.) 2 II

tähba-tê 4 II pads dim: **tähba-tê O'âni** (pl.) 2 II

támu 3 II dam dim: **támu Oàa** (sg.) 2 II

In the unpredictable forms, a variety of constructions is found, some involving a prefix **ka-**, some a stem change, some a tone change, some a suffix **-bâ** and in some cases all of these. In many of these unpredictable constructions the resulting diminutive preserves the noun and tone class of the non-diminutive noun but other class combinations are also found. The illustrations show that there are only loose tendencies for the unpredictable diminutive.

Diminutive

tnýjø 3 I **tným** 2 I mouse

tnýju-bâ (sg.) 3 I

tnýju O'âni (pl.) 2 I

tnúa 3 I **tnúm-sâ** 2 I club

tnùu-bâ (sg.) 3 I

tnùu O'âni (pl.) 2 I

||nû'be 3 I **||nû'be-tê** 3 I stork

kâ-||nû'be, ||nû'bu-bâ (sg.) 3 I

||nû'bu O'âni (pl.) 2 I

lána 2 II -tê 2 II suricate

lána-bâ (sg.) 2 II

lána-tê O'âni (pl.) 2 II

Oqóu 2 I -tê 2 I African wildcat

kâ-Oqóu-bâ (sg.) 2 II

kâ-Oqóu-tê O'âni (pl.) 2 II

Ogäi 2 I **Ogän-tê** 2 I Biting fly

kâ-Ogäi-bâ (sg.) 2 II

kâ-Ogäa-nî O'âni (pl.) 2 I

†'an 3 I **†'ana** 2 I penis

†'an Oàa, †'an-bâ, kâ-†'alu-bâ

(sg.) 3 I **†'alu O'âni** (pl.) 2 I

12. Possessives

There is a formal difference between alienable and inalienable possession. Alienable possessive constructions use the concordially variable particle |V between possessor and possessed noun (including nominalizations), whereas inalienable possessives simply juxtapose the possessor with the possessed noun:

Alienable	Inalienable
ñ ø ln̄ga	tāa n̄n̄
I 's money	person head
my money	person's head
qūje ø tqhūe	āo kx'āa
ostrich 's wind	axe arm
tornado	axe handle
tūu ø ln̄lē	ùh ' n̄n̄-tū
people 's land	they spouses
people's land	their spouses
eh i glkx'um	ḡl lkx'āū
he 's kin	lion scent
his kin	the scent of lion
ùh a ts'āa-kā-sā	ñ ãa
they 's stealing	I father
their stealing .	my father

It is not always obvious from the semantic definition of a noun whether it is alienable or inalienable. Body parts (including the parts of inanimate objects) and one's spouse are inalienable. But some nouns which seem to be semantically inalienable are alienable, including one's spirit ('|n̄hōhā) and one's relatives (glkx'um).

There is a further formal distinction found with certain nouns involving the tone, Noun Class and Tone Class of the inalienable noun when it is "possessed" (i.e. when it is in its normal relationship to the possessor) and when it has been "alienated" (i.e. when it has been removed from the possessor). This would, for example, apply to a "head" in its proper place, i.e. on the possessor's body; however a head separated from the body would count as an "alienated" head. It is, however, not always easy to imagine how the distinction might be applied to some nouns. Where such a distinction has been recorded, it is marked in the entry with the terms "alienated" or "possessed"; note that not all inalienable nouns show this distinction. For example, the following do:

Possessed	Alienated	Gloss
n̄n̄ 2 II	n̄n̄ 3 I	head, skull
yē 2 II	yē 3 I	buttocks
qhān 2 II	qhān 3 I	lower leg
tn̄ū 2 II	tn̄ū 3 I	foot

But the following nouns, for example, do not show the distinction:

|xōll (kneecap), |t'ān (penis), dōa (lower lip)

Below is an example of a full entry for a noun illustrating the various kinds of information discussed above and how this is represented in the Dictionary entry.

Inúle 3 I **Inún-sá** 2 I dim: **kâ-Inùú -bà/kâ-Inùú -mà/Inùú** **Oàa** 3 II/
Inùlu-bâ 3 I (sg.) (**kâ**)-**Inùlu** **O'ânl**/ **kâ-Inún-sá** **O'ânl** 2 I (pl.)
 country, area, territory (al. or inal.) (cf. **Inûú**).

This noun is **Inúle** in the singular; its harmonic class is Class 3 (i.e. e concordial agreement) and its Tone Class is I (i.e. a mid melody on dependent forms). It has three diminutive singular forms in Noun Class 3 and Tone Class II (i.e. a falling melody on dependent forms), namely **kâ-Inùú -bà**/**kâ-Inùú -mà**/**Inùú** **Oàa** and a fourth singular form **Inùlu-bâ** which is in Noun Class 3 but Tone Class I. It has two diminutive plural forms (**kâ**)-**Inùlu** **O'ânl** and **kâ-Inún-sá** **O'ânl** both of which are in Noun Class 2 and Tone Class I, the first of which may appear either as **Inùlu** **O'ânl** or as **kâ-Inùlu** **O'ânl**. The meaning is "country, area, territory ". In possessive constructions the noun appears in either the alienable or inalienable constructions. There is a cross-reference to **Inûú** which has the more restricted meaning "territory".

13. The category of number

As is illustrated above, most nouns are either singular or plural; there are a few mass nouns in which there is normally no number distinction. If a plural suffix is added to a noun that is normally mass, then the interpretation conveyed is " different types of...". With pronouns, a more complex set of number distinctions is found: pronouns may be singular like **âh** (you), **èh** (s/he), **ñ** (I); dual like **þnum** (you two), **þnái**(we two); or plural like **ùh** (you pl.), **îh** (we pl.), **ûh** (they). An unusual aspect of the category of number is that it also applies to certain adjectives and certain verbs. This means that these adjectives and verbs have both a singular and plural form. In the case of such verbs, the plural form is suppletive. For example:

qáí (sg.)	kâ qája (pl.) beautiful, pretty
èh ñ qáí	ùh ñ kâ qája
she tns. pretty	they tns. cop. pretty
she is pretty	they are pretty
 'àó (sg.)	 hàó (pl.) take
 'abe	 habu
take it!	take them!
ŷlu (sg.)	Igâ'o (pl.) enter, put in
èh ñ bà ŷlu	ùh ñ bà Igâ'o
he tns. asp. enter	they tns. asp. enter
he enters	they enter
èh ñ bà ŷle	èh ñ bà Igá'bu
he tns. asp. put in it	he tns. asp. put in them
he puts it in	he puts them in

14. Variable forms

The existence of phonologically variable dependent forms raises the problem of a "basic" form for the lexical entry. In some cases there is a linguistic environment in which a variable word will appear with a concordially "neutral" phonological shape, and this is chosen as the appropriate shape for the lexical entry. For example, all verbs with a concordially variable stem suffix have a nominalization which, precisely because it is a noun, is not changed by the concordial system; other parts of speech may also appear in a neutral form. For example:

Verbs

Variable form	Nominalization	Lexical entry	Meaning
g kx'ov	g kx'óu-sà	g kx'óu	give birth
tnaBV	tnáu-sà	tnáu	take out
laJV	lai-sà	lai	stop
qaLV	qala-sà	qala	dig

Particles

Variable form	Neutral form	Lexical entry	Meaning
+'v	+'á	+'á	with
nàv	nää	nää	to
kV	kà	kà	transitivizing particle
sv	sà	sà	transitivizing particle

The morphophonemic changes symbolized as the syllables V, BV, LV, JV cover the following concordially determined allomorphs:

Morphophonemic form	Concordial class				
	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Class 4	Class 5
V	i	á	e	u	an
BV	bí	ma mā	be	bu	m
LV	ll	na nā	le	lu	n
JV	ji	na ñā	je	ju	n

The symbol /j/ has the phonetic value [j] (i.e. a palatal stop) or [ʃ] (i.e. a palatal glide)

As noted above, the Tone Classes of nouns determine the melodies on all the concordially determined forms except verbs and verbal particles. With one exception, the tones on phonologically variable transitive verbs with an explicit object are independent of the inherent tone of the verb (determined from the nominalization), the tone of the object noun and its Tone Class, and therefore these tones have to be marked for each verb. Such verbs fall into one of three tonal classes, high, mid and low and these are marked as H, M, L respectively in the Dictionary. Verbal particles like kV, sv, |nàv are marked as either H or L, again, independently of their inherent tone. The exception is that Tone Class 1 noun objects are only

preceded by a M tone on the verb. Tone Class 2 noun objects may be preceded by H, M, or L toned verbs. A few examples will illustrate this:

Lexical entries for verbs

Example 1.

Dictionary entry: ||âo -sà ||aBV H heat up, cook.

The inherent tone on this stem is mid-falling, but the verb will be high toned when followed by a Tone Class II object. It will be mid-level when followed by a Tone Class I object (predictable and therefore not marked). The **-sà** indicates that the nominalization is **||âo-sà**. Thus,

... ||aBV (H)+ lqhàa (Tone Class II, Noun Class 3) > ||âbe lqhàa
... heat water > heat the water!

... ||aBV (H)+ Gàje (Tone Class I, Noun Class 3) > ||âbe Gàje
cook meat > cook the meat!

Example 2.

Dictionary entry: lnâhu -sà lnâhBV M split.

The inherent tone on this stem is mid-level and the verb will always be mid-toned. The nominalization is **lnâhu-sà**. Thus,

... lnâhBV (M) + tûm (Tone Class II, Noun Class 2) > lnâhma tûm
...split skin >split the skin!

...lnâhBV (M)+ âh (Tone Class I, Noun Class 2) > lnâhba
...split your... >split your

Example 3

Dictionary entry: lôo -sà loV L follow.

The inherent tone on this stem is mid-fall, but the verb will be low toned when followed by a Tone Class II object. It will be mid-level when followed by a Tone Class I object. The nominalization is **lôo-sà**. Thus,

...loV (L) + tûu (Tone Class II, Noun class 4) >lou tûu
...follow people follow the people!

...loV (L)+ tâa (Tone Class I, Noun Class 3) >lôe tâa
follow person follow the person!

15. Nominalizations

All verbs and most adjectives may be nominalized by the suffixation of **-sà** to the stem. One of the functions of nominalizations is to express the infinitive of the verb in certain constructions (complement structures also function this way). The resulting nominal is Noun

Class 2 and Tone Class II. Verbs with the variable transitivizing formative KV/tV and SV or the variable dative formative |nəV, form their intransitive nominalizations by suffixing -sà to these formatives. In their neutral shape KV/tV appear as kâ/tâ; |nəV appears as |nàa; SV appears as sî. However, if these formatives are followed by a noun, pronoun or noun phrase functioning as an object or dative in the nominalized construction, they must agree concordially with that noun/pronoun head and the nominalizing -sà is suffixed to the whole noun (phrase). For example.

Verb/adj.	Nominalization
qhûl KV drive, rush, hurry	qhûl kâ-sà 2 II driving etc., to drive etc. qhûl kân-sà driving me, to drive me qhûl ké gumi-sà driving the cattle, to drive the cattle qhûl kâ-sà tâ'â this driving
Inúll SV wipe the eyes	Inúll sî-sà wiping of the eyes, to wipe the eyes Inúll sê l'ûâ-tê-sà wiping of his eyes Inúll sî-sà tâ'â this wiping of the eye(s)
uv sg. obj. nəV pass to	ùa nàa-sà passing to, to pass to ùa nân-sà passing to me, to pass to me
âll many	âll-sà size
'ûl small	'ûl-sà smallness
'üa soft	'üa-sà softness

Because nominalizations retain their verbal syntax, some complex constructions may arise. In the following example the nominalization is marked with square brackets.

ùh n̄ bâ ||y[n̄] jà |júá |jâú |nàa |nêe-sà]
they tns. asp. refuse me 's pass tobacco to him nom.
they refuse (disapprove of) my giving him tobacco

èh jà [láu kâ tga'm tháa-sà]
he 's grab squash thing nom.
his squashing of the thing

In addition to the productive nominalization in -sà, derived nominals without -sà can be formed from many verbs. In this construction the basic verb stem is used but its Noun Class is either 1 or 3 (it remains Tone Class 2). Because informants disagree on the acceptability of some forms it is not clear whether derived nominals can be formed from all verbs, or only some. The derived nominal is obligatory for the adjective qâi 'beautiful (sg.)' which has no nominalization in -sà. For example:

Verb/adj.	Nominalization	Derived nominal
Inâbe argue	Inâbe sî-sà 2 II arguing	Inâbe 3 II argument
Iqâhe hunt	Iqâhe-sà 2 II hunting	Iqâhi 1 II the hunt
qâi kill	qâi-sà 2 II killing	qâi 1 II killing

khàla separate	khàla-sà 2 II separating	khàla 1 II separation
qáí beautiful (sg.)	-	qáje 3 II beauty (sg.)

16. Causatives

Intransitive verbs may be transitivized with the particle **KV** following the stem. They then function as causatives. For example:

Intransitive	Transitive
nûu run (sg.)	nûu KV cause to run away
!nûm live (sg.)	!nûm KV cause to live, i.e. settle
'ââ eat	'ââ KV cause to eat, feed, ritually feed

17. Passives

Passives are formed with the passive formative which immediately precedes the verb. If there is no subject following the verb, the verb is in its neutral form; but if a subject does follow the verb, this subject is preceded by the copulative formative KV. For example:

èh n̄ bà tāā	==>	èh n̄ bà kā tāā
he tns. asp. hears/understands		he tns. asp. pass. hear
he hears		he is heard
èh n̄ bà tāe tāā	==>	tāā n̄ bà kā tāā kē
he tns. asp. hear person		the person tns. asp. pass. hear it is him
he hears the person		the person is heard by him

18. Verb compounds

Extensive use is made of verb compounds to express a variety of semantic relations that a language like English expresses with prepositions or other means. There are numerous examples of these compounds throughout the Dictionary but a full analysis of the phenomenon requires more careful research; a few examples follow for illustration.

Compound verb		Gloss
gà'bu	ŷlu	
slosh	enter	slosh into
jua	Onúu	
grasp	squash	squash in the hand
' nūhm	gixàa	
stab	split	poke open (e.g. a melon)
gahm-sà	'Inahâ	
throw	lay flat	throw down horizontal
gahâ	tûu	
put stomach down	lie	lie stomach down

lg̃hā	'lh̃hā	
put stomach down	lay flat	lay stomach down
lāhle	lg̃'o	
stand on	put in (pl.)	trample into
dtshúm	'lh̃hn	
blow	remove	blow away
dtshúm	tnáu	
blow	take out (pl.)	blow out

In some cases the two verbs are linked by a particle **kâ**

lkx'áli	kâ	tnáu	
squeeze out		remove	squeeze out
 'úja	kâ	tshûu	
turn the back		sit	sit with the back turned to someone
þohõ	kâ	 xûu	
"trade"		throw away (sg)	sell (one object)
þohõ	kâ	 'aõ	
"trade"		take (sg.)	buy (one object)

The verbs **tshûu** 'sit', **tûu** 'lie' and infrequently **||hûu** 'stand' function as a sort of copulative when they appear as the second member in compound verb constructions, but they contribute a vague element of their different orientational definitions to the meaning of the whole construction. In some cases the first verb is never found in isolation.

þohlo	 hûu	
hands and knees	stand	be on hands and knees
þná'n	 hûu	
come out	stand	be patchy (of the rain)
dýa	tshûu	
scatter	sit	be scattered
dzâ'a	tshûu	
conceal	sit	ambush
lgñh'a	tûu	
spread out	lie	be spread out
qâl	tûu	
forceful movement	lie	throw oneself down

Compound verbs act as a single syntactic unit without internal structure beyond the lexical units. There is therefore one syntactic and notional subject and one syntactic and notional object, and negation, tense, aspect apply to the whole constituent.

As will be clear, compound verbs are a source for expressing a number of complex semantic relations. In some cases, the second verb adds a certain amount of semantic redundancy, as in the example "squeeze out", and the Dictionary entries will reflect this by having the same gloss

for the compound and non-compound constructions.

19. Adjectives

Adjectives are entered in the Dictionary in terms of their initial consonant, but they always appear in sentences preceded by either the particle **kâ** or directly by a tense marker. This is indicated as follows:

Dictionary entry	Construction in sentences
qáī (n) beautiful (sg.)	n qáī
qája (kâ) beautiful (pl.)	kâ qája

This notation is also used for a few verbs and nouns and for cases where the **kâ** preceding the stem is optional (see below).

Dictionary entry	Realisation
lnyhû (kâ) SV remove	kâ lnyhû sv
lāhe (kâ) sp. of plant	kâ lāhe

There are a few cases of adverbs being formed from adjectives with the particle **té** before the stem. These adverbs follow the verb they qualify.

Adjective	Post-verbal adverb
qáī beautiful	té qáī nicely
txóī bad	té txóī terribly
áli many	té áli intensely

Adverbs which are semantically identical to these may appear before the verb, but then they have a different form or are nominalized:

Pre-verbal adverb

ám	nicely
txóī-sà	terribly
áll-sà	intensely

20. Relative clauses

Some examples of relative clauses were given in 10.1 above as part of the illustration of the concordial dependencies in a sentence but their syntax was not discussed there. A sentence is relativized by a discontinuous relative pronoun based on the remote demonstrative pronoun **tv'v kv**. The first part of the relative pronoun i.e. **tv'v**, precedes the relative clause and the second part, i.e. **kv**, appears at the end of the relative clause. Most frequently the first part takes the form **tv**, but sometimes the full form **tv'v** is used. The relative pronoun is concordially variable and complex and the phonological form of its parts are determined by both the subject of the relative clause itself and the subject of the main clause. If the subjects of

the main clause and the relative clause are identical then only the subject of the main clause is expressed and both parts of the relative pronoun are concordially determined by the noun class and tone class of this subject. But if the subjects are not identical, the concord on the first half of the relative pronoun is determined by the noun class and tone class of the (adjacent) subject of the relative clause and the concord on the second half is determined by the noun class and tone class of the subject of the main clause. In the following examples the parts of the relative pronoun are bold and the coreference is indexed.

20.1. Subjects identical

Tone class II

tûu tú bâ lgáā kù
peopleⁱ relⁱ asp. work relⁱ
the people who are working

sû'ú tí bâ kx'âa kí
korhaanⁱ relⁱ asp. call relⁱ
The korhaan which is calling

Tone Class I

tâa tê bâ |q'un kē
personⁱ relⁱ asp. make noise relⁱ
the person who is making a noise

lôo tâ sî'i kâ
knifeⁱ relⁱ sharp relⁱ
the knife which is sharp

20.2. Subjects different

Main clause subject (tûu) Tone class II, relative clause subject (tâa) Tone Class I

tûu tê tâa bâ lnábe sî kù
peopleⁱ rel^j person^j asp. argue relⁱ
the people with whom the person is arguing

Main clause subject (tâa) Tone Class 1, relative clause subject (tûu) Tone Class II

tâa tú tûu bâ lnábe sî kē
personⁱ rel^j people^j asp. argue relⁱ
the person with whom the people are arguing

21. Pronouns

As has been mentioned, IXÓÓ distinguishes singular, dual and plural in first and second person pronouns. Their emphatic forms require the addition of the parenthesized vowel.

Person	Singular	Dual	plural
--------	----------	------	--------

First	ñ ('ñ)	tñáí ('ñ)	ñh ('ñ), tñi, ñh æø ('ñ)
-------	--------	-----------	----------------------------

Second	âh ('â)	tñúm ('û)	ùh ('û)
--------	---------	-----------	---------

In the third person, two sets of pronouns can be distinguished. In some cases there is no change in the phonological form of a pronoun in the two sets, but there are clear syntactic and semantic differences. The one set is found intra-sententially and the other inter-sententially. The intra-sentential set is selected in the syntactic domain of a head noun, and simply expresses a trace of a noun through obligatory concord with one of the five classes. This pronoun is obligatory if the head noun has been topicalised, but is optional otherwise. The inter-sentential pronouns are selected according to semantic criteria of animacy and number and thus these distinctions will often cut across those of the other set:

Intra-sentential pronoun

Inter-sentential pronoun
Animate sg. Animate pl. Inanimate sg./pl.

Class 1 ñh

èh

ùh

ñ

Class 2 âh

Class 3 èh

Class 4 ùh

Class 5 ñ

|áí (ñh) ñ bà kx'âa. èh ñ bà sîna qâna |nâi'í
 the lion Cl.1pro tns. asp. roar. pro. tns. asp. angry with us
 the lion is roaring. He is angry with us.

|áâa tâ'a (âh) ñ bà glqhâi |nâi'í
 women these Cl.2.pro. tns. asp. fight with us
 these women are fighting with us

|áâa tâ'a ñ à glxùna
 women these, I tns. swear at them (Cl. 2)
 these women, I swore at them

In a few entries in the Dictionary, the inter-sentential pronoun is listed because for these cases the semantic basis of the pronoun is not obvious.

22. Optionality.

This is indicated by parenthesizing a form. The convention may parenthesize forms like the ones discussed above which are already parenthesized to indicate a particle must appear before a stem. In such cases the second set of parentheses mean that the particle is optional. If the particle appears parenthesized but in its correct syntactic position, i.e. before or after the stem, then the parentheses only indicate optionality. Parentheses are also used to indicate marginal forms. For example:

Dictionary entry	Realisation
(kâ)-Inùú -ba small area	kâ-Inùú -ba or Inùú -ba
Inú'a (kú) a pan name	kú Inú'a
Inù'be ((kâ)) stork (gen.)	kâ Inù'be or Inù'be
cáú (-tê) marginal pl.	-

23. The phonetic definitions of vowels and consonants

Readers who require a technical discussion of the precise phonetic values of the phonological symbols used in the Dictionary should refer to Traill (1985). The definitions that follow provide the main phonetic values of the segments and of a number of phonetic rules which may sometimes yield phonetic values that are not immediately obvious from the transcriptions.

23.1. Clicks

basic	ʘ (labial with friction) (dental with friction) ǀ (alveolar abrupt) (lateral with friction) ‡ (palatal abrupt) The secondary closure of these clicks is released with a weak velar plosive [k].
voiced	ʘg g lg lg ‡g These clicks have voicing during and through the closure.
voiceless+velar fricative	ʘx x lx x ‡x These clicks are followed by a voiceless velar fricative [x] which is pronounced with considerable scrape, hence noisiness.
voiced+velar fricative	gʘx g x g lx g x g‡x As is suggested by the transcription, these clicks have voice lead which ceases before the release of the click which is followed by a voiceless velar fricative. In some dialects, the voicing persists through the click release and into the velar fricative, i.e. [gʘy] etc.
voiceless+velar ejective	ʘkx' kx' lkx' kx' ‡kx' The secondary closure is released as an ejected velar affricate [kx'] or a voiceless ejected velar stop followed by a uvular stop [k'q]. The latter pronunciation is standard in the dialect represented in the Dictionary, and the former is most common in the western dialects of !Xóó.
voiced+velar ejective	gʘkx' g kx' g lx' g kx' g‡kx' The transcription again reflects that there is voice lead. The voiceless ejective is pronounced as [kx'] or [k'q] as described above.

voiceless+uvular stop

ʘq |q lq ||q t̪q

The secondary closure is released as a voiceless uvular stop. The hold for this stop is actually co-articulated with the click, but its release is delayed considerably beyond the release of the click and it is quite distinct auditorily from the basic clicks.

voiced+uvular stop

ʘg |g lg ||g t̪g

The pronunciation of these clicks involves pre-nasalisation with a uvular nasal [N] followed by a voiced uvular stop after the release of the click. Thus they are phonetically [NOg N|g Ng N||g Nt̪g].

aspirated stop

ʘqh |qh lqh ||qh t̪qh

These transcriptions show that the secondary closure is released as an aspirated uvular stop. The transcription is undoubtedly "too phonetic" and reflects the evidence from cineradiology that the articulation is indeed uvular. From a systematic point of view this release could just as well be transcribed with an aspirated velar stop, but in keeping with the tradition of my own practice I have preserved the transcription with the aspirated uvular stop.

voiced+aspirated stop

gʘqh glqh glqh g||qh g+qh

The voicing leads the release of the click which is voiceless and is followed by an aspirated uvular stop. Again, the transcription with a uvular stop, is too phonetic from a systematic point of view, and like the voiceless aspirated stop above could be transcribed with a velar stop.

voiced+uvular aspirated stop

- g|qh glqh glqh -

The pronunciation of these clicks involves pre-nasalisation with a uvular nasal [N] and a brief uvular stop before the click, which is followed by an aspirated uvular stop. Thus they are phonetically [Ng|qh Ng|lqh Ng||qh]. These are systematically voiced aspirated uvular stops.

The admittedly confusing transcriptions of the aspirated velar and uvular stops, has arisen because the systematic status of the voiced uvular aspirated stops was only recently recognised as a distinct click accompaniment and it was too late to make appropriate transcriptional changes in both dictionaries.

uvular ejective**ʘq' |q' lq' ||q' +q'**

The secondary closure is released with an ejected uvular stop.

delayed aspiration**ʘh |h lh ||h +h**

There is an inaudible release of the secondary closure which is followed by a crescendo aspiration. The inaudibility of the release of the secondary closure is achieved by a complex venting of the pulmonic pressure (Traill, 1992). In fast speech the venting may sometimes be accompanied by a brief period of nasalisation of the vowel and an intrusive velar nasal preceding the click. In such cases a sequence like /a|ha/ may be pronounced as [aãŋ|ha].

voiceless nasal**ʘn |n ln ||n +n**

During the hold of the click there is voiceless (velar) nasal airflow.

voiced nasal**ʘn |n ln ||n +n**

During the hold of the click there is a voiced (velar) nasal.

pre-glottalised nasal**'ʘn 'n 'ln '||n '+n**

This complex is best described as a click superimposed on the sequence [ŋ]. i.e. a velar nasal with a glottal stop onset. The timing of the release of the click is immediately after a brief period of [ŋ].

glottal stop**ʘ' |' !' ||' +'**

The secondary closure is released silently and is followed after some delay by a glottal stop.

23.2. Non-click stops and affricates

stop voiceless

p (labial) **t** (dental) **ts** (alveolar) **k** (velar) **q** (uvular)
' (glottal).

stop voiced

b d dz j (palatal) **g g**

Voicing commences before release and through it. The uvular stop has a short amount of uvular pre-nasalization and is pronounced [NG].

stop aspirated

ph th tsh kh qh

These stops have positive voice onset, i.e. are aspirated.

stop voiced aspirated

dth dtsh gkh gqh

There is voice lead followed by a voiceless aspirated stop.

stop+velar fricative	t_x tsh_x
	The stop is immediately followed by a noisy velar fricative.
stop voiced+velar fricative	dtx dtshx
	There is voice lead; the stop is voiceless at release and is followed by a noisy voiceless fricative.
stop ejected	t' ts' k' kx' q'
	The phonetic values are as symbolised. As with the click accompaniment, kx' may be [kx'] or [kx'q].
stop ejected+velar affricate ejected	p'kx' t'kx' ts'kx'
	The phonetic values are as symbolised. kx' is [kx'] or [kx'q].
stop voiced+velar affricate ejected	dt'kx' dts'kx' gkx'
	There is voice lead followed by an ejected stop followed by an ejected velar affricate. kx' is [kx'] or [kx'q].

23.3. Fricatives

voiceless	f (labial) s (alveolar) χ (velar) h (glottal)
	All the fricatives are voiceless; the glottal fricative is a voiceless vowel.

23.4. Approximant

l (alveolar lateral).

23.5. Nasals

voiced	m (labial) n (dental) ŋ (palatal)
pre-glottalized	'm 'n

23.6. Vowels

Plain **i e a o u**

Nasalized **ĩ ē ā ò ū**

Pharyngealized **j ẽ ܍ ܍ ܍ ܍ ܍**

Breathy **ih eh ah oh uh**

These are phonetically strongly breathy voiced,
[i ẽ ܍ ܍ ܍ ܍ ܍].

Laryngealized

!’ e’ a’ o’ u’

These vowels are always produced with a vocalic offglide following the laryngealization. Thus [!’i e’e a’a o’o u’u]. If the glottalization is extreme it appears as a glottal stop between the vowels; if it is less extreme it appears as laryngealization (creaky voice) between the vowels.

Sphincteric

ah gh yh

These vowels are produced with vibration of the arytenoid cartilages against the cushion of the epiglottis. They are mainly voiceless phonetically although they are systematically voiced. See Traill (1986 (b)) for a description of this articulation.

Combinations of these vowel qualities are possible.

24. Phonetic rules

These are some of the main rules determining the precise pronunciation of symbols whose phonetic value is not close to that suggested by the phonological transcription.

24.1. a > ɔ / +

	__i/m/n/n
t	

The vowel **a** is raised to a central vowel when preceded by + | t and followed directly by i m n n or even when t follows a consonant in the next syllable. It may be assimilated completely when followed directly by i, i.e. in the sequence **ai**. This rule is blocked if **a** is pharyngealised, i.e. **ä**.

For example:

+**ai** > +**ɔi** > +**ii**
|an > **|ɔn**
tan > **tɔn**
'Inaŋa > **'Inɔŋa**
tall > **tɔl**

24.2. a > æ / __ i/e

If **a** is preceded by consonants other than +, |, t and is followed by i or e, it is raised to [æ].

For example:

||ai > **||æi**

24.3. ñ +ñ +bà > m̄a

1st. pers.sg. +tns.+asp

The first person singular pronoun and the tense particle assimilate in place of articulation to the labial consonant of the aspect particle, and the stop of the aspect particle becomes a nasal.

- 24.4. > η / ____ velar stop

n

- > N / ____ uvular stop

The dental nasal assimilates to the place of articulation of a following velar (i.e. [ŋk] ηg) or uvular stop (i.e. [Nq] NG).

- 24.5. u > o / ____ a/e

The high back vowel is lowered to a mid close back vowel when followed by a; the effect of this rule is to neutralise the contrast between the vowels u, o. For example, **lúa** is pronounced [loa] and **lgue** is pronounced as [lgoe]. The lowering of u is somewhat more general than this rule suggests, but it appears to be restricted to a few arbitrary cases. These have been marked in the Dictionary.

- 24.6. u > ɔʷ / ____ m

The high back vowel is produced as a rounded close mid vowel when followed by m. For example **tum** is phonetically [tɔʷm].

- 24.7. a > ɔ / ɔ ____

The vowel a may be raised and slightly rounded when preceded by a labial click as long as a is not followed by itself in a bimoraic representation, i.e. a phonetically long [a:] does not show the effect. For example **ɔaa** is phonetically [ɔa:] with no influence of the labial click on the following vowel, but **ɔai** may be pronounced as [ɔɔi] or even [ɔwɔi] (see 24.8. below). Since this is a variable rule, it is not always obligatory and so **ɔai** may be unaffected and be pronounced as [ɔai].

- 24.8. The labial click ɔ may be followed by a labial offglide, i.e. ɔw, where the offglide is of variable prominence. In the speech of some speakers this glide is almost always absent.

- 24.9. As mentioned in 23.6 above, a laryngealized vowel is pronounced as V'V with the laryngealization followed by an identical, short vocalic offglide, symbolized below with a superscript vowel. For example this gives rise to the following pronunciations:

ta'a will be [ta'ɑ̄a] and thus auditorily unchanged because the offglide and the second mora are identical, but **lha'i** is pronounced as [lha'ɑ̄i]. The ['] symbolizes the laryngealization. Sometimes in fast speech the laryngealization may be elided.

24.10. Pharyngealized vowels may be accompanied by tense voice and end in a glottal stop in monitored pronunciation. For example **|ŋəl** may be pronounced as [||nə??^ai].

24.11. When a breathy voiced vowel is followed by a plain voiced vowel, the breathiness is lost.

For example:

èh + à > [ea] > [ja] (see 24.12.)
he past formative

24.12. The close-mid and high front vowels e i become the glide [j] when followed by another vowel. For example:

ih à > [jä] (see 24.11.)
Cl.1 pro. past formative
èh è > [jē]
Cl. 1 pro. can

24.13. The transitivizing verb particle and the copulative particle KV alternates with tV, apparently freely.

24.14. The plural suffix tê is often pronounced as nê. This seems to be a matter of idiolect in the Kagcae area.

24.15. In fast speech, the beginning of a laryngealized vowel may be elided, leaving the glottal articulation itself adjacent to a preceding consonant. If the preceding consonant is a voiceless stop it may thus become coarticulated with a glottal stop derived from the laryngealized vowel, and this would give rise to an ejected stop. For example:

|qa'm > [|qa'^am] (Rule 24.9.)
> [|q'^am] (Rule 24.15.)

In other cases, there is no coarticulation and the consonant is directly followed by a glottal stop. For example:

|go'o > [g||'o:]

24.16. In fast speech, the laryngealization of a vowel in the form of a glottal stop may be copied to the beginning of certain high-frequency words that commence with t and have a nasalized vowel in the second mora, i.e. following the laryngealization. The t then becomes n. These changes represent a complex realignment of articulatory events. For example:

kâ tâ'ã > [kâ 'ná'ã]

here

tê'âã > ['nê'â]

there

té'ē > [n̩é'ē]

say

In highly syncopated speech, the original glottal stop may be lost, in which case [n̩é'ē] would be pronounced as [n̩é:] and [n̩á'a] as [n̩á:].

24.17. a > e/u

The vowel **a** is raised to a mid central position and assimilates in rounding to an adjacent **u** e.g. hau > [heu].

PART ONE



!XÓÔ -ENGLISH

O

Oàa 2 II O'ânl 2 II 1. diminutive (cf. child), young of. **Oàje** Oàa animal, **Oàje** O'ânl animals. 2. pl. formative with group names Ixóna-tê O'ânl the Ixóo people. |j'aá Oàa a small or distant fire.

Oàa 3 II Oàa-tû 4 II dim: kâ-Oàa-bà 2 II kâ-Oàa-tû O'ânl 4 II child (inal.) (cf. Oq àa). ñ Oàa[mOàa] my child, ñ kâ-Oàa-bà my little child. èh ñ kè Oàa-tû lit. it is children, i.e. it (i.e. the egg) has an embryo (in it). quje èh ñ kè Oàa-tû the ostrich('s egg(s)) is fertilised. |nye Oàa-tû lit. the night's children, i.e. dusk, nightfall (cf. qàhe).

Oàa 'jnàñ 3 II -tû 4 II daughter-, son-, mother-in-law, husband's elder sister (avoidance category).

Oàa Igaho 3 II -tû 4 II "cousin", father's sister's child, mothers's brother's child (avoidance category)

Oàá 2 u II herd of eland, flesh, meat. Oàá-tê pieces of meat, flesh kùu Oàá mutton.

Oá'i 2 II Oá'a-tê 2 II abomasum. Oá'i |à sàã 2 II greater omentum, animals with a greater omentum (cf. ||náh'm-||náh'm).

Oàje 3 n I meat (gen.). **Oàje** Oàa 2 II **Oàje** O'ânl 2 II animals, creatures of the wild, game. **Oàje** |ø tøhùe east wind which is favourable for hunting. **Oàje** sà'a g||qháí-sì first helping of meat.

Oân sleep (vb.) Oûm 2 n I sleep (n.). Oân lqhôlu ýlu sleep deeply. Oân |'âa |îi sleep deeply. Oân +éé early. Oân kân +kx'ân |à sá'a-tê lit. sleep in my "cousin's" blankets, i.e. to have illicit intercourse with one's "cousin's" wife. ñ n bà ||'âe Oân kân tàm sî khûbe ts'âñ I am going out (gathering) and sleeping out and returning tomorrow.

Oân-Oân KV rock to sleep, put to sleep.

Oôô ||nyá, Oân ||nyá-sà dream (vb.). ~ KV dream of (tr.) ñ n bà Oôô ||nyá kú tùu I dream about people.

Oym-sà OøyBV H rub in fat (cf. |qàa KV tàm KV+object).

Oûm 2 n I sleep (n.) Oûm Igà'o kân |ùä-tê sleep fills my eyes. Oûm n bà |ün sleep takes hold of me.

Oú'u (ñ) be jammed, stuck together (cf. Inähn ||'ûm). Oû'u ýlu jam into (tr.).

Og

Ogah'a -sà OgaH'V L take or catch something in cupped hands (cf. ||gùl-||gùl, ||giuu-||giuu, |òho).

Ogale -sà OgaLV M gossip about.

Ogoô 1 e II Ogaâ-tê 4 u II sp. edible caterpillar (coll. in sg.).

Ogoô |âñ 2 n II species of plant (*Convolvulaceae (pomoea)*).

Ogôo 3 e II Ogom-kà-tê 2 u II hollow tree, hole in a tree, water-storing tree.

ñ n̄ b̄ kx'āhe (lqhāa) Ogòp I am drinking (water) from the water-storing tree.
 ñ n̄ s̄ kx'āhe Ogòp I am going to drink from the water-storing tree. ||aá |è
 Ogòp the camelthorn's hole in the trunk.

Ogòp (ŷlu) sound made by a pointed object (e.g. a spear, horn, knife) sliding with a flat trajectory into the sand, e.g. a spear blade sliding into the sand (cf. gtxòp, gllxòp, gþqhòo, Oqhòo).

Ox

Oxàa 2 II -tû 4 II dim: kâ-Oxàa-bâ (sg.) kâ-Oxàa-tû O'âni (pl.) elder half brother (avoidance category).

Oxúú (kâ) shuffle, walk as a sick person. èh n̄ b̄ Inàá kâ Oxúú he walks with difficulty.

gOx

gOxale-sâ gOxalV L 1. twirl (as an eggbeater), make fire with firesticks. 2. instruct, teach (id.). tûu lxbu n̄ bâ gOxalu O'âni seniors instruct children. gOxalV |kx'âa-tê rub the hands together (as a sign of respect, or to warm them) (cf. Inùá -Inùá).

Okx'

Okx'úm (n̄) Okx'úbe 3 I delicious (sg. or pl.) Okx'úma (pl.). ñ n̄ ||qhúa bâ 'ee Okx'úbe lit. I am not eating deliciousness i.e. I am not enjoying myself. èh n̄ ||qhúa bâ Okx'úm it doesn't get delicious. ñ |q'an n̄ Okx'úm lit. my heart is nice, i.e. I am happy. ùh |q'aã kâ (sîl kâ) Okx'úma they are happy. ñ |kx'âa-tê n̄ Okx'úm lit. my hands are nice, i.e. they have been successful in the administration of a ritual such as the singing of a skin to assess the prospects of rain or the treatment of illness by rubbing on sweat from the armpits. tâu |é Okx'úbe taste its deliciousness!

gOkx'

gOkx'âl -sâ gOkx'aJV H munch, chew something dry (cf. |hûm, ||kx'âm, qu'm, xò'm). gOkx'aJV ||qhââ -tê grind the teeth.

gOxale -sâ gOxalV L 1. make fire with firesticks. 2. instruct, teach (idomatic).

gOkx'óô 1 e I gOkx'ââ -tê/-nî 4 u II 1. common fly. 2. A species of plant

(*Crotalaria spartioides* D.C.). The root adds toxicity to arrow poison and is also given to a listless dog on the hunt to perk up it up.

Oq

Oqâa 3 I Oqâa-nî 4 II dim: kâ-Oqóu-bâ 3 I (sg.) kâ-Oqóo-nî O'âni
2 I (pl.) child (gen. al.). Oqâa já tâa àa boy. Oqâa já tâa qâe girl.
Oqóu-bâ infant.

Oqâa |húâ (tshôe) 2 II Oqâa-nî |húâ (tshôâ) -tê 2 II species of plant
(Liliaceae sp. ? Possibly *Pancratium tenuifolium* or *Amaryllidaceae*) (cf. Igâhû kûu)

The leaves are eaten or chewed and then applied to burns. The plant is poisonous if eaten.

Oqéll KV turn the head (without turning the body) to protect the neck or to look at something.
Oqohba úlu -sà Oqohba úLV L place, put in a fork e.g. of a tree (cf. dtshxâi).

Oqohba tshûu (sg.)/!pââ (pl.) be in a fork

Oqóu 2 I -tê 2 I dim: kâ-Oqóu-bâ (sg.) kâ-Oqóu-tê O'âni (pl.) African
wildcat (*Felis lybica*), Small spotted cat (*Felis nigripes*).

Og [NgO]

Ogâi 2 I Ogân-tê 2 I dim: kâ-Ogâi bâ (sg.) kâ-Ogââ -nî O'âni (pl.)
species of biting fly (*Tabanides* sp.).

Ogôo 2 II -tê 2 II crack in a container.

Ogymi KV suck water from an ostrich egg or water tree (slurping).

Oqh

Oqháa 3 II -sà / Oqháa-tê 3 II between. tûu Oqháa-tê in amongst the people,
in the middle of the people, between the people. Oqháa O'âni lit. in-between-people
i.e. groups around Khakhea; also applied to the Igôhju O'âni of Ohe. +é Oqháa
and in between. khala kâ thâni kû Oqháa-tê lit. divide the things between,
i.e. equally (cf. !âo)

Oqhâla -sà OqhalLV H chip, peel, remove seeds from a pod. (cf. ||oyle, |qhâla).

Oqhale |an remove the *Bauhinia macrantha* seeds (from the pods).

Oqhâll KV (tàm (sg.)/tââ (pl.)) loosen the noose of a snare, slip, pull out of a snare,
escape by slipping out of a snare (cf. dtshxöll, dtshxö'n). Oqhâll tshûu be
unloosened. +ai [+i] ih à [jà] n Oqhâli kí tàm the steenbok pulled out of
the snare. |xai ih à n Oqhâli kí tàm the snare loosened.

Oqhòo úlu -sà Oqhòo úLV L push under (e.g. to conceal), push into (as meat into
ash for baking) (cf. g+qhòo, lkx'ólo, ||ähn).

Oqhòô be seated or packed close together, be entangled (as branches), be jammed together
(cf. Oñâ'a). Oqhòô tshûu be in the fork of a tree.

Oqhú'u (ní) be narrowly separated, as forked branches or nostrils (cf. Igâh'la). áh
|nûhja |nûma-tê áh n Oqhú'u your nostrils, they are close together.

gOqh

gOqhàa KV break open, split open (cf. dtshàle, glkx'ale, glxàa).

gOqhùú 1 e II gOqhàá-tè 4 u II dim: ká-gOqhùú-mà/-bà (sg.)

ká- gOqhàá-tè O'áni (pl.) species of bush, Wild Currant or Kalahari Sand

Raisin, producing edible berries, Tsw. Motsojane (*Grewia retinervis* Burret.).

Oq'

Oq'ám Oq'áll 2/3 II be crossed over of the teeth or branches (cf. ||'úja).

Oq'ube tshòe 2 II Oq'uma tshòá-tè 2 II temple, side of the face including the

temple and the cheek. ~ |é Oaje *temporalis muscle*. ~ |à tåã *temporal fossa*.

~ |ì guhm *infra-temporal fossa*.

Oq'um KV close the mouth (cf. glqháu) Oq'um ká tûe shut up!

Oh

Ohàa verb used in the compound Ohàa bîhi 'Inahâ throw down and shatter. Ohàa

bîhi tûu be shattered to pieces (cf. qâl dtshalé).

Ohán 3 I Ohána 2 I dim: Ohüu-bà (sg.) Ohüu-nî (pl.) duiker (*Sylvicapra*

grimmia) Ohán |q'ân lit. duiker heart i.e. "toktokkie" beetle (*Coleoptera*

Tenebrionidae Phanerotomia). Ohán ãa lit. male duiker i.e. flu and cold caused by the moon. èh n̄ bà lqhabé Ohán (ãa) he has flu (cf. fúlu). n̄ n̄ bà kx'úé

||xoo lgei kë Ohán |àú |à glqhòá n̄ n̄ bà ||'äm |è lnäa I remove
bad luck with the duiker tail; I take up my blood. This refers to the ritual engaged in by a
hunter; the duiker tail hair (or the awn of Stickgrass (lq'ama)) is used to brush blood in
an upward movement from incisions between the eyebrows. Ohán |è ||á'n 3 II

Ohána |á ||á'n-sá 2 II mature female duiker. Ohán |ì ||ahi 1 II Ohána

|ù ||ahba-tè 4 II mature male duiker.

Ohán ká ||gúbl 2 II -tè 2 II species of Stink bug (*Heteroptera Pentatomidae*).

Ohál tâ-sâ Ohál tv ask.

Ohòo sound of an object sliding into ash or sand with a flat trajectory (cf. Ogòp ülu,
gtxòp, gqhòo)

Ohôô Ogòmi 3 II -tè 4 II species of grasshopper, Bush Katydid (*Orthoptera*
Phaneropteridae Terpnistria). In the dry season it is believed to change into |qéhm
|(q)óhle.

Ohòô kâ (kâ) be smeared with dirt. èh n̄ kâ Ohòô kâ |îl he is smeared with
dirt.

Ohùú-Ohùú make the sound of the bilabial click [O] (cf. Onùú-Onùú,
O'oó-O'oó)

Ọn

Ọnà'a be seated or standing close together, be densely packed. +náî n̄ bâ Ọnà'a kâ l'ââ we two are seated close together (cf. Ọqhòò, +'oo, ||âi).

On

Onāha 3 I -tê 3 I species of parasite (*Alectra orobanchoides* Benth.). Saliva from the chewed tuber, the body fluid of the caterpillar that feeds on the plant and the root of |nùja-tê are mixed to treat sore gums of teething infants and to prevent weakness from cuts.

Onâe 3 e I Ọnûm 2 u I dim: Ọnûu-bâ/Ọnûu Ọaa (sg.) Ọnûu-nî (O'âni) (pl.) edible cucumber (*Coccinia Aff. Rehmannii-Cucurbitaceae*).

Onáni-Onáni SV sí-sà kill an insect (e.g. a tick) by rubbing it against the limb it is biting.

Onôm -sà Ọnôbe 3 II ỌnôBV L misunderstand, talk at cross purposes, talk at the same time. **Onôm sà'â-sà** 2 II talking at the same time. èh n̄ bâ Ọnôm sà'â he/she misunderstands me. 'Isî n̄ bâ Ọnôbî-sî ||qhäé sà'â-nî we misunderstand one another.

Onú'lu squash between the fingers; pinch and twist (cf. t'ûni).

Onýhm KV grasp between the thighs. n̄ n̄ Ọnýhm kâ tshûu I am sitting grasping (something) with my thighs (cf. ||qhäbe, g||qhäô).

Onûu KV squash, collapse. lâhle Ọnûu KV flatten by trampling (cf. +qáo, ||xûm, +gâ'm).

Onùu-Onùu to produce the labial click [ɔ]; also to produce this sound to call a dog, stop a cow, encourage a horse to move (cf. Ọhûu-Өhûu, O'ôô-O'ôô).

Onýû 1 e II Ọnââ-tê 4 u II dim: Ọnýû-mâ, Ọnýû Ọaa 2 II (sg.) Ọngââ-nî, Ọngââ-tê O'âni 2 II (pl.) species of louse (cf. g||kx'ónl).

+qhä'JI Ọnýû praying mantids (*Mantodea Mantidae Pyrgomantis*).

'On

'Onâhâ 2 n II -tê/nî 2 u II dim: 'Onâha-mâ (sg.) 1. body (inal.). 2. pure, true, very (cf. l'âô). 3. trunk or main branches of a tree. 4. the fibre of *sansevieria aethiopica* Thunb. after decortication. n̄ n̄ kâ làma àa 'Onâhâ I am a pure western man. èh 'Onâhâ l'âô his very/whole body.

'Onâje 3 e II 'Onââ 2 u II dim: 'Onâje-bâ/Ọaa (sg.) tree (gen.), piece of wood. tûu n̄ bâ lnûm kú jâ 'Onââ lit. people live at their trees, i.e. in their territory, place.

O'

O'áa -sà O'aV (sg.) H (cf. O'ále (pl.), ||náha, qó'ní) burn, set alight, light a fire (gen.). ||áa n̄ bá O'áa the camelthorn tree is burning. n̄ à n̄ ||ýá |'áá |já O'áa-sà I refused to light the fire.

O'ái (kâ) be hot, burn, burned (cf. ||áo, kâ kûbi). ||'án n̄ kâ O'ái the sun is hot.

O'ále-sà O'áLV L (pl.) burn, set alight, light a fire (gen.) (cf. O'áa (sg.), ||náha, qó'ní).

O'ánl 2 II children, pl. of O'áa.

O'òo ((tí)) (ní) be stiff or cramped (cf. Inálo, ||ýá). n̄ 'Onáhá n̄ O'òo tí kè ||á'ú my body is stiff with cold (cf. Ohùú -Ohùú, Onùú -Onùú).

- |à L alienable possessive particle.
- |à H question particle. |é |ì i is he here? |í sì n bà tåä |í sì n ||qhúa bà tåä lit. if we understand, if we do not understand, i.e. whether we understand or not.
- |àa -sà |èja 2 II move, move off, move a little way off.
- |àa-tê 3 II man's personal name.
- |àa-sí 3 II woman's personal name.
- |àa ts'àn ||'âe 3 II woman's personal name.
- |àä 2 n II -tê 2 n II 1. plant with swollen underground organs (tuber, corm, bulb).
2. above ground growing parts of such plant, tendrils (cf. däna).
- |àä -sà |àv L not to partake of, withhold from taboo food, be stingy. Oàje O'âni tän |qä |îl kâ animals which I withhold from eating. ñ à n |à Oàje |ì i lqähe I have not taken part in hunting for meat. ñ |à |àä-sà my taboos. ñ à n |àä |àü ||nàa Oân I have not smoked since sleeping. |qä KV+ dative KV+ object be stingy, mean. ñ à n |àä kë kâ 'âä-sà I have been stingy to him with food. tâa tâ'be'ë èh n xoo |àt |nyi 'ahn Oqóu 'ahn qhää tûl 'ahn ||'ai 'ahn tîl 'ahn tñam 'ahn this man, he withholds from eating springhare and wildcat and caracal and bat-eared fox and steenbok and gemsbok .
- |àä tshxää 2 II -tê 2 II a species of beetle (*Coleoptera Geotrupidae Bolboceras*).
- |àä 2 u II women (cf. tâa qâe (sg.)).
- |á'a -sà |a'V H put aside, store (cf. |ñûi).
- |á'a 'Inähn 3 II woman's personal name.
- |á'l 1 II |âba-tê 4 II lion (*Panthera leo*), pride of lions (in the pl.).
- |âhi ||ihil 1 II |âhba-tê 4 II dim: (kâ)-|âhi -bâ/Oâa (sg.) aardwolf (*Proteles cristatus*).
- |âi |i lhúli 1 II |âi |u lhúlu-tê 4 II Lousefly (*Diptera Hippoboscidae*)
- |âi |gúi 3 II a pan southeast of Lone Tree, lit. lion's breastbone.
- |âia KV restrain, pacify, console, scold. (cf. Igæ, tâh'o, |nèhë).
- |âia |ûa 3 II woman's personal name.
- |âh'le 3 I |â'h-sâ 2 I phalanges.
- |âll KV bother, annoy, irritate, trouble (cf. ||xâl).
- |âlli 1 II |âlu-tê 4 II dim: kâ-|âlli-bâ/Oâa (sg.) (kâ)-|âlu-tê O'âni (pl.) Blue wildebeest (Gnu) (*Connochaetes taurinus*). |âli Oâa lit. baby wildebeest, i.e. tractor.
- |âll |âhma 2 II Sand quick grass (*Schmidia pappophoroides Steud.*). It is eaten by the Springhare.
- |â'll 1 II |â'llu-tê 4 II tongue of a snake or lizard. +nél |â'll flick the tongue (as a snake).
- |âh'li KV seal into a burrow or hole to prevent escape (e.g. a Springhare, Bat-eared fox, Black-backed jackal, mongoose (cf. +gû'u, |gûû)).
- |âhm 1 II |âhma-tê 4 II Violet-eared waxbill (*Uraeginthus granatinus*).

|èhm lōo xōo / |èhm lōo lōo variant of |èho lōo xōo.

|èhm lüll 3 II -tē 3 II pintailed wydah (*Vidua macroura*), shafttailed wydah (*Vidua regia*).

The long tail feathers are referred to as +gà-ā-tē kà l'āā 2 e II long vaginas.

|èma (KV) shiver (from), tremble, shake, shudder (cf. +gənl, +gəna, nābu, lnāhn̄l qhō'lō).

|é'mi-|á'mi(-sè) Scalyfeathered finch (*Sporopipes squamifrons*)

(cf. |q'áml-|q'áml-sè, |q'úm-|q'úm-sè).

|é'm (ní/bá) stupid, crazy; also used in the sense of "superlative". 'āā-sà |é Økx'úbe
āh n |é'm lit. the food's deliciousness is crazy i.e. the food is really delicious.

|é'm-kâ 3 II man's personal name.

|é'n |ôa 3 II man's personal name.

|é'n 3 e II A shrub, White Bauhinia, Tsw. Motshentshe (*Bauhinia petersiana Bolle Subsp. Macrantha (Oliv.) Brummit & J.H. Ross*). The seeds are roasted.

|é'n >[|án] there (cf. |é'ē).

|é'h'n -sà |é'hJV L wait for (cf. qhōh'e).

|é'h'ní (kâ) unpleasant smell of meat or blood of snakes, carnivores and humans. Øàje n
kâ |é'h'ní the meat stinks.

|é'hna (ní) red (Munsell G1, 2, 40, H2, F1- 3, 39, 40), crimson, orange (cf. ||nghba,
qhba).

|é'ho 1 II -tē 4 II Barn owl (*Tyto capensis*) (cf. |qèho).

|é'ö >[|áö]-sà |a'BV H load up and carry with straps over the shoulders. |gàhi-sí
ní bà |á'ma tshxàä the dung beetle "straps on" dung.

|é'ho KV fill, increase, enlarge (cf. ||áli, +tñuhñ). lnúbt ñhi, ||gôle, +qhûn, |nýlo
ùh n bà |é'ho ké ||áä |a qâl-sà *Solanum coccineum Jacq., Scrophulariaceae*
Aptosimum sp., Boscia albitrunca , Curcurbitaceae Acanthosicyos Naudinianus. increase
the poison's power.

|é'ü 2 II (possessed) / |é'ü 3 I (alienated) |é'ü 2 II (possessed) / |é'ü 3 I (alienated).
1. name (inal.). 2. tail, sacrum (cf. glqhúu), ||náa |é'ü end section of a springhare
hunting stick., |é'ü |rám coccyx, tip of the tail. 3. anal area.

|é'ü ||náa 2 n II dim: (kâ-) |é'ü ||náa Øaa (sg.) tobacco (cf. g+kx'ána). |é'ü
||náa |i |q'úá 1 II snuff.

|é'hé KV owe, be indebted to (cf. dûe |é'a). tú'u n bà |é'hé kî sî kâ 'âä-sà
these ones owe us food.

|é'hé-|é'hé KV tamp in.

|é'ë > [|éë] there, var. of |é'n.

|í'l and what (if), if, when? |í'l kû n kë èh and what indeed could it be? |í'l té'ë
té'ë èh n |í'l and if this one says he is here. |í'l ëh sîl |í'l when/if you have come

|í'l be (stative, copulative formative) (cf. ||'âa (neg.)). èh n |í'l he is present, he is here.
èh |a |í'l-sà her presence. n à ||qhúa |náu |í'l I have not seen them. n |í'l
+é lit. I am with it, i.e. I have it.

|óhâ 2 n I (alienated) -tê 2 n II (possessed) innards, bowels, stomach (cf. ||kx'âñ,
||nâm sà'â, lgûh'ü). |nánu |ùhâ -tê lit. iron bowels, i.e. chain (cf. tshâe
ní). |óh'â -qâe-tû 4 II moist faecal matter (in the reticulum and omasum).

|ōhā -tē qā-tū 4 II dry, compacted faecal matter (in the abomasum). āh n kā
bà té'ē |ōhā qāe-tū āh n bà ||nāhe kā tshxāā tá kā tá'u kā
if you say |ōhā -qāe-tū you are talking about bitter faeces.

|ōhā var. of |ōhā.

|ōhbe KV dip into (as meat into gravy) (cf. |qāhm sólo).

|ōhbe 2 II -tē (edible) breast flesh of a bird (e.g. of lgūe vulture, glqhūle guinea fowl,
sū'ū Redcrested Korhaan, ||āba Black Korhaan, lnūū Kori Bustard).

|ōh'ma 2 I -tē 2 I dry grass used for tinder or as a filter (cf. ||kx'āā qāe).

|ō'na 2 II -tē 2 II possessed / |ō'na 3 I (alienated sg./pl.) pectoral muscle (*pectoralis major*).

|ōho (KV) finish (cf. xáli, ||kx'āla).

|ōho 2 II -tē 2 II sore, wound, leprosy (cf. thúa, xūe).

|ōho KV follow after, behind

|ōho KV catch in cupped hands, take politely (<Nharo) (cf. Ogāh'a, ||gūu-||gūu,
||gūi-||gūi).

|ōhō -|ōhō 3 II -tē 3 II the caterpillar of *Combretum collinum Fresen.*(?) (+qháu) or
the hairs of this caterpillar.

|ōh'ō (kā) sweet (adj.).

|ōlo (n̄) be late, delayed, to stay away. èh à tshūu tē |ōlo she sat for ages.

|ōho lōo-xō/-sé a star that rises in the southern sky in winter and is associated with the
cold south wind glxá'u (cf. ||xōna). |ōho lōo-xō jà ||ōna-tē tnūm n kā
bà O'ái ||lái, lāhi, lāo-sé +í sū'ū +é ||āba ùh n bà dzábā-tá
when the two ~ stars burn, the Bat-eared fox, Aardwolf, Black-backed jackal and
Red-crested Korhaan and Black Korhaan get emaciated (through malnourishment).

|ōu (kì/tì) lack, be without (also of relatives) (cf. 'tnāhā, ||'aa, +gūm, lqhāā). n̄
kì |ōu kā |aú ||nāa I lack tobacco. n̄ tì |ōu I am relativeless.

|ūa (KV) >[lōa] pass by, go by, go round, overtake; also a formative in many personal names.
'aú |ūa ||'ām go round this way and take it. sii |ūa next (cf. lāhle).

|ūa -sà >[lōa] |uv H hold, grab, grasp, catch hold of (+sg. object); hold etc.
collectively (+pl. object), e.g. a number of objects in one hand (cf. láu (pl.)). |ūā
thánī take hold of the things (together). lámā thánī take hold of the things
(separately or repeatedly). |ūa dtshāle KV tear off. |ūa |nāa-sà, |uv + sg. obj.
|nāaV + dat. pass to, give (cf. láu |nāa-sà (+pl.obj.)). |ūā 'āā-sà |nān
pass food to me. |ūa Onūu KV squash by hand.

|ūa -|ūa (n̄) be fertilized (of an egg) (cf. +xái-+xái) +gúā àh n̄ |ūa -|ūa sii the
egg(s) is fertilized.

|ūa -sà |yV H look at (cf. Inǵa, +téé).

|ūa -sà |yV H sew.

|ūh'a 3 I large number of eland, herd of eland (cf. Oaā).

|ūhā (KV) useless, lazy, indigent (sg.) |ūhā -tē (KV) (pl.) (cf. '||nāhe). n̄ kān |ūhā
I am useless, worthless. kā |ūhā 3 II uselessness, worthlessness. āh |é kā

|ūhā your uselessness. tháa |ūhā n̄nā it is a useless thing. kúll |ūhā a
useless or bad year with deaths, famine, no rain. èh |q'an n̄ kā |ūhā lit. his heart is

useless, i.e. he is stingy. Also used to refer to a poor hunter.

|jye 3 I possessions, wealth (al.) (cf. **tkx'áí**, ||'áí, lāé)

|jūhi KV beg, request, ask for (not specifically food) (cf. **gahā**, ||gāā).

|luya 2 e II -tē 2 u II the skin of the bulb of *Crinum Foetidum Verdoorn* (Inu). It is used to seal knots in a drinking straw, or as a protective spacer between ostrich eggshell beads.

|lúje ||gába 2 II -tē 2 II species of raptor.

|juhli 1 n II |juhlu-tē 4 u II dew, condensation. |juhli n bā ||nə̄a dew spills.

|jhm 1 II |jhema-tē 4 II owl without tufts (cf. gūlu kūu gú'u, +'abe-le).

|lú'm (KV) cool down (also of anger), cool (tr.). dtshúm |lú'm blow cool. Also to lose potency of poison. tāā èh n kā bā 'āā 'āā-sà ||āā sī bā |lú'm

Oaje Oaa sī bā Inúa if a person (i.e. the hunter) should eat food (after shooting an animal) the poison will cool down and the animal will live.

|lúma 2 II -tē 2 II dim: **kā-lúma-bā** (sg.) **kā-lúma-tē-nī** O'ani (pl.)

Python (*Boidae Python sebae*) (cf. +qhuu). |lúma 'ā lqhāa |ā nñā mā n kā bā sī +'é lqhāa sī bā ýlu kí lhāu tshōe sī bā +tgām té lqhāa tshōe the python is the rain's (thing) because when it comes with the rain it goes into the pan and grows in the water. tāā n kā bā qája |lúma èh n bā |qába; èh n ||qhuá bā |qába lqhāa n ||qhuá bā lāa if a person kills a python he ritually sprinkles water; if he does not ritually sprinkle water, the rain will not fall.

|lúnl-ní 3 II -tē 3 II gonorrhoea.

lg

|lgāā KV shelter from. n n |lgāā kē +qhué ſi I am sheltering from the wind.

|lgāā-sà |gaV H work, use, send. |geē tāā kē send the person to him.

|lgāā 2 I work (n.), use (n.). èh |ā |lgāā his work. n n ||'āa kā |lgāā it has no use.

|lgah'ā 2 e II -tē 2 u II dim: **kā-lgah'ā-mā** (sg.) **kā-lgah'ā-nī /tē**

O'ani (pl.) a species of black edible ant (*Hymenoptera Formicidae Camponotus*).

|lgah'ā 2 II -tē 2 II mat of branches (e.g. for meat).

|lgaha KV tām (sg.)/tāā (pl.) try, exert oneself.

|lgah'ā-ká 3 II -tē 3 II mature male steenbok.

|lgahā (kā) 3 II stench of faeces or very rotten meat (cf. glkx'āā). tshxāā n kā lgahā the shit stinks. tshxāā |e lgahā the stench of shit.

|lgábe-tē 3 II the trickster (a mythical man), a joker (cf. +nə̄a bī). |lgábe-tē tāā qāa nñā. èh à qāa n kē tāā. èh qāa n bā làhi sú tuu |qhí ~ is a man of long ago. He was a man long ago. Long ago he went around telling people lies.

|lgéé (ká) 3 II a pan 10 km. north of Lone Tree.

|lgahí (kā) green (Munsell H13-20, C15-19, F16, 17), blue, turquoise.

|lgah'i ||gʒ̩'i] excel, do well.

|gahi-sí 1 II |lgahm-sá/-sá-tē 2 II dim: **kā-lgahi-sí-bā** (sg.)

beetle (gen.), dung beetle (spec.) (*Scarabacidae Pachylomera*). ||āā |i |gahi-sí

poison beetle (*diamphidiae simplex*) (cf. |cèhn-sí).

|gàla 3 II -tê 3 II dim: |gàlu-bâ 3 II (sg.) |gàlu O'ânl 2 II (pl.) a species of plant eaten for moisture (*Convolvulaceae bulusiana Schinz. subsp. bulusiana*). Also referred to as Ohán sáni duiker pre- or sub-orbital gland. It blackens the tongue and lips. èh sà'â bé |gàla his face is black with dirt.

|gáh'la (ní) widely separated as forked branches or nostrils. èh |nûhna-tê n |gáh'la its nostrils are wide apart. tûu |nûhna-tê àh n |gáh'la xâbekâ |qhuú-tê |â àh n |qhuú'u people's (i.e. Bushmen) nostrils are wide apart but white people's are close together.

|gâle 3 I |gân-sâ 2 I dim: |gâlu-bâ/Oâa (sg.) |gâlu O'ânl (pl.) a truffle whose spores have matured and turned black. This is mixed with ||gôle (*Scrophulariaceae Aptosimum*) and administered to the temples as an antidote to arrow poison in the eyes.

|gâle 3 I |gân-sâ 2 II dim: |gâlu-bâ (sg.) |gâlu-tê O'ânl (pl.) Darkling beetle (*Coleoptera Tenebrionidae Gonopus*). Women spit on it and throw it between their legs in order to prevent the onset of menstruation. As with the toktokkie beetle, its knocking signifies the end of the rainy season.

|gâm (kâ) sourish taste of the leaves of ||qó'lli (*Loranthus sp.*), ||kx'ân (*Rhus tenuinervis*), +qhâe (*Terminalia sericea Burch.*), and the berries of ||nâa (*Grewia flava*) and lái (*Ziziphus mucronata*) (cf. |nâ'm, tâ'u, qâ'u).

|gâm-|gâm (ní) variant of |gâm, sourish tasting

|gém 1 II (sg. and pl.) Species of plant (*Crotalaria damanensis Engl.?*).

|gâ'm (ní) fresh (of meat).

|gân 1 II |gâba-tê 4 II identifying mark, territory mark associated with the rutting behaviours of animals (cf. tsâa, ||âi, sânl).

|gâ'n -sâ |ga'JV L bend (cf. |qhûm).

|gâna 2 n I -tê 2 n I leaf, labia.

|gânl-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Kalahari robin (*Erythropygia paena*).

|gâh'ni KV |gâh'o-sâ (nom.) hide, conceal (pl.) (cf. |gâh'o).

|gào 2 II -tê 2 II fold of fat below the jaw (of a gemsbok, duiker, calf).

|gâh'o -sâ |gah'BV M hide, conceal, also fill in a hole (sg.) (cf. |gâh'ni (pl.), lgô'la).

|gâu-|gâu spit (of the rain) (cf. glxâ'lli, dts'kx'âu-dts'kx'âu)

|gâu |gâBV H prevent water from spilling, from e.g. a bucket by placing small branches on the surface.

|gâhû (||âe) 3 I |gâhû ||âe-tê 3 I dim: kâ-|gâhû-bâ/Oâa 2 I (sg.) Kâ-|gâhû-tê O'ânl 2 I (pl.) Secretarybird (*Sagittarius serpentarius*).

|go'la |go'LV M to have obstructed labour. tâa qâe âh n |go'le |qâa the woman, she has obstructed labour with the child.

|gòo KV distribute, share out (cf. lûu, +út).

|gôo 1 II |gûn-sâ 4 II a giver, a generous person (cf. |qhââ). kî |gôo/KV |gôo be generous. âh n kî/kâ |gôo you are generous.

|gôo-sé 3 II gifts.

|gōo-|gōo honorific for thunder to bring on rain (cf. |nūhlū, bāba tshēe, lābe ||nūu bā).

|gō'o kā (kā) KV cause a stinging sensation, irritate (cf. dtshxā'a). ts'kx'āje n̄ bā kā |gō'o kān l'ūā -tē the smoke irritates my eyes.

|gōho 1 II -tē 4 II species of grass (*Anthephora pubescens* Nees-form.). The seeds are edible.

|gūa 3 I |gūm-tē 2 I dim: |gūu-bā/○āa (sg.) mat (cf. táhu).

|gūa 3 II -tē / |gūm-tē 3 II misfortune, accident, spell. ||āhi kē ||gūa |nēe tāa wish misfortune on a person.

|gūh'a/|gūh'i -sā |gūh'V M lie on (e.g. a mat). |gūh'a (intr.) lie, be spread out, line a nest (cf. |gūh'i). sá'bi iñ n̄ |gūh'a tūu the blanket is lying spread out.

|gūyhā 2 II -tē 2 II 1. carnivore 2. any killer of humans such as poisonous snakes.

|gūbe KV break bones (with a stick). āh n̄ bā qāl |gūbe kē you are smashing it open.

|gūe 3 I frosted, i.e. inedible, berries of *Ziziphus mucronata* Willd. subsp. *mucronata* (lái), *Grewia retinervis* (gōqhōō), *Boscia albitrunca* (+qhūn) or the fruit of *Acanthoscyios naudinianus* (||ān). lái |e |gūe frosted *Ziziphus mucronata* berries.

|gūh'e +qālo 3 II -tē 3 II Brubru shrike (*Nilaus afer*), lit. spread out the warmth. The belief is that it makes the sun get hot.

|gúlī 2 II -tē 2 II dim: kā-|gúlī-bā/○āa (sg.) breastbone. This is taboo food except for senior males.

|gúi khōe 2 II -tē 2 II a |gúi Bushmen. |gúi (KV) to speak the |gúi language.

|gūh'i be spread out, e.g. a skin or blanket (cf. |gūh'a). sá'bi iñ n̄ |gūh'i tūu the blanket is lying spread out. |gūh'e +qālo spread out in the sun to warm up.

|gūlu-bā 3 II -tē 3 II queen bee, queen ant.

|gūm 1 II |gūma-tē 4 II (marginal pl.) Monkey Bulb, a species of sedge (*Mariscus chersinus* N.E. Br.). The stems are eaten raw for moisture. ~ qā, ~ qāe varieties of the species.

|gū'm -sā |gūBV L 1. extinguish a fire 2. dry up of a sore (get better) or a liquid, i.e. evaporate (cf. ||nōō). Also to shut the eyes. ||qhúa |gū'm don't shut (your) eyes.

|gūmā -sā |gūBV L know.

|gūma-tē man's personal name.

|gūhm SV rub, smear. n̄ n̄ bā |gūhm sān tām kē sāā-sā I rub myself with sāā-sā. n̄ n̄ bā |gūhm sī |xái kē sāā-sā lit. I rub the snare with sāā-sā, i.e. I rub myself with sāā-sā to bring me luck with my snare.

|gūna 2 II -tē 2 II a profusion of gum. ||qháa +ē lūla n̄ kā ||áll-sā bā qā'i kā qāā īsī n̄ bā téō |gūna if an *acacia mellifera* or *acacia luederitzii* produces a lot of gum we say it is |gūna. lūla |ā |gūna an *acacia luederitzii*'s profusion of gum.

|gū'ni/|gū'li/|gū'n be constipated, produce dry faecal droppings (cf. |gō'la). āh n̄ +'áu kú bā 'íi gōqhōō āh sīl 'ée kūla bā |gū'ni you eat a lot of *grewia retinervis*, you eat it even if you get constipated.

|gūū KV seal a hole (gen.), seal a hole (nest) in a tree to prevent escape (spec.) (cf. +gú'u,

|āh'li). |gúú kí gùhm kē +qháé [+qhée] seal the hole with Silver Terminalia (glue)!

|gūh'u 3 I |gūh'ā -tē 2 I dim: kā-|gūh'u Oāa (sg.) |gūh'ā -tē O'āni (pl.) bird (gen.); aeroplane; a person constantly on the move.

|x

|xáa lāa 3 II man's personal name.

|xāā -sā |xāv H 1. dance 2. revere 3. menstruate for the first time, also |xāā |nēe sōo lit. dance to medicine (cf. |gāba kí lqhān, |náí sōo, |náí lqhān). 4. turn round and round (causing giddiness), hover (as a bird), swing. |xái +xām revere the gemsbok (oryx), i.e. dance the gemsbok dance. |xáa ||ōna revere the hedgehog (by eating certain of its parts). |xāe tāhm dance the melon dance (a game). |xāā kúma dance the halo, i.e. the curing dance. |xái +tai [+ii] dance the steenbok (children's game).

|xāā nāa 2 II -tē 2 II dim: kā-|xāna-bā/Oāa (sg.) South African hedgehog (*Erinaceus frontalis*). It is the animate form of a fallen star. The kidney fat, heart and bile are powerful medicine against illness (cf. ||ōna).

|xāi 1 u II |xāba -tē 4 u II 1. a species of plant, Bowstring Hemp (*Sansevieria aethiopica Thunb.*). The leaves are decorticated for fibre; the bulb is a source of moisture. 2. Cord produced from the fibre; string. 3. The snare made from cord. 4. a chain. |xāi Oāa thin cord suitable for snaring birds. |xāba -tē O'āni lit. little chains, i.e. handcuffs. |xái |nān (tshōe) noose of a snare.

|xāle 3 II man's personal name.

|xāle KV cover the legs with tatoos.

|xáll-|xáll-sē 3 II -tē 3 II Woodpecker (gen.) (*Picidae*). The beak movements are reminiscent of the action of sharpening a knife and they signify the return of a successful hunter.

|xán tshōe 2 II |xána(-tē) tshōā -tē 2 II floating ribs (|xán +tāā is the lowest rib), flank.

|xán tshōe 3 II man's personal name.

|xōli 1 II |xōlu -tē 4 II kneecap (cf. '|nŷhbī, g||xóō |nān (sà'ā)).

|xoo tsāhna var. of tsāhna.

|xúā -|xúā 2 II -tē 2 II septum.

|xúl KV apply a death curse.

|xūli 1 II |xūlu -tē patella, kneecap..

|xūm KV shave off, amputate, shear (cf. kā dthūl (intr.)).

|xúma 2 II (possessed)/ 2 I (alienated) -tē 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) back muscle, *erector spinae*, flesh of the back.

|xúma 1 II -tē 4 II dim: kā-|xúm-bā /-mā 2 II (sg.) kā-|xúm O'ānl (pl.) 2 II tatoo (cf. ||áa, qū'm).

g|x

g|xàa ts'êê the sound of snapping.

g|xá'a KV splatter. g|xá'a kâ tñáu remove droplets from. ñ n bâ g|xá'a kë hampè I am splattering water on the shirt. g|xá'a kâ tñábe lqhàa kë hampè splatter out water from the shirt, i.e to dry it.

g|xâi |na.v spit at (as provocation or for ritual purposes in order to heal).

g|xà'la ts'êê / g|xà'li ts'êê sound of rattling (e.g. seeds in a pod).

g|xâ'li rain lightly, spit (of rain) (cf. lgáú -|gáú, dts'kx'áu-dts'kx'áu). lkx'ôe èh n tshôa g|xâ'li the rain it is starting to spit.

g|xâ'm-bâ/-bè > [g|xâ'm:a].[g|xâ'm:e] 3 II -tê 3 II Suricate (*Suricata suricatta*) (cf. tsâhna, |xoo tsâhna, lána).

g|xâni 3 e II -tê 3 u II drill for eggshell beads.

g|xò'o (ní) long (of teeth) (cf. ||âo).

g|xûl -sâ g|xuwV L g|xûje 3 (nom.) swear at, insult (cf. kâ'â, dzâo).

g|xú'i 1 II g|xú'a-tê 4 II species of mouse. It is a harbinger of death, like the crowned plover.

|kx'

|kx'âa 2 II (possessed) / |kx'âa 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed) / |kx'âa-tê 3 I (alienated) dim: kâ-|kx'âa-bâ/Oâa hand, arm, wrist, front paw or front leg of an animal, strap, handle, branch with leaves. 'tñâna ~ pot handle. ~ lgâna-tê fingers, bones of the hand. ~ l'ûî foreleg joint, i.e. carpus. ~ |nân finger. ~ tñuu spec. foreleg, front hoof, front paw. All these compounds are 2 II. KV |kx'âa |nân tñâa once. âh |kx'âa-tê lit. your hands, i.e. your giving. KV |kx'âa |nâa tñûm twice. KV |kx'âa |nâa ||âo three times. ñ |kx'âa-tê n òkx'ûm my hands are good, i.e. successful in administering ritual (such as singeing a skin to assess the prospects of rain), or treatment (such as rubbing someone with the sweat of the armpits to cure an illness).

|kx'âe visit away from one's home village. ñ n 'lñehé |kx'âe sîi I have just now arrived on a visit.

|kx'âje 3 I |kx'âm 2 I dim: |kx'âu-bâ/Oâa (sg.) |kx'âm/|kx'âu O'âni (pl.) antbear (*Orycteropus afer*).

|kx'ân-sî 1 II dim: (kâ-)|kx'ân-sî Oâa (sg.) notch in the arrow for the bowstring, point of insertion into the linkshaft of the arrow.

|kx'ôe 3 II -tû 4 II kâ-|kx'ôe-bâ 2 II sharing partner, friend. |kx'ôe 'jñân friend's wife (avoidance category).

|kx'óo KV show respect, reserve, avoidance towards (cf. xâu).

|kx'òô 1 e II |kx'òâ-tê 2 n/u II dim: kâ-|kx'òô-mâ/Oâa (sg.) charcoal.

g|kx'

g|kx'áā (kà) smell of faeces or rotten meat (cf. |gāhā).

g|kx'áā KV chase, chase after, hunt (cf. |'áā, ||nūu).

g|kx'áā-kú 2 II -tè 2 II small branch (cf. náu, +qhúe, g|kx'ābu).

g|kx'ābu 2 II -tè 2 II small branch, rootlet (cf. g|kx'áā-kú, náu, +qhúe).

g|kx'ān 2 I g|kx'āna-tè 2 II stalk, flower bearing part of a plant, tap root of a tree or plant (cf. lánu), woody part of a root.

g|kx'āo KV reject, abstain from, keep one's distance from e.g. food or a person (cf. |nūhi, ||yá). ñ n kā bá |qhúa +tē tāa èh n kē qāja èh n ||qhúa ||ám bá tān ñ dí bá g|kx'āo kē if I speak to a person (and) he is angry (and) he does not listen to me properly then I keep my distance from him.

g|kx'āp the sound of grass being torn off by grazing antelope.

g|kx'ú'l -sà g|kx'u'JV H lick food off (cf. |Gú'l).

g|kx'ú'l -sâ g|kx'u'LV L gnaw meat off a bone. ñ n tshōa g|kx'ú'na +tāā ñ n ||qhúa tshōa 'ee Oāje I am (just) gnawing a bone; I am not eating meat.

|q

|qāa KV rub on fat or water with the hand.

|qāba KV ritual sprinkling of water or urine to bring rain. tūu n bá |qāba ká

||qhām bú n bá gāhā ||nūhā tām sī bá té'ē Tsī qā bē |qāhāl

Tsī kē |qāhā people ritually sprinkle urine because they beg God saying our father give us water (i.e. rain).

|qāBV M, L (sg.) |qām O'āni, |qāā -nī (pl.) diminutive formative for pronouns. èh |qābe little him. āh |qām/āh |qāba little you. āh |qām/āh |qāma 'ā little it (Class 2). ñ |qām little me. ùh |qām O'āni little them. Tsī |qām O'āni little we.

|qāa-bá 5 II |qām O'āni 5 II a small piece.

|qās [|qée] 3 I |qām 2 I dim: kā-|qāu-bá (sg.) |qāu O'āni/|qām-tē O'āni (sg.) Nama (cf. nāma).

|qāh'le 3 I |qāh'n-sá/-sā 2 II dim: |qāh'lu Oāa 3 I (sg.) |qāh'lu O'āni 2 I (pl.) the phalanges of an ungulate (al.).

|qāll KV cut off from, e.g. meat from a bone (cf. ||Gāle, ||cylé). ñ n bá |qāll kā tāā I cut (meat off) from the bone.

|qām invariant dim. sg. morpheme (cf. |qāBV).

|qāhm sólo KV dip into, put into (e.g. meat into gravy; tea, sugar, milk into a cup of water) (cf. |jōhbe).

|qāhm |qāhle / |qāhm |jōhle 3 I -tē 3 I species of cricket. It's call is a sign of cold weather and it also signifies the onset of the ostrich laying season. It is regarded as the dry season version of the Bush Katydid Oqhōō Oqōmi.

|qá'm >[|q'ám] 3 I -tē 3 I species of ant (*Hymenoptera Formicidae*).

|qə̄h'm 1 II |qə̄h'ma-tê 4 11 species of bird.

|qə̄ho variant of |qə̄ho Barn Owl (*Tyto alba*).

|qōhbi tshôe 2 II |qōhbi tshôâ-tê 2 II hip joint.

|qómî/qúmî 2 I -tê 2 I mosquito.

|G [NG]

|gâa be spread out, dispersed (as game) (cf. ts'âl-ts'âl, |pâl kâ).

|gâ'bu |gâ'bu ŷlu jump into water or slush, splash (cf. tshxôbu ŷlu).

|gâll 1 II |gâlu-tê 4 II a species of tree, Water Acacia, Tsw. Lerwana (*Acacia nebrownii Burtt. Davy*). The gum is taboo and eating it leads to malnourishment unless it has been ritually fed by an elder. The inflorescence is eaten by duiker. The root bark is bound round the stomach as a treatment for diarrhoea.

|gâll 1 II |gâlu-tê 4 II pins and needles (paraesthesia), cramp, numbness (cf. gôle).

'tngâl |gâll; èh n' âu kâ gôle remove the pins and needles; it tingles like this.

|gâll-sè 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Ornithogalum amboense Schinz.*). The bulb is eaten for moisture and the leaves are pounded for moisture.

|gâm KV carry a child on the back.

|gâhm KV mix fat into meat.

|gâml 3 II -tê 3 II wooden scraper for pulping tubers.

|gâhm |gôhle var. of |qâhm |qâhle.

|gâhn-sí 1 II dung beetle, beetle (Lokalane dialect var. of |gâhi-sí).

|gâo wail (cf. glkx'aâ).

|gâu 1 II (-tê) 2 II (marginal pl.) altocumulus cloud (cf. sâu).

|gâu |gya 2 II -tê 2 II movie (cf. bâis-kópo, '||nôhâ)

|gôe 3 II -tê 3 II phlegm (cf. '||nôhn).

|gôll 1 II |gôlu-tê 4 II a rash.

|gô'la-sà |go'LV M be constipated from *ledebouria*. n à n |gô'le |qhôba ||I
I am constipated from *ledebouria*.

|gôhli 1 II |gôhlu-tê 4 II slender mongoose (*Galerella sanguinea*) (cf. ts'âa-tê, ts'âa qâ).

|gôlo growl (cf. Inâhna).

|gô'na 2 II be very long, tall, deep. ||nyî |e dzûhe èh n má |gô'na the springhare burrow is very long.

|gôo -sà |goBV M squeeze out moisture with a milking movement, e.g. removing moisture from the Inôh'n-sí "sponge" (cf. tshxòm, tshxôu, |q'um).

|gôye 3 II |gôym-tê 2 I dim: |gôyu-bâ 3 I (sg.) |gôyu O'âni 2 I (pl.) omen, sign, portent, such as an itchy glabella, hiccoughs, the unwinding of a strip of wet bark on a stick. n tshôa ||nâge |gôye I am seeking a sign.

|gûl 1 II |gùa-tê 4 II 1. Redheaded finch (*Amadina erythrocephala*). 2. Lesser Masked Weaver (*Ploceus intermedius*).

|gûl-kî 3 II woman's personal name.

|gú'i> [|q'úi] |gu'JV H lick, clean gravey from a pot with the fingers (cf. |q'úl, g|kx'ú'l).

|gù'i-sà 2 II |gù'i 1 II sob. èh n̄ bá kx'āa |gù'i she is crying with a sob.

|gùhbí-sí 2 II -tē 2 II tassel e.g. of a bag.

|gùlli KV dissolve by sucking in the mouth, suck.

|gùp ||hūu sound made when someone jumps and lands on the feet (cf. +gùhp)

|gùu nūu 2 I -tē 2 I be weaned (cf. ||éjm). Oq̄a tē's èh n̄ kā |gùu nūu
bē qae n̄ |qhūm s̄l this child is weaned, its mother being pregnant.

|gúhū l'ūu have a collection of excess saliva in the lower pharynx. This is a sign to the hunter of an imminent shot at one's prey. n̄ 'nám |qhāá n̄ à |gúhū l'ūu kā mān
[mān] dtshān 'ným my saliva is ~, splitting my throat. n̄ 'ným àh n̄ bá
||ao n̄ n̄ bá sýa n̄ à |gúhū l'ūu my throat burns, I itch, I have saliva in my throat.

|qh

|qhāá KV plane (vb.), pare off pieces (cf. g|qhāá, +xāl)

|qhāá (kā) var. of |qhēē.

|qhāá -sà |qhaV H put on (a necklace), put around (cf. ||àa).

|qhāá -sà |qhaV H build, smear poison on an arrow.

|qhāá (KV) to be lean, i.e. lacking fat. èh n̄ kē |qhāá he is lean.

|qhāba tshūu sound of a light object falling down (sg. or pl) (cf. |qhābu tshūu, |'ubu).

|qhāba ||'UBV place softly. kx'ua |qhāba fall down gently.

|qhái [|qhíi] 1 II |qhába-tē dim: |qhái-bá/Oàa (sg.) buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*).

|qhála KV chop off pieces (cf. Oqhála). |qhála kā dtshāle cut something in a vertical orientation (cf. +qhale).

|qhāle/|qhāli KV chop off meat, cut off meat (cf. +qhale)

|qhān 2 n II (possessed) / |qhān 3 1 (alienated) |qhāá 2 u II / |qhāá 3 I
(alienated) lower leg, metatarsal of an ungulate. |qhān sà'ā shin. èh n̄ kē
|qhān sà'ā he/she is over-sexed.

|qhā'na ||gāe 3 II woman's personal name.

|qhēē (kē) 3 II raw, fresh; well-covered or heavy when applied to a person. Oàje n̄ kē |qhēē the meat is raw. n̄ |e |qhēē its rawness.

èh à n̄ ||ao |qhēē he roasted (when) raw. èh à ||ábe èh n̄ kē |qhēē
he roasted it when it was raw (cf. |qhāá).

|qhíl walk (pl.), regularly walk about (sg. subj.) (cf. Ináá (sg.)). Ináá |qhíl walk about (sg. or pl.).

|qhōba 3 e,u, II species of plant (*Lebedouria sp.*). The bulb and leaves are edible (cf. +oha).

|qhōbu tshūu var. of |qhāba tshūu.

|qhōlu ká 3 II -tē 3 II Greater Spotted Cuckoo (*Clamator glandaius*).

|qhōh'ō (kā) (>|gōhō) sweet (taste), pleasant (emotion).

|qhūá variant of g|qhūá hair, feather, cloud.

|qhûâ tshôe 2 II colour (inal.). tûu |qhûâ tshôe n̄ lâhna bû bû

Inâba-tê the colour of people (i.e. Bushmen) is red being (like) hartebeest.

|qhûâ talk (cf. tâna).

|qhûbe-sâ (kâ) |qhûBV L squeeze, squash to extract moisture. lâo kâ |qhûbe squeeze by massaging (e.g. an orange).

|qhûje 3 I |qhûm-tê 2 I dim: |qhûu-bâ (sg.) |qhûu-nî / |qhûu Oâa / |qhûje O'âni (pl.) 1. bee. 2. honey (sg.). |qhûje sâa honey.

|qhûlu KV >[|qhôlu] slurp; slurp water from an egg; suck moisture through a small puncture in a Gemsbok cucumber (||ân).

|qhûlu-kû 3 e II -tê 3 u II species of plant (*Cucurbitaceae Corallocarpus bainesii* (Hook. f.) A. Meeuse). The berries and stems are edible.

|qhûm |kx'âa 2 II -tê 2 II dim: |qhûm |kx'âa-bâ / |qhûu Oâa (sg.) deep, narrow bag or sack.

|qhûl KV drive, rush, hurry (tr.) (cf. tsôhû-tsôhû).

|qhûm -sâ |qhûBV H be pregnant (with) (cf. g||kx'óu, +'âu |î (euph.), ||nâu (euph.)). èh n̄ |qhûbe Oqâa she is pregnant with child.

|qhûu 3 I |qhûm-tê 2 I Wolf Spider (*Araneida (Arachnida) Lycosidae Lycosa?*).

|qhûu-Oâa is also applied to the Social Spider (*Arachnida Eresidae*).

|qhûu 2 II -nî/-tê 2 II dim: kâ |qhûu-bâ / |qhûu-mâ / Oâa (sg.) 3 II whiteperson.

g|qh

g|qhâbu (kâ) shaggy-haired. g|qhâli n̄ kâ g|qhâbu the brown hyena is shaggy-haired.

g|qhâli 1 II -tê 3 II brown hyena (*Hyaena brunnea*) (cf. 'ñiûû, g|qhûu-bâ).

g|qhûâ / g|qhûâ 2 II -tê 2 II 1. hair, feather 2. cloud 3. Pula (currency of Botswana) (cf. |qhûâ). |qhâa g|qhûâ-tê qâ-tû light, wispy clouds; |qhâa g|qhûâ-tê qâe-tû heavy, well-developed rain clouds.

g|qhûu 1 n II -tê 4 u II 1. tuft, tail hairs (al.). 2. flywhisk.

g|qhûbi-si/-sâ 2 II -tê 2 II eyelash.

g|qh [Ng|qh]

g|qhâa var. of |qhâa.

g|qhâo yLV put into, e.g. push an object into a bush; walk into branches (cf. Oqhòo ûlu, xâû). g|qhâo lgâ'o throw into e.g. e.g. the ritual of throwing antelope droppings into the *Commiphora africana* (||ââa |ââa) bush.

g|qhòo mâa 2 II -tê 2 II species of plant (*ledebouria sp.*). The tuber is edible when baked.

g|qhûna rub off. g|qhûna kâ +nâla rub off, rub out (e.g. caterpillar hairs from the skin).

|q'

|q'āe-sè 3 II man's personal name.

|q'ám var. of |qá'm.

|q'ámi-|q'ámi-sè var. of |q'úm-|q'úm-sè

|q'àn 2 II (possessed)/|q'ān 3 I (alienated) |q'āā 2 II / |q'āā 3 I dim:

kâ-|q'ân-mà (sg.) |q'âu O'âni (pl.) heart. ~ n̄ Okx'úm be happy; ~ n̄ bâ kx'ua be worn out, unconscious; ~ tshôe ||'aa hate; ~ |q'ân n̄ |'ûl be impatient; ~ n̄ t'xóî-sí impetuous, fierce; lhóll SV ~ to cause someone to become sullen; withdrawn through anger, lqhabBV ~ lit. be sick with the heart, i.e. behave badly. èh n̄ ||q'húa bâ lnââ kâ |q'ân kôo kâ'â lit. he isn't walking with his whole heart, i.e. he is walking weakly.

|q'ân tûe 2 II |q'ââ tûm-sâ 2 II Supra-sternal notch. |q'ân tûe |e 'Onâje Trigger stick of a snare.

|q'án-tâ (kâ) small (pl.) (cf. |'ûl (sg.)).

|q'ii-sâ backwards, behind, rear (inal.) (cf. lhân-kâ).

|q'olo KV make a small hole. e.g. in a hollow tree trunk when chopping for honey.

|q'ona 2 II -tê 2 II pectoralis major muscle.

|q'ûe 3 II -tê 3 II four sticks placed at the entrance and exit of a snare to guide the approaching animal into the trap.

|q'ûe KV restrict the passage. âh n̄ kâ bâ |q'ûe kâ âh n̄ bâ |'ût kí gùhm when you restrict the passage (i.e. by putting the (|q'ûe) sticks in place), you reduce the space.

|q'ûe KV brush, clean with a stroking movement, compact the hairs of a fly whisk by stroking. |q'ûe kân sâ'â lit. brush my face, i.e. brush my hair back.

|q'ûl -sâ |q'ûJV H lick (var. of |gú').

|q'ûll 1 I |q'ûlu-tê 4 I dim: kâ-|q'ûll Oâa (sg.) projectile, i.e. arrow, bullet, spear.

|q'ûm KV 1. soften a skin by twisting and wringing. 2. squeeze out moisture (with a milking movement). 3. wash by rubbing, e.g. clothing.

|q'ûm-|q'ûm-sè II -tê 3 II Scalyfeathered finch (*Sporopipes squamifrons*).

|q'ûn (|nav) make a noise (at) (cf. l'âe, ts'oo). tâa qâe tân n̄ bâ |q'ûn |nâa kâ' '||nâhm jua n̄nâ the woman I am shouting at is '||nâhm jua.

|q'ûnl-|q'ûnl-sè var. of |q'ûm-|q'ûm-sè

|h

|hâa (KV) track, search for spoor or signs (cf. t'êe lq'hâa).

|hâbe 3 I |hân 2 II dim: |hâu-bâ/kâ-|hâbe-bâ/|hâbu Oâa (sg.) |hâu O'âni /|hâbu O'âni /|hân O'âni (sg.) hunting bow; musical bow (cf. lguma).

|hâla kâ tshûu fall on to the buttocks (in a sitting position) (cf. lq'ba).

|hám-|hám KV sieve (vb.), e.g. by tossing as with a sieving mat. n̄ n̄ bâ

|hám-|hám ká †nx'ûm ká |àū ||náa lit. I am sieving taking out sand from the tobacco, i.e. I am sieving sand from the tobacco.

|hána náā woman's personal name.

|háo 3 II -tê 3 II sack, sacking (cf. †náhe, lāō)

|hào -sà |haBV L hold, grab, grasp, catch hold of (+pl. obj.) (cf. ||'àō (sg.)). |hào khala kú take and divide them.

|hèé-|hèé (kv 'ñèñ) make the sound of the [|] click (with the tongue) (cf. |'àa-|'àa).

|huā 2 II -tē 2 II wrist (as a whole), fetlock.

|huā tshoe 2 II |huā tshoā-tê 2 II bangle, watch strap.

|hûm KV chew without swallowing (e.g. gum or the sedge *mariscus capensis* (|gûm) to extract moisture).

|hûm see 'ââ |hûm tí.

|hûm 2 II |hûma-tê 2 II pubes, fat on the rear of the stomach of small carnivores such as Blackbacked Jackal, Badger, Bat-eared Fox, Aardwolf etc. (cf. ts'ôo) |hûm |à †ââ pubic bone.

|húu (ñ) tired (cf. ||háe). |húu-sà tiredness. ñ ñ |húu |íi I am tired.

|hûû KV remove meat with the fingers (e.g. from a pot). |hûû kâ ||'âô take a pinch.

|hûû-|hûû 3 II man's personal name.

|n

|nâ'be KV sift (e.g. maize meal).

|nâi kâ 1. be dispersed, spread out (as game) (cf. |gâa, sâi-sâi). 2. raise (the eyebrows) ñ ñ bà |nâi kân !úâ-tê ||nân-sâ lit. I spread out my eye containers, i.e. I raise my eyebrows.

|nâm tê shudder. sòo gâ èh ñ bà |nâm tê kâ †nâna ||kx'ââ èh ñ bà †ââ kâ †nâna ||kx'ââ the medicine man shudders when removing the "medicine", he shoots out the "medicine". âh ñ kâ bà |nâm tê kûla ||qhiúa bà |xââ !nöhâ -tê ñ bà ||qhâa kâ †hái tshoe if you shudder but are not dancing (the trance dance) (it means that) malevolent spirits are pointing at the back of your skull.

|nâ'ma 2 I -tê 2 I species of plant (*Brachystelma arnotii Bak.*). The tuber is a source of moisture.

|nû'i |nu'JV H be careful with, conserve, do gently (cf. †q'a'u, qâô-qâô, |qâû, |á'a). |nû'ja tàm lit. be careful with yourself, i.e. be careful!

|n

|nâa KV look into (cf. †nâa).

|nââ-síl 3 II woman's personal name.

|nâa |úa 3 II man's personal name.

|nàa |nàv L dative formative (benefactive, directional, malefactive). |ún |nèe pass it to him †ōhō ká 'āā-sà |nān buy food for me |áí n̄ bá ||qháa |nāā
'Onāā a lion urinates onto trees (i.e. when territory marking).

|nāā -sà |nàv H see. |nái [|nii] sòo lit. see medicine, |nái [|nii] lqhàn
lit. see the moon, i.e. menstruate for the first time (cf. ||xāā). Ká |nāā kí search by peering about.

|nāā -sí-sà |nāā sv be attracted to.

|nāhā |nūhm 2 II -tē 2 II sand excavated from a hole.

|nāha 2 II |nāhn-sà 2 II habit (inal.).

|nābu KV pass by, brush past, against soft objects (cf. |ná'm, lkx'āa).

|nāli 1 II |nālu-tē 4 II tuft of hair (e.g. between a duiker's horns, on an eland's forehead), forelock. Ohán sà'ā |l̄i |nāll lit. a duiker's face's tuft.

|nām KV love (cf. tsāha, †án).

|nāhm †v |nāhma (nom.) 2 II play with, joke with, have a joking relationship with (cf. sāno). Also in the sense of "hold a curing dance". ùh n̄ bá |nāhm they are playing or they are holding a curing dance (including singing and clapping). Also the process of curing by laying on hands in the dance. ùh sīhn ||nāe ī |nāhm ī ||xāā they shall sing and "play" and dance.

|nām KV + obj. wipe off, dry off (cf. |'oo-|'oo). |nām kā †kx'um wipe off the sand. |nām kā †uē wipe your mouth! |nām KV l'ūā-tē wipe the eyes, i.e. rub the eyes.

|nāhm |'ali-sì 2 II (-kā)-tē 2 II fibre, e.g. external fibre running along the edge of the leaf of *Sansevieria aethiopica* Thunb. These fibres must be removed before the leaf is decorticated for making chord. Also the fibre of *Vigna Triloba* (|nāhn).

|ná'm KV pass by, brush past, against soft objects (cf. |nābu, lkx'āa). n̄ n̄ kā bá |jāa ké 'Onāje té ts'kx'āni kē n̄ n̄ bá |nā'm when I pass a fresh bush I ~ it.

|ná'm KV flatten, push flat (as a herd does to grass).

|nān 2 II [|n̄n̄] (possessed)/|nān (alienated) 3 I |nāā 2 II (possessed)/|nāā 3 II (alienated) 1. head (gen.), particularly skull in the alienated form. 2. mature fruit (inal.). 3. tuber, bulb, corm, rhizome. †nýll ~ thyroid cartilage, knot (n.). g†qhēe ~ nipple. †kx'um ~ clod, lump of sand. †qhāā ~ arrow head. g||xóō ~ kneecap.

|gúi ~ breastbone. |kx'āa ~ finger. ||kx'āā ~ sod of grass. ||ám ~ clump of camelthorns. †'an ~ glans of penis. ||nāa ~ tip and barb of springhare hunting stick.

|l'āā ~ glowing charcoal. lão ~ hip bone. †xúbu-xù ~ elbow. g†qhúli |nān ~ elbow. ~ kā |l'úa hard headed, stubborn. †nūū ~ qáe big toe. |xāl ~ (tshōe) noose. ~ |l̄a †tāā or ~ †tāā skull.

|ngn (kā) resistant to breaking, e.g. a branch.

|nāna ts'ēē the sound of jingling, jangling.

|nāhna 2 I -tē 2 u II pulp, plant fibre, dregs, contents of the rumen. The latter may be squeezed and the moisture drunk.

|nāhn 1 e II |nāhna-tē 4 u II species of plant (*Vigna triloba* Walp.?), fibres of this plant and of *Sansevieria aethiopica*. The seeds and tuber are edible.

|ná'ni KV reject, spurn, be unco-operative, resist, refuse to do what is asked. bôlo ||xáo
 n̄ bâ |ná'ni kâ 'ää-sà |á +'áu-sà sâa lit. bôlo ||xáo refuses to go and
 take the food, i.e. spurns the food (cf. g|kx'ão). nòo lìi n̄ bâ |ná'ni the truck
 refuses to move, start.

|ná'ni KV cry for (as a child for its mother) (cf. lgái, |qào).

|náh'nl̄ tâbe 3 II man's personal name

|nánu 2 e II -tê 4 u II metal trap (cf. sëla xâa). |nánu |òhâ-tê lit. iron
 intestines i.e. chains.

|nâja ||'ae [|nája ||'æe] 3 II woman's personal name.

|nâo break, split (of a branch, tree) when still green. 'Onâje à n̄ dtshâle |nâo the
 tree has split while green.

|nâho (n̄) hairy (sg.) (cf. |nâho kâ (pl.)).

|náu 1 II -tê 1/3 II louse scratcher.

|náu |nâBV H scrape a tuber.

|nêhê KV restrain (cf. lgæe, tâh'o, |âla)

|nêh'ê KV+dat. KV+obj. > [|nê:] illtreat, be disrespectful, be bad mannered, discard, joke
 with (cf. ||'âi-||'âi, lgýi, lnú'a, dzáa, kx'âo mîi, ||'âe-||'âe). 'âhu

|nêh'ê lit. do illtreat, i.e. illtreat. |nêh'ê KV tâm lit. discard oneself, said for
 example when a person casts themselves down to sleep in the bush without blankets.

|nôba 3 I scum.

|nô'be to dehydrate of *Grewia flava* D.C. berries (||nââ) or meat. ||nââ kû ||'âa

|nô'be the *grewia flava* berries are indeed just starting to dry out. (cf. ||qhóle,
 +nâ'ja, |'òo).

|nóo 3 II man's personal name.

|nóo kâ 3 II man's personal name.

|nóo KV 1. smoothe rope or chord by rubbing off the hairs with a bunch of dry grass
 (cf. tsühn). 2. desire someone intensely.

|nôho |nôhv L decorticate the leaves of *Sansevieria aethiopica* to remove the mesophyll and
 extract fibre for cord.

|nôhû kâ |ôho kû 3 u II fog (cf. '|nôh'll).

|nùâ KV, |nùâ -|nùâ KV brush off, dust off, rub the hands together (as a sign of respect
 or to warm them).

|nýa 2 II -tê 2 II slime, algae.

|nú'â (kâ) (|V) 3 II smell of sexual organs. èh n̄ kâ '|nú'â he smells of ~. èh |è
 |nú'â lit. his smell of sexual organs, i.e. the smell of his sexual organs.

|nýbl 2 II -tê 2 II cheek (bone and flesh).

|nùe 3 II -tê/|nùm-kâ-tê 2 II a species of plant (*Crinum foetidum Verdoorn*)
 (cf. |lyâ). The pulp is used in the preparation of skins to soften them.

|nýe 3 II |ným-tê 2 II night. ~ |xâe deep night, i.e. midnight. ~ tshôe !xââ
 lit. night's great centre, i.e. midnight. ~ tshôe +'um lit. core of night's centre, i.e. the
 Milky Way. ~ ||ohn lit. night's spine, i.e. the Milky Way. ~ Oâa-tû lit. the night's
 children, i.e. dusk. nightfall (cf. qâhe). ~ sâ'a g||qhâl-sî lit. the first portion of

the night, i.e. the first stars of the night. ~ |à lāo tshōe lit. the pelvis of the night i.e. Pollux.

|nyī 3 II -tē 3 II the line separating the buttocks from the upper thigh; also the rolls of fat on the lower buttocks of an infant. These are regarded as a sign of good health. èh n̄ kā
|nyī kā ū she (the infant) is lit. rolls of fat, i.e. is in good condition.

|nyī 1 II |nyā-tē 4 II springhare (*Pedetes capensis*).

|nūl̄ -sā |nuJV L |nūje 3 II imitate.

|nūja-tē 2 II a species of plant (pl. only) (*Liliaceae* possibly *Hexacyrtis* or *Tricliceras schinzi*). It causes distension when eaten. It is mixed with |ān (fruit of *Bauhinia petersiana*), 'nān (*Cassia italica*), the fruit of +xālī (*Rhus tenuinervis*), and the root of |lgāā (*Hermannia*) for initiation medicine. It is mixed with Onāha to treat sore gums in teething infants and to prevent weakness from cuts. |nūja-tē qāe (*Liliaceae* possibly *Hexacyrtis*). |nūja-tē qā (Tricliceras schinzi)

|nūle 3 I |nūn 2 I dim: |nūlu Oāa (sg.) 1. stone (gen.), spec. quartzite (cf. Igqū).
2. lightning (cf. ||nāa, māla, tāl ts'ēē).

|nūlo 3 II |nyn-sā 2 II the tuber of ||ān (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos Naudinianus (Sond.) C. Jeffrey*). It is used in the preparation of skins for the removal of hair and to add toxicity to arrow poison.

|nūhl̄u exclamation addressed to thunder in the distance. Used as a vocative to acknowledge or bring the rain (cf. Igūū, bāba tshēe, lābe ||nūu bā, Igōo-Igōo).

|nūm smell (intr.). |nūm KV smell of, taste of. Igħāā té'e èh n̄ |nūm kē lkx'ōe
Igħāā this water tastes lit. of rain moisture, i.e. of rain water, i.e. this water tastes like rain water.

|nūm 1 II |nūma-tē 4 II (marginal pl.) beard, whisker, hairs on an unsmoothed rope (al.).

|nūm tgāā -sā |nūm tqV H smell (tr.).

|nū'm 2 I -tē 2 II dim: kā-|nū'm-bā/-mā/Oāa (sg.) pestle, stamper.

|nūmi KV turn round and round (e.g. twisting or winding up a thong, riem) (cf. dōnl), bend back and forth as a piece of wire being broken. Tsī n̄ kā kú tuu sī kā bā
'ahle qħule sī bā +ħama tħym sī bā |nūmi kā when we who are people (i.e. Bushmen) make a thong we put up the skin and twist it.

|nūnl̄ SV crumble (tr.).

|nūhja 2 n II (possessed) |nūhja 3 I (alienated) -tē 2 n II (possessed)

|nūhja-tē 3 I (alienated) dim: kā-|nūhja-mā/Oāa (sg.) nose, stopper, cork. ~ ||qāi spec. nostril. ~ |nūm nasal cavity. ~ tshōe nasal cavity.

|nūu kūma 3 II -tē 2/3 II 1. amniotic fluid (cf. Igħāā). 2. a fat female gemsbok.

|nūhū |ūū 1 n,e II a species of sedge with scented roots (*Kyllinga alba Nees var. alata (Nees) C.B.CI.*). It is used as a stopper for ostrich eggshell water containers and it scents the water (cf. Igūm, +gōo Igūm).

|nūu 1 II |nūā-tē 4 II dim: kā-|nūu-mā 2 II (sg.) porcupine (*Hystrix africaeaustralis*).

|nūhū séle 3 II man's personal name.

'In

'Inaa KV suit, fit. Ihoo n 'Inaa kān [kān] / n n 'Inaa kí Ihoo the hat fits me.
 'Inghā 3 II -tū 4 II father-in-law, son-in-law, brother-in-law. n 'Inghā kān
 [kān] tēe tāa lit. my father-in-law is this one, said as an expression of respectful
 gratitude. Avoidance category.

'Ingl ||qhūū be on hands and knees (cf. Ihuu gōlo, +ohlo).

'Ingl KV / InaV insult someone by raising the leg and showing off the anus.

'Ingm 'Inyli KV spit out pips, kernels, pits.

'Ināma 2 II -tē 2 II thigh muscle (*adductor magnus*), haunch.

'Ināma (kā) 1 blink, wink (cf. 'Inohbe, 'Inūhn).

'Ināhm Inule 3 I -tē 3 I a species of plant, Tsw. Moragoamogumahadi (*Grewia avellana* Hiern.). The berries are edible and the root is used to treat stomach pain or diarrhoea; moisture from the chewed root is used to treat eye infection.

'Inā'm (kā) bitter tasting (cf. Igām, tā'u, +qān).

'Inān 2 II 'Ināna-tē 2 II lone female eland (*Taurotragus oryx*).

'Inān [Inān] 3 II e -tū 4 II u dim: kā-'Inān-mà/Oāa (sg.) spouse (wife or husband) (inal.).

'Inān 3 I dim: 'Inālu-bā 'Inān-nī/'Inālu-bā (sg.) a species of cucurbit. The tuber is eaten for moisture. 'Inān tīl Ināa àh n lāā bī 'Inān ||'āa these 'Inān tubers (lit. heads) are far (down) (i.e. deep) because there are no 'Inān.

'Inān 2 n I 'Ināna/'Ināā 2 u I tongue. lōo 'Inān blade of a knife. 'Inān Oāa uvula.

'Ināna [Ināna] 2 II -tē 2 II marriage. 'ahna 'Ināna marry. 'ahlu KV+ obj. kā 'Ināna, lúā 'Ināna InaV+ obj. marry obj.

'Ināh'o KV insult verbally, swear at (cf. glxūje, dzāo).

'Inēē push out. 'Inēē kā 'Ingle Oāa push out a child (as a woman giving birth)

'Inēhē 3 II this moment, right now, just now (cf. xoo). kē 'Inēhē té'e this moment, now. èh n +áu kú 'Inēhē it (an animal being tracked) is right now i.e. here.

'Inē'e >[Inē:] grunt with effort as when lifting a heavy weight.

'Inohā 2 II -tē 2 II 1. spirits of an individual (malevolent) (al.) (cf. ||kx'úú, sōo Oān). 2. movie (cf. Igāu Igāya). èh 'Inohā-tē n sīl té lit. his spirits are in him, i.e. he is disturbed, badly behaved. èh 'ahle tam sīl kā 'Inohā-tē lit. he has made himself into malevolent spirits, i.e. he is crazy, possessed. èh n Oān sīl kā 'Inohā-tē lāo lit. he is asleep in the midst of the spirits, i.e he is asleep out in the bush.

'Inohā |qhān 2 II 'Inohā |qhāā-tē 2 II a species of plant (*Tephrosia sp.*), lit. the spirit's lower leg (cf. qhālo lāa).

'Inohā tāā / 'Inohā tā'ma earth god (cf. kūu tēe, tōo-lōo lxāe, ūhbukú, ||Inuhā tam).

'Inobu kā (kā-) nod the head. èh n tshōa Oān kā 'Inobu kā he is nodding off to sleep.

'Inghlo limp (cf. 'Inuma).

'Inôm -sâ 'InôBV H hold pips in the mouth. 'Inôm 'Tnála spit out pips.

'Inòn (kâ) drowsy (of the eyes).

'Inôgo evaporate, boil away, die (euph.) (cf. Igù'm). !Qhàa à n ||áo 'Inôo the water has boiled away.

'Inuhâ tâa var. of 'Inohâ tâa.

'Inuâ 2 II 'Inum-tê 2 II aggression, dispute (cf. 'Inaha). 'ahna 'Inuâ be aggressive, cause dispute. tâa tê'e n +'âma 'Inua bê n bâ glqhâl this man has aggression, wanting to fight. âh n bâ ||'âma 'Inuâ lit. you take aggression, i.e. you are aggressive.

'Inyâ 3 I 'Inún-sâ 2 I sex, over-sexed person, behaviour (cf. Igħan sâ'a). ûh n bâ tsâha kâ 'Inyâ ûh n bâ Igħabeb 'Inyâ si t'kx'au they love with excessive sex; they suffer from (are sick with) being over-sexed and they copulate.

'Inyâ Igħan 2 II 'Inyâ Igħaâ 2 II species of plant (*Monechma divaricatum*) (synonym of qħalo qa)

'Inúm-tê 3 II man's personal name.

'Iným 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) 'Inýma-tê 2 II/3 I (alienated) throat, tube, ditch, trench. +nuhâ ~ auditory canal. ~ |kx'âa oesophagus. ~ Oâa oesophagus.

+gâ'a ~ vagina. Inâo ~ (underground) watercourse. Inuhja ~ nasal cavity, nostril.

+qħue ~ lit. wind's throat, i.e. wind's speed. All these compounds are 2 II. +qħue ~ n l'ûl the wind is gentle (i.e. is a breeze). +qħue ~ n ||âll the wind is strong. n à

n +nâla kâ 'Inúm tħôe lit. I came out of your throat, i.e. I passed across ahead of you. n 'Iným tħôe n ||âo jil lit. my throat is burning, i.e. I am about to see the animal I am stalking.

'Inyh'm 2 II 'Inyh'ma-tê 2 II prostate gland.

'Inyhñ -sâ 'InyhJV M cough up, a cough (nom.). n n bâ 'Inyhje 'Inyhñ I am coughing up phlegm.

'Inyhñ wink (cf. 'Inâma, ||nōħbe).

'Inuû 1 II 'Inuâ -tê 4 II brown hyena (*Hyaena brunnea*) (cf. glqhâl).

I'

'Iâa powdered. n n bâ xâl kâ qâñ n 'Iâa I grind it to powder. g+kx'âa qâju ûh 'Iâa lit. grind break them they powder, i.e. grind them to powder.

'Iââ 2 II (sg. only) corpse.

'Iââ -sâ |av H chase off, chase away, chase after (cf. glkxâa, ||nûu). n bâ àhn 'Iâœ [mâhn |ée] I'll chase him off. n n bâ 'Iâa kx'ue kân tâm lit. I chase him off from myself, e.g. when one wants to be alone.

'Iâa die, go into trance, get drunk; be broken. ~ ||kx'âe death throes. Oâñ 'Iâa jî sleep deeply.

'Iâa-|'Iâa SV finish off a wounded animal.

'Iâa-|'Iâa make the sound of the dental click (cf. |éé-|éé).

'Iââ 2 II |ân-tê 2 II dim: kâ-|'ââ-mâ-|'ââ Oâa (sg.) |ân O'âni/

|'āna-tè O'āni (pl.) fire, firewood, ~ lānu a piece of firewood burnt at one end.
 ~ O'āni twigs; ~ qáa fire drill; ~ qáe base fire stick; ~ |nān a piece of glowing charcoal; ||qháa |nāā ~ urinate on the fire to bring cooling wind and rain. ~ ||gáe firelight. |qhān tì ìn n má |'āā bí n kā 'ghba |'éē this moon is like fire, being red.

|'āā tñū 3 II man's personal name (lit. fire foot).

|'āl [||i] 1 II |'āba-tè 4 II dim: kâ-|'āi-bà/Oaa (sg.) lover (al.), promiscuity, any promiscuous relationship. |'āba-tè |é Oqáa illegitimate child.

|'ālo 2 II -tè 2 II eyebrow of a human, brow stripe of certain antelopes. |'ūl |'ālo eyebrow, brow ridge.

|'ám 2 II |'áma-nî-tè 2 n/u II point, narrow end, tip (e.g. of the tongue, a tree, a hunting bow (but not a knife cf. sá'a)). +qhûe |'ám downwind.

|'āu -sà |'abV L carry with straps over the shoulders (as a rucksack).

|'éē formative used in certain compounds e.g. 'ghba |'éē descriptive of the redness of the moon. kâ 'iná'ō |'éē, kâ 'tnú'm |'éē descriptive of rod-shaped or tubular objects or a lanky person.

|'éē-|'éē var. of |'āa-|'āa

|'ōla -sà |'olv H full (intr.), fill (tr.) (cf. lgúhm). |sí n bà |'óna ||q'ána lit. we are filling up mess, i.e. we are making a mess.

|'ólo be absent for a long time.

|'oo KV treat an illness with medicine, dress a sore or wound (cf. 'ahlu |'ua, qhào |'aa).

|'oo be dry. (cf. |nálo, ||ýa). n |kxää-tè n |'oo |i lit. my hands are dry, i.e. are stiff (with cold).

|'oo |'oo TV dry (tr.) (cf. ||ýa, |ngám).

|'úa (n) 1. soft (of flesh). 2. light. 3 loose. 4. easy. 5. flabby (of flesh) (sg.) (cf. |'úja (pl.), tóh'm, dtshó'm, ||hó'm, +qábë). |'úa-sà softness etc. +gú'u |'úa shut/close loosely. áh |kx'ää n |'úa kë |qhää lit. your hand is soft for rain, i.e. your hands are right for making rain (referring to the ability of a person to bring rain by, for example, burning a skin).

|'ubu tshúu sound made by a flat, light object falling down e.g. a blanket (cf. ||hòp, |qhàba, ||hòbu).

|'ubu tshúu sound made by a light object falling (cf. |qhòbu tshúu, |qhàba tshúu). kx'úa |'ubu tshúu fall down gently, eg. a blanket.

|'ui-sà |'ujV L 1. straighten (cf. lāā, +qhona). 2. stretch oneself (cf. ||kx'ám |uv tám). 3. straighten someone out i.e. set them on the right track. n bà kâ |'uje bähle kâ |'ää I straighten the arrowshaft in the fire.

|'ül (n) small quantity, extent, duration i.e. little, narrow, small, thin (be not thick or be not fat), few (sg.) (cf. |q'án-tá (pl.)). |'ül-sà slowly, gently, a little. |'ül-sa tâna talk softly, respectfully.

|'ül(-|'ül) KV limit, reduce, trim. |sí n bà |'üi-|'ül kë kâ ||gómá-tè we limit it (i.e. the approaching animal's passage) with dry branches (as it approaches a snare).

|'úa (kâ) 1. soft. 2. light. 3 loose. 4. easy. 5. flabby (of flesh) (pl.) (cf. |'úa (sg.)). ||näa |'ül kù reduce them by pouring.

|'úú 1 II |'úā -tē 4 II dim: kâ-|'úú -mà (sg.) carrying net made from sinew,
cat's cradle.

|'ùm 1 II |'uma-tē 4 II bent, flexed elbow. ùh n̄ ||nūhbū |'uma-tē +q'aa lit.
they are sticking in flexed elbows lying down, i.e. they are lying on bent elbows.

èh n̄ glxāa ||nūhbī |'ùm tūu lit. he on the side sticks in flexed elbow lies, i.e. he
is lying on his side on his flexed elbow.

I

lā the clicking sound produced by the knee joints of an eland when walking or running.

lāa rain (vb.). n̄ n̄ bā jāa lāa it goes on raining.

lāa xóo 3 II -tē 3 II fresh egg (cf. tgāhe).

lāā (KV) be straight, straighten (cf. l̄ui, t̄qhōna). lāā tshūu sit with the legs straight out.

lāā (KV) wait (for), wait a moment, ambush (cf. lōh'la, qhōh'e, lāh'n). lāā kān [kān] hang on a moment!

lāé KV look for game.

lāhā-kú 3 II -tē 3 II Bateleur Eagle (*Terathopius ecaudatus*).

lāhā 2 II -tē 2 II servant, serf. (<Nama).

lā'a > [l̄'āa] > [l̄q'āa] 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) -tē 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) outside of the thigh, *vastus lateralis* and *tensor fascia lata*.

lā'a > [l̄'āa]-sà la'v H skin (gen.), flay by cutting (cf. sū i, ||nāho, ||qhūm).

lāa khōe 3 II woman's personal name.

lāba ká-kúú 3 II woman's personal name.

lābe 3 I lám-sā 2 I dim: lābu-bā/lābe Oāa (sg.) lābu O'āni (pl.) Grey Hornbill (*Tockus nasutus*) (cf. qūl). lābe ||núu-bā honorific form of address to thunder to bring rain (cf. bābā tshēe, qā kūse, |nūhiu, lgōo-lgōo).

lābí-lí 3 II -tē 3 II water beetle (cf. lnābí-lí).

lābu (bā) to be thick textured, e.g. a skin, a tarpaulin (cf. l̄y]lu-l̄y]lu). lābu ts'ēē the sound made by a thick textured material.

lāe 3 I lám-tē 2 I dim: lāu-bā/Oāa (sg.) cold dry season, winter.

lāe lgāba dialectal var. of lāu ||gāe.

lāe-sà 3 II man's personal name.

lāe tūu stand in line.

lāē 2 II lāma-tē 2 II possessions (inal.) (cf. l̄ye, t̄kxái, ||'ái).

lāhe (kā) 3 II -tē 3 II sp. of plant. The stalk is used for the firestick drill. (cf. qūje |à jāā).

lā'e 3 I lā'm-sā 2 I species of green stinkbug (*Hemiptera Pentatomidae Heteroptera pentatomidae*).

lái 1 II lāba-tē 4 II a species of tree, Buffalo Thorn, Tsw. Mokgalo (*Ziziphus mucronata Willd.*). It produces edible fruit and the chewed leaves and root are a poultice for sores.

lāi [l̄ē] 2 II lāma-tē 2 II the non-burning end of a stick.

lāi -sà lāJV L halt by surrounding (e.g. a fleeing animal), encircle, stop, bring to bay, head off and stop (cf. lnāh'o). t̄qhāba-tē n̄ kā bā sāa kí t̄xām uh n̄ bā lāji 1 bā ||qhūu n̄ n̄ bā qāji when dogs go to a gemsbok they stop it and it stands and I kill it.

lāhi SV sī-sà |nāV (nom.) tell a lie, feign (cf. lkx'ōō (n.)).

lāhī KV beat (as a blanket) (cf. gōhba).

la'i ||gá'u-kú var. of Iná'i ||gá'u-kú

lája 3 II Lone Tree pan, also called ||áa (camelthorn).

lala kâ tûu walk in single file.

lähla 2 II lähn-kâ-tê 2 II a species of tree, Peeling-bark Ochna, Tsw. Monyelenyele (*Ochna pulchra* Hook.). The ripe fruit lhoo qùli is edible.

lähle -sà lahLV L (sg.) kâ lähle kâ KV (pl.) stand on, tramp on; also in the sense of "next". Iqhàn tí nì bà lähle kì next month (cf. sîl |úa). lähle Onuu squash by trampling. lähle ||hûu stand upon. lähle lgâ'o trample into/in. lähle kxâba rise up.

lähle KV climb up on, ride e.g. a donkey.

lähle KV cut up meat into pieces (not strips) (cf. Inähle).

láli 2 II (marginal sg.) -tê 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) mane, also neck hair of a hyena.

lälli (n-) whitish and shiny (silver, light grey, gold) (cf. Inúja, tqáli kâ).

lalu (sg.) kâ-lalu-kâ (pl.) jump up suddenly and rush off. èh nì bà lalu sî bà ||nûu he jumps up and runs off. lalu l'ae kâ lgáa jump up and leave the job.

lâm láli 3 II -te 3 II a species of plant, Rough-leaved raisin, Tsw. Mokgomphata (*Grewia flavescent Juss. var. flavescent*). It provides the drill for a firestick.

lâma 2 II west. lâma Oâni 2 II western groups of !Xóõ.

lâma 'ée kâ 3 II woman's personal name.

lâma 2 II -tê/nî 2 II lark (gen.) (*Alaudidae*).

lähm-tî 3 II woman's personal name.

lâma tqá'a 3 II -tê 3 II Sun-scorpion (*Solpugida (Arachnidae)*). Lit. repeatedly grasp the vagina, so-called because it crawls under women's aprons or into panties.

lám tâ bôlo bôlo/lámi kâ bôlo bôlo 3 II -tê 3 II species of Carder Bee (*Hymenoptera Megachilidae Anthidinae*) or Leafcutter Bee (*Hymenoptera Megachilidae Megachile*).

lán -sà laJV H 1. (spec) carry on the shoulder. 2. lift up, raise (also of a leg as a dog urinating). tqhî i nì bà láji lâo the dog is raising its leg (to urinate).

lán tâ -sà lán tV var. of lán-sà.

lân KV/tV -tâ-sà hold steady. lân tâ ||'úma steady something vertically. lân kâ ||'úma sî'i-sà hold down a snake (e.g with a forked stick).

lâna 2 II -tê 2 II dim: lâna-bâ (sg.) suricate (*Suricata suricatta*).

lani (tshöe)/lân-tí (tshöe) 2 II (possessed)/lani 3 I (alienated) lani (tshöa)-tê/lân-tí (tshöa)-tê 2 II (possessed)/lani-tê 3 I (alienated) area of the trapezius muscle including the hollow next to the collar bone.

lânu 2 e 1 -tê 2 u I upright growing parts of a plant, bush or tree; a rod; a metal rod, also metal (gen.) (cf. tshíl pí). |'âã lânu a piece of extinguished firewood.

lânu tqâbe 3 II man's personal name.

lao remain. lâo KV leave behind. |lî tâ'bè lâo kë kë ||nâe if that one leaves him

- behind in the village. ||ám lāo lit. stay well, i.e. good bye. lāo sī come after (cf. ||āha sī). èh n̄ kā kē t̄ue lāo |ī he is the last one remaining.
- lāo go "up" back home (cf. t̄ám). èh à lāo lnāā he's gone (up) home.
- lāo KV cut, make an incision, tattoo. lāo lqhūm cut through, sever. lāo kā dtshāle cut by splitting.
- lāo 2 II (possessed)/ lāo 3 I (alienated) -tē 2 II (possessed)/ lāo-tē 3 I (alienated) pelvis, "hip" area, also "leg" of e.g. a dog, femur of an ungulate (lāo tá kā sāā kā lit. femur which is fat, i.e. fatty femur (cf. ||gānu)). lāo |nān the head of the pelvis on the waist. lāo qáe hip bone.
- lāo tshōe 2 II lāo tshōā-tē 2 II hip. |nýe lāo tshōe 2 II Pollux.
- lāo tñúi 3 II -tē 3 II Pin-tailed Whydah (*Vidua macroura*) and Shaft-tailed Whydah (*Vidua regia*) (<Naro?) (cf. |āhm lñlñ). Also referred to as t̄gà'ā-tē kā l'āā (long vaginas) because of the tail feathers.
- lāo-sè 3 II lām-kā-tē 2 II Black-backed jackal (*Canis m. mesomelas*).
- lāo-sè ||nām 2 II lāo-sè lāma-tē 2 II a species of plant, Bluebush, Tsw. Motlhajwa (*Diospyros lycioides* Desf. sp.). It is used as a toothbrush.
- lāo 2 II -tē/lāā-tē 2 I large sack, bag made from two steenbok skins (cf. lqhūm |kx'āā, t̄nēhē, t̄gûbe, |háo).
- lāho 3 II -tē 3 II slope, area of soft sand between dunes.
- lāho 2 II -tē 2 II matter, problem (inal.). n̄ lāho n̄ ||'āa I have no problem, i.e. it doesn't matter.
- lāhō-lāhō KV hang up meat to dry.
- lāō sit in a circle.
- lāō that side, over there. ùh n̄ lāō |ī they are over there, yonder. (cf. lnā'm, 'nñ, gixāā).
- lāhō ts'ēē the sound of bashing about (of heavy objects).
- lāu ||gāe 3 II -tē 3 II Crimson-breasted shrike (*Laniarius atrococcineus*) (cf. lāe lgāba).
- lāu /lāu -sà labV H grasp, grab hold of, take (pl.), grasp repeatedly (cf. |úa (sg.)), wrestle, grapple with, also head butting of antelopes (cf. l'um). lāu kā ||xōbe, lāu t̄qào grasp and squash. lāu |naV pass to. lāu t̄q'āa squash flat. lāu kā ||xūm squeeze (as a python). lāu kā lgā'a beat down (e.g. grass).
- lāu tV become affected by standing on the place where someone has urinated. n̄ n̄ bā lāu kān tām kā ||qhām I am affected by urine. āh n̄ kā bā lāhna sòo qā ||qhām-tē āh 'Onāhā l'āo kōo kā'ā àh n̄ bā sìyā if you stand on the place where a medicine man has urinated your whole body itches.
- lāhu lān/'lnāhu lān 3 II -tē 3 II a species of plant (*Dipcadi sp. nov?*). The stalks and bulb are eaten.
- lāu (n̄) grazed.
- lāh'u like that/this, so. n̄ n̄ lāh'u bā tām lit. I say like that , i.e. that's what I say, I say so. ||nū'm-sé |á lāh'u |xāā-sà lit. the initiation school's this way dancing, i.e.

this way of dancing of the initiation school.

lǭba KV stoop, stalk swiftly with the torso bent over (cf. t̄nága). **lǭba tshūu** fall onto the buttocks in a sitting position (said of a woman) (cf. lhála).

lōhba menstruate (euph.) (cf. lxâā ſii, lqhàn, lgàba kí lqhàn).

lōhba ||nâa 2 II **lōhba** ||nân-sâ 2 II large front apron worn during menstruation.

lōhba tí ||gâbi 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Ledebouria sp.*). The leaves and tuber are eaten.

lōh'bi 1 I -tê 4 II a species of grass (*Digitaria eriantha Steud.?*). Used as tinder.

lōbo 2 I -tê 2 I Quail (gen.) (*Coturnix subsp.*) (cf. tgâle).

lōh'la -sâ lōh'LV M expect, wait for, await (cf. làâ, qhôh'e, jah'n). n̄ n̄ ||gâa tshôa lōh'na |qhûu I am spending the day waiting for the whiteman.

lōh'la KV cause to spin (of the dzâni toy). **lōh'la** kâ dzâni "spin" the dzâni.

lghm tshûu kneel.

lōhna-sí 3 II man's personal name.

lōo 2 I t̄nûn 2 II knife. **lōo** àa 2 I t̄nûn àa-tû 2 II spear.

lōo t̄nûi 3 II -tê 3 II species of bird.

lōo -sâ lov L follow.

lōo-lōo 3 II -tê 3 II Toktokkie beetle (*Tenebrionidae Tarsocnides sp.*) (cf. t̄ai |q'ân).

As with the Darkling Beetle (tgâle), its knocking signifies the end of the rainy season.

lōo-sâ lov L give gifts (cf. lúu).

lōo-lōo KV tap (cf. qâi). **lōo-lōo** kē oâje n̄ dì 'ââ tap (ash off) the meat and then I'll eat.

lōho KV tap, e.g a cooked bone in order to loosen the marrow. **lōho** kâ t̄nâla tap out.

lōho menstruate (euph.) (cf. lōhba, sâ'a). eh n̄ lōho jî /eh n̄ bâ lōho she is menstruating.

lōhô 1 II **lôhâ** -tê 4 II vein or artery, spec. smaller blood vessels (cf. t̄'um).

lōh'o 3 I -tê 3 I cobra.

lōho flame, burst into flame.

lōho-kú 3 II man's personal name.

lōho-tí ||qâi 3 II -tê 3 II leaf-cutter bee (*Megachilidiae Chalicodoma felina (Gerstaeker)*).

lôhp ts'êê thudding sound. **lñââ lôhp** ts'êê walk with a thudding sound.

lûâ come out, emerge (pl.) (cf. t̄nâla (sg.)).

lûâ-mâ 3 II man's personal name.

lû'a KV separate (tr.) (cf. khâla).

lû'a jùa 3 II man's personal name.

lûBV H ought, must (cf. lnââ). n̄ n̄ lûm sâa tê I ought to go.

lûbe KV tell (cf. ||nâle, saV...tê'ê).

lûbe 3 II -tê 3 II mistake, error, problem (cf. t̄núa dzûm). **lûbe** ||'âa no problem!

lûhbi 1 II lûhbu-tê 4 II any green, i.e. moist, plant.

lûbi-lí lái 3 II -tê 3 II Red-eyed bulbul (*Pycnonotus nigricans*).

- lýe** 2 II (possessed)/ !lýe 3 I (alienated) **lým-tê** 2 II (possessed)/ **lýe-tê** 3 I (alienated) buttocks. **tnùú** **lýe** sole of the foot.
- lúí** [N] (exaggerated falling tone) exclamation of delight.
- lýi** (**kâ**) be scarred from burns. **ñ** **tým** **ñ** **kâ** **lýi** my skin is scarred from burns.
- lú'í** make a furrow. **lú'í** **|jabe** **Oáje** make a furrow; roast the meat! **ñ** **ñ** **bâ** **Oân** **lú'í** lit. I sleep "furrowing", i.e. I sleep restlessly.
- lúla** [lóla] 3 I **lún** 2 I dim: **ká-lúlu-bâ** (sg.) **lúlu** **O'âni** (sg.) 1. species of tree, Bastard Umbrella Thorn, Tsw. Mokala (*Acacia luederitzii Engl. var. luederitzii*). 2. quiver (made from the root bark); met. for gun. The gum is taboo and eating it leads to malnourishment unless it has been ritually fed by an elder.
- lúlu** **|é** **lgúe** 3 I **lúlu** **|é** **lgûm-tê** 2 II ant-lion (2nd. instar) (*Neuroptera Neuroptera Myrmeleontidae Myrmelon quinquemaculatus*) (cf. **tgâhâ** **thái**).
- lúlu** **|éhe-sè** 3 II -**tê** 3 II Fork-tailed drongo (*Dicrurus adsimilis*). This bird gave fire to humans and is invoked when fire is being made. **lúlu** **|éhe-sè** **kâ** **mála** **kâ** **|nân** **kâ** **mála** **kâ** **thái** drongo, turn your head, turn the back of your head round!
- lylu-lylu** (**bâ**) be thick textured, e.g. a skin, tarpaulin. **lylu** **ts'êe** the sound made by thick textured material (cf. **læbu**).
- lúm** **luBV** H resemble, be like (cf. BV, **tæBV**, **InæBV**). **lúbi** **lúhm** like heavy sand
- lúm** **luBV** H pull off (berries of *Boscia albitrunca*, *Grewia avellana*, *Grewia flava*, *Ziziphus mucronata*, *Grewia retinervis*, gum, seeds from a cob) (cf. **|l'âli**, **'âhlù**).
- lúm-tâ** **|gâni-|gâni** 3 II -**tê** 3 II a species of plant (*Labiatae Leucas martinicensis R. Br.*). Cows and antelope eat it when it is moist.
- lûm** compact (vb.), clench or knead into a lump (cf. **galo**).
- lûm** KV beat flat (cf. **qâi** **thia**).
- lûm** 3 II **Oââ** 2 II dim: **lûu-bâ/lûu Oââ** (sg.) **lûu-nî/lûu O'âni** (pl.) eland (*Taurotragus oryx*). Also referred to as **|lgú'a** **sâ'â** (piss-face) because of its strong-smelling forehead brush.
- lûhm** 1 II **lûhma-tê** 4 II niche for *Lonchocarpus nelsii* (**Inúu**), *Combretum collinum* (**tgâháu**), *Grewia flava* (**|lnâa**), *Eragrostis trichophora* (**þ'un-tâ**), *Panicum kalaharensis* (**þnâle**), *Ochna pulchra* (**|âhla**) characterised by heavy sand; hill (cf. **lgûma**). **lûhm** **sâ'â** hill, dune. **lûhm** **|nân** heap, pile. **tgòa** **jâ** **lûhm** **sâ'â** ash heap.
- lûma** 2 I -**nî** 2 I hunting bag.
- lún** 2 I pl. of **lúla** stone.
- lûni** 3 II -**tê** 3 II 1. man-made hole (cf. **dzûhe**, **gûhm**, **Ogòo**). 2. dig such a hole.
- lûnni** 3 II -**tê** 3 II bead decorations worn on the head.
- lûu** -**sâ** var. of **|lôo**
- lûu** KV distribute, share out (cf. **lgòo**, **þú**).
- lûu** **|ûa** 3 II woman's personal name.
- lûu** **lòhbe** 3 II -**tê** 3 II species of plant (*Sida chrysanthia*) (cf. **|lnâa** **âa**). The berries are eaten. It is regarded as the male version, i.e. **|lnâa** **âa**, of *Grewia flava*.

lúú KV put on the head (not a hat) (cf. ||àa). lúú +'áu or lúú +'ám KV carry on the head.

lúú kā |kx'àa-tē 3 II ||àa |kx'àa-tē 3 II lit. put your hands above your head, i.e. a road grader (the reference is to the conventional way of indicating tall objects by joining one's hands palms outward above one's head).

lúú kú lhúú 2 II -tē 2 II Spotted dikkop (*Burhinus capensis*).

lýu -sà lyv H wet (tr.).

Ig

Igàa KV '||'uBV (sg) ||huV (pl.) KV+loc. lean or place upright against, lean (intr.) sitting or standing. Igàa kà ||'úbi |nú'm ké 'Onàje lean the pestle against the tree.

Igàa kà tshúu sit leaning against.

Igàa kâ túu 3 II man's personal name.

Igàá KV accompany.

Igà'a (KV) 1. below. 2. lower (tr.), bow, stoop (vb.) (cf. kx'ua KV) èh n Igà'a kà |í he is lowered i.e. bent over, as in a curing dance.

Igàhá kú 3 II -tē 3 II a species of plant (*Dipcadi glaucum* (Ker. Gawler) Bak.). The bulb is roasted.

Igàba 2 I Igám-tē 2 I dim: Igàbu-bà (sg.) Igám-tē O'áni (pl.) fascia/sinew from the neck or splenius (al.).

Igàba KV answer. n à n Igàba kí Iqhàn lit. I have answered the moon. Said by a girl to her grandmother when she first menstruates.

Igàh'bi 1 II Igàh'bu-tē 4 II knobkierrie, club (cf. +núa).

Igàe KV restrain, console, calm, pacify, reprimand, act as an antidote. (cf. täh'o, |ála, +'áu |úa, |nèhè). qhàna n bà Igàe kí Ixáli dagga restrains (i.e. reduces the effect of) alcohol.

Igàe 3 I Igám-tē/Igám-sá 2 I dim: Igàu-bà (sg.) Igám-sá O'áni (pl.) tortoise shell container (cf. ||nàhl-sí tým).

Igàl 1 II Igàba-tē 4 II mortar.

Igài KV break in half (cf. Iqhúm, ||'ála).

Igài ts'íl 3 II a pan north of Kagcae.

Igá'i KV call (cf. +íl, lâi).

Igàjo -sà be sexually aroused (male or female), erect (of penis). n +'án n bà Igàjo my penis is erect.

Igàle Iqhúm KV cross over, place crossways.

Igàhle -sà IgàhLV dig a furrow, ditch.

Igàlli 1 II Igàlu-tē 4 II 1. species of plant (*Ferraria glutinosa* (Bak.) Rendle). 2. the toy top made from the bulb of the plant.

Igàlo-sè 3 II Igân-kà-tē [Igânkàtē] 2 II honey badger (*Mellivora capensis*).

Igám KV place or put up. Igám kē Oàje kè 'Onàje put the meat up into the tree

(cf. Ihùú, thábi).

Igàm -sâ IgàBV L share a load. tñáí n bâ lhàò Igàm tháá tân'ñ we two share lit. the thing (i.e. load) (in turns). tñáí n bâ Igabi nòo lìi we take turns with the lorry, i.e. with the driving.

Igàhm sV Igàhm -sí-jà (nom.) throw (gen.). Igàhm KV throw at (cf. llháni).

Igàhm-sà 'lhahV throw down horizontal. èh n bâ Igàhm 'lhähä lôo he throws down the knife. Igàhm ûlu throw in, pop into (e.g. food into the mouth).

Igàhm sà lôo/Igàhm 'lhähä lôo 2 I (sg. and pl.) Black cuckoo (*Cuculus clamosus*). The tones are onomatopoetic of the notes of the bird's call.

Igàhm 1 II left (side). sâa kí Igàhm go left! |kx'âa tá kí Igàhm kâ left hand.

Igâhm KV tám beat, of the heart. (cf. tâhô -tâhô).

Igâh'm 1 II erythema; heat marks caused by sitting close to the fire with uncovered legs (cf. töhlo). èh lqhâä sâ'nî n kí Igâhm her shins are erythematous

Igâhn'n / Igâhn já'n right, precisely, the same. kâ tá'â Igâhn'n here precisely.

ñ à Igâhn'n bâ |nêé bolo ||xâo I saw Bolo ||xâo right here. ùh à sám kék nää kòo tî à Igâhn'n bâ sám tâ kë they drank at the same time we did.

Igâ'n girl. tâa Igâ'n jee 2 II girl Igâ'n jii, Igâ'na jii 1 II girls. Also Oqâa Igâ'n jee.

Igâ'na 2 II -tê 2 II facial pattern of certain antelope. ||ûa n jii +'â Igâ'na the springbok has facial patterns.

Igào-bâ 2 II Igào-tê O'âni 2 II a deflation area, i.e. an incipient pan (an area of greyish-coloured hard sand due to calcification of the surface).

Igâho 3 II -tû 4 II kinship term: qâe Igâho mother's sister, father's brother's wife, step mother, great grand mother. âa Igâho mother's sister's husband, father's brother, step father, great grand father. Oâa Igâho "cousin", father's sister's child, mother's brother's child (avoidance category).

Igâ'o -sâ Igâ' BV H pour in, put in, put on shoes, enter (pl.), go into (cf. ûlu (sg.)).

|âba-tê ùh à n Igâ'o kân |q'îl-sâ the lions poured in behind me, i.e. the lions followed me. lùm tñuma-tê àh n bâ Igâ'o kâ tñx'ûm eland tracks go into the sand (because of the animals weight).

Igâhû kûu 3 II -kû-tê 3 II species of plant (*Dipcadi glaucum* (Ker. Gawler) Bak.) (cf. Igôhmi kûu). The bulb is roasted and eaten by seniors. The bulb should only be dug up after the rainy season sets in; if dug up earlier, drought results.

Igéi 2 II -tê 2 II luck, fortune (inal.). tâa tê'e Igéi n Okx'ûm this person's luck is nice (cf. sâ'â n Okx'ûm). âh Igéi n ||lhâa / kx'âa jii your luck is awful/down (cf. ||xôo). ñ n bâ tshûu ñ Igéi kx'âa I am sitting (because) my luck is down (said e.g. by an unsuccessful hunter). ñ n bâ qâ'i kx'ûn

Igéi I shit (and) cause bad luck (said by a hunter who has not emptied his bowels before hunting).

Igēt Jūa 3 II woman's personal name.

Igóa 3 II cooler part of the afternoon; also to cool down of the sun in the afternoon (cf. lkx'òba). ll'ân à Igóa the sun has cooled.

Igóa-Igóa gohba kâ Igóa-Igóa pass, spend the whole day. ñ à n̄ gohba kâ Igóa-Igóa kē ll'ân sì +nūi sîl I spent the whole day in the sun and arrived (back) at night.

Igóa KV+dat. KV+obj. lend, borrow. Igóa kân kâ lôo lend me a knife!

Igóba KV hit with a flat object, slap (as with the flat hand or a skin) (cf. +qhúi).

Igóba-kú 2 II -tê 2 II heel. +nûu Igóba-kú foot's heel.

Igo'bí 1 II Igò'bu-tê 4 II termite (*Isoptera Termitidae Macrotermes*); the flying stage is edible (cf. dt'kx'âm). ja kâ Oâñ ae [e:] èhe [e:]? ñ à n̄ Oâñ 'íi

Igo'bí What did you eat before sleeping? I slept having eaten *Isoptera Termitidae Macrotermes*, i.e. without having eaten satisfying food.

Igoh'bí 1 I (sg. and pl.) a species of grass (*Digitaria eriantha Steud?*) (cf. dzûbu-dzûbu).

The green leaves are softened by rubbing and used to bind the knots in sucking straws. ñ n̄ bâ gôxâll Igoh'bí lh Júa ñ dì +câni kē +nâle I rub the ~ and it softens and I bind the straw (with it).

Igoh'bí 1 II Igoh'bu-tê 4 II walking stick (cf. +tan).

Igo'lá -sà Igó'LV M cover with sand, bury, fill a hole, cover.

Igoh'le 3 e II dim: Igoh'lu-bâ (sg.) n/u 1. evening west wind that brings rain. 2. early summer tornado in the afternoon from the east, associated with the ostrich hunting season.

Igoh'le qûje lé +qhûe nñâ the ~, is the ostrich's wind, i.e. it signals the ostrich hunting season.

Igohli 1 II Igohlu-tê 4 II firefly (cf. Inqh'li).

Igôlo 3 II -tê 3 II Speckled striped-skink (species of lizard) (*Mabuya punctatissima*).

Igolo KV blow away sand, ash; winnow with a sieving mat (+un-tâ), e.g. roasted Jân (*Bauhinia petersiana*) seeds to remove sand and pieces of charcoal.

Igohlo 2 II -tê 2/3 II sugar ant (*Hymenoptera Apocrita Formicidae Camponotus maculatus*).

Igohml kûu var. of Igâu kûu.

Igo (-Igo) 1 II -tê 4 II 1. bad luck, misfortune (cf. Igéet) 2. stale of food. èh n̄ bâ 'ahli Igoo Jñâñ she is causing misfortune to me. èh n̄ kî Igoo he is bad luck (for me). ââ-sâ tâ'â n̄ kî Igoo this food is stale.

Igo-o-Igo (vb.) suffer from bad luck. ñ n̄ Igoo-Igo Jñâl I am unlucky.

Igôo hunched, stooped, crouched (cf. Igôhm, ll'gôho). Igôo kâ tshûu be seated hunched up.

Igôho KV bring news of, report, e.g. report a kill.

Igôh'u 2 II or 3 I wet faecal matter as found in the abomasum of a ruminant.

Igôh'u-kâ +nûm 3 II -tê 3 II juvenile Bushveld lizard (*Heliolobus lugubris juv.*) (cf. +Gôlo).

Igûbe KV notch (e.g. the lower firestick), cut holes in (e.g. a skin for pegging it out).

Igú'be [Igó'be] 3 I (sg. and pl.) dim: Igú'bu Oàa (sg.) a species of plant (*Oxygonum alatum* Burch.-form). The leaves are eaten. The root of Igú'be àa is pounded with steenbok and duiker hooves and rubbed into tatoos to bring luck to the hunter who is about to set snares. The leaves of Igú'be qae are chewed to clean the teeth and to relieve irritated gums.

Igù'bí var. of Igò'bí.

Igûe 3 e/u I dim: Igúu-bà (sg.) Igúu-nî/Igúu O'âni 2 I (sg.) vulture (gen.); Cape vulture (spec.) (cf. ||áú). Also referred to with the honorific tsúhu kú tsôhba èhe). Igûe ||nàa lit. vulture's nests, i.e. the name of a landmark *Acacia luederitzii* tree 20 km. southwest of Lokalane.

Igûe +nùu 2 II Igûe +nùma-tê 2 II a poisonous succulent (*Caralluma lugardii* N.E. Br.).

Igýí sí -sà Igýí sV spurn, reject, illtreat, insult (verbally) (cf. ||âi-||ái, |néhê, dzáa, Inú'â, kx'ao mîi).

Igýhli 1 II Igýhlu-tê 4 II glow-worm.

Igúlu ts'êé /ts'îî the sound of a mortar being pounded. Igáí n bà Igúlu ts'êé the mortar goes Igúlu.

Igùm 3 II Igúma-tê 4 II jaw muscle.

Igùhm be full, euph. for pregnant (dialectal) (cf. |'üla).

Igúh'm-sà Igúh'm 1 (der. nom.) Iguh'BV H prize out, spec. truffles, to open spaces between baking tubers or bulbs to allow hot sand to trickle between them (cf. gkhôla, ||qhôla). Igúh'm +nála/+náu prize up and take out sg./pl.

Igúma 2 II -tê 2 II musical bow (cf. |hâbe), Jew's harp.

Igúm-Igùm KV +üe pout the lips (sullenly or in anger), sulk (cf. +géja).

Igúnu 2 II -tê 2 II trachea, windpipe.

Igúu 1 II -tê 4 II dim: Igúu-bâ (sg.) Igúu-tê/-lê O'ânl front apron of a woman (cf. ||gábi). èh n bà qâl Igúu tshôe lit. he plays the inside of the apron. The allusion is to sexual intercourse represented by a particular performance on the musical bow.

Igúu-bè (ká-) 3 II -tê 3 II wild cotton (*Asclepiadaceae Pergularia daemia* (Forssk.) Chiov). The root aids fertility in a person by cleansing the innards.

Igúu kx'ûbi tV regurgitate (antelope, cow or man).

Igúu |húú 3 II -tê 3 II Little Sparrowhawk (*Accipiter minullus*).

Igúu 2 II -tê 2 II skin water bag (made from the skin of a springhare or duiker, or the rumen of a gemsbok).

Igúu -sà thunder (vb.) (cf. 'mála).

Igúu -sà 2 II thunder (n.).

Igú'ú 1 II Igú'a-nî 4 II a species of plant. The aromatic bulbs are used in necklaces.

Igúh'ú 2 II -tê 2 II bowels, spec. caecum (cf. |ôhâ).

!x

Ixáa KV search for, seek (e.g. food, water, work).

Ixáa lão variant of Ixái lão

IxáV L (sg.) IxáBV L ||áli-sa (sg. nom.) kâ Ixâma-sâ (pl. nom.) big, senior, many. tûu Ixâbu elders, seniors, traditional people, many people (coll.). Th Ixâl'T we all. Th kôo kâ'â Ixâa kâ tá'â all of us here. 'sî Ixâl tî'T all of us.

Ixâa qa 2 I Ixâm qa-tê 2 I headman, chief.

Ixâa qâe 2 I Ixâm qâe-tê 2 I head woman.

Ixái 1 II Ixâba-tê 4 II dress, clothing, cloth, blanket (cf. ||gâhâ, g||kx'âli).

Ixâl lão / Ixâle lão / Ixâa lão 2 II -tê 2 II night with no moon.

Ixâla 3 II -tê 3 II Tsamma melon (*Citrullus Lanatus*) (cf. tâhm).

Ixâle lão variant of Ixâl lão.

Ixâli 1 II Ixâlu-tê 4 II alcohol, booze.

Ixâm KV stir a soft substance (e.g. mealie meal).

Ixâma-sâ (kâ) big (pl.).

Ixâm-tê O'âni 2 II forefathers.

Ixâa -sâ IxoV M Ixâa (relative) pick up, find. n à Ixôi [Ixü] |âi lit. I picked up lion, i.e. meat from a lion's kill.

Ixóo 2 I Ixója-tê 2 I Ixóo. Ixója-tê O'âni 2 II the Ixóo people. Ixója +âa the Ixóo language.

Ixôu-tê 2 I var of Ixüu.

Ixúa 3 I Ixúm-tê 2 I dim: Ixuu-bâ (sg.) Ixuu O'âni (sg.) bead headband.

Ixúli 1 II Ixúli-tê 4 II species of bush (*Antizoma angustifolia Miers.*). The root is used to increase toxicity of arrow poison and as treatment for gonorrhœa.

Ixúu 1 II -tê 4 II pipe (for smoking) (cf. tshâna, âhlî).

Ixüu 2 I -tê 2 I a Nharo Bushman (cf. nâhro).

Ixûm stop suddenly.

glx

glxâa KV split (cf. dtshâle, g||kx'âle, gOqhâa). '||nûhm glxâa kâ |nân lit. stab-split its head, i.e. cleave its head.

glxââ lie on one's side (cf. +tala kâ tûu), walk with the feet turned outward. n n
glxââ bâ +q'ân gûlu-tê I walk with the feet turned outward, laying down my ankles. glxââ bâ 'Inâhn place it crossways, on its edge.

glxââ over there (cf. lâô, lhâ'm, 'ín).

glxân KV soften by pounding (e.g. a skin, or berries).

glxâ'n sî-sâ glxâ'n SV make a large number of tracks, crossing of many tracks in all directions. glxâ'n sî-sâ 2 II the place where there are many tracks, i.e. a sign of plentiful game. Oâje O'âni n bâ glxâ'n sâ ||qhâe kâ tá'â the game are

crossing over one another ('s tracks) here in large numbers.

glxâ'je 3 II glxâ'n-sâ 2 II udder.

glxâ'n 3 II the moisture of Gemsbok Cucumber (||âñ), Wild Currant (||náa, gôqhiúñ).

glxâ'u (>[glxâu], >[glkx'âu]) 1 II glxâ'a-tê 4 II cold south wind of winter.

glxû'ni SV bore out (e.g. the pith of ||jûli (*Kalanchoe paniculata* Harv.) when making a straw).

lkx'

lkx'âa lkx'aV H overtake, pass, surpass, brush past (a hard or rough surface) (cf. |ná'm, |nâbu). ñ n kâ bâ |jâa ké 'Onâje té kâ gkx'âû |jî kë ñ n bâ

lkx'âe if I pass by a rough tree I "scrape passed" it.

lkx'âa KV spread out (e.g. to dry).

lkx'âba ripple of water (cf. '|nâba, qhò'ba).

lkx'âbe 3 I lkx'âm-sâ 2 I species of tree, Violet Tree, Tsw. Mmaba (*Securidaca longipedunculata*). An infusion is made with the bark taken from below the sand and drunk for the treatment of chest ailments and coughs.

lkx'âi 2 II lkx'âba-tê 2 II 1. woody root (cf. lgâna, lgâbi-sâ). 2. a person's roots i.e. kin, relatives (al.) (cf. mágâ -tê, glkx'um, tùu). |jâa |â lkx'âi
âh'â who (lit. where) are you kin? ñ 'âu |jî they (lit. it) are in that direction (i.e. specifying a locality). 3. certain small blood vessels of the body. fûñ lkx'âl lit. eye's root i.e. lachrimal sack. +qhân-tê lkx'âl lit. testicle's root i.e. vas deferens.

lkx'âll KV wring out by twisting, squeeze out (cf. +gûu, ||gûu). lkx'âll kâ +nâbe |qhâa kí lkâi wring the water from the cloth.

lkx'âm 2 II -tê 2 II bead (glass or plastic) (cf. ||gâna).

lkx'âm |uV tâm twist the body when stretching or as part of a curing treatment, twist the mouth in a grimace.

lkx'âni KV turn by twisting, e.g to tighten a bowstring (cf. gûi). lkx'âni kâ +gû'u twist open. lkx'âni kâ gâhle twist shut.

lkx'âu 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) hamstring (*biceps femoris*).

lkx'âba -sa cool down of the sun in the afternoon (cf. lgóa). âh n sîi âh n
lkx'âba at this point it is cooling.

lkx'ôe 3 II 1. rain (n.) (cf. |qhâa). 2. Pula (currency of Botswana) lkx'ôe ||nân-sâ clouds (cf. |qhâa glqhûâ -tê).

lkx'ôlo 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) bicep (cf. +'ôlo, +'um, +nûje).

lkx'ôlo KV push into , under (e.g. the ash to roast/bake) (cf. Ôhòo ýlu, g+qhòo ýlu).

lkx'ôbl -SV -sí-sâ poke a stick into the ash to dry it.

lkx'ôô 3 I dim: kâ-lkx'ôô-bâ (sg.) lie (n.). sî'je lkx'ôô lit. bite lie, i.e. to lie (cf. |lahl (vb.)). ñ |e lkx'ôô my lie/lying. èh n kë lkx'ôô he is lying.

glkx'

glkx'áá cry incessantly, wail (cf. |gáó).

glkx'ála 3 I glkx'án 2 II dim: glkx'álù-bà (sg.) glkx'álù O'áni (pl.) 1. leather thong (cf. qhúle). 2. amulet with medicines. áh à 'tnáñ kā glkx'án lit. you removed me from thongs, i.e. you kept me out of jail.

glkx'ale -sà glkx'alV L crack, split open (cf. dtshale, gøqhàa, glxaa).

glkx'um 3 I -tè/glkx'uma-tè 3 I 1. sinew, specifically back sinew; tendon

(cf. lgába); also plant fibres e.g. of *Sansevieria aethiopica* or *Lebedouria sp.* or the fibres in tree bark (cf. tsáhbí), thread 2. ligament. 3. bowstring. 4. kin, relatives (al.)

(cf. mána, lkx'ái, tûu). jää |é glkx'um áh'á where/who are your kin?

!q

lqába KV follow in the spoor, tracks; retrace one's tracks, go back on one's tracks. *|nùú
ní bà málì ká sì ní bà lqáma kí tnùú 'Ingho the hyena turns round and retraces its tracks (backward).

lqáhe KV (tr.) -sà hunt.

lqáhi 1 II the hunt.

lqáma var. of lqába.

lqáú (ní) 1 II sharp(ness) (of a knife or person), have wisdom, be on one's guard, take precaution.

lqáú KV take care, be careful (cf. +qá'u, qáō-qáō, |nú'i).

lqáhú 1 II lqáhá-tè 4 II cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*).

lqó'a KV grind, e.g. tobacco in the hand or a root on a stone (cf. xái, gþkx'áa)

lqó'a-lé 3 II mealie meal (cf. phálitshé, +gú'ni, +qháu-tè).

lqóhjo 3 II -tè 3 II puddle. lqóhjo O'áni lit. puddle people i.e. groups around e.g. Ohe.

lqóhjo splash, e.g. of urine when urinating.

lqóll 1 II lqólu-tè 4 II cornea. áh l'úí tì lqóll lit. your eye is cornea, i.e. has a cataract.

lqóu 1 II -tè 4 II calcrete (surface limestone deposit) (cf. |núle).

lqúm 1 II lqúma-tè/-ní 4 II bag (dialectal) (cf. +gúbe)

lqúma KV become accustomed/used to. úh ní lqúma kú ||qháé |íl they are used to one another. ní ní lqúma ká |íl I am used to you.

lqúma-lqúma KV+dat. KV+tám introduce oneself to.

lqýu -sà lqyV H wet (vb.tr.), dilute, wash (clothes).

Ig [NG]

Igāa |ūa 3 II woman's personal name.

Igāa Igāa kā tūu be spaced, spread out. tūu Igāa kā tūu the people are (seated) spread out (cf. Igān-Igān).

Igāā 2 II -tē 2 II central nervous system i.e. spec. brain, spinal cord. Brains are used to soften a skin n̄ n̄ bā tqāa kā tȳm kā Igāā I rub the skin with brains, i.e. to soften it.

Igāhā be stomach down. ~ tūu lie on the stomach. ~ 'Ināhā lay stomach down (e.g. a whole duiker for roasting) (cf. ||gūhu kā 'Ināhā).

Igāhā 2 II caterpillar (gen.).

Igābi 1 II Igābu-tē 4 II seed pod of *Acacia mellifera* (||qhāā), *Lonchocarpus nelsii* (Inúu), *Acacia luederitzii* (lúla) (cf. tqhān-tē).

Igābl-sī-sà 2 II -tē 2 II adventitious root, rootlet (cf. Igāna, lkx'á).

Igāe kí (ká) 2 II -tē 3 II a species of plant (*Pancratium tenuifolium Hochst. ex A.*

Rich). The tuber is mixed with eland or goat fat and applied to an infant's navel to prevent protrusion.

Igāi (n̄) be wrinkled with age (cf. lhūū).

Igāhi-sì 1 II -tē 1 II unmarried woman, widow. n̄ n̄ bā Oān kí Igāi-sì I am sleeping as a widow. èh n̄ ||ubl Igāhi-sì she is a widow.

Igāi -sà IgāJV L Igāje 3 II (der. nom.) cry for (as a child for its mother or as someone begging) (cf. ||qào, Iná'ní). Oqāa n̄ bā Igāje qáe the child is crying for its mother.

Igāhma 2 II sternum. ||nāhi-sí Igāhma Skin Beetle (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Trogidae*).

Igān-Igān be spread out of a number of objects (e.g. of ostrich eggs) (distr.) (cf. tqhōō (coll), Igāa, dzāa). èh n̄ Igān-Igān kā l'āā it (the ostrich) is sitting on a large number (of eggs).

Igāna 2 II -tē 2 II 1. metatarsal, metacarpal, finger, knuckle, toe, toe joint. 2. adventitious root, rootlet (cf. Igābi-sà, lkx'á).

Igān-Igān/Igāi-Igāi 3 II -tē 3 II a species of bush, Trumpet Thorn, Tsw.

Mophuratshukudu (*Catophractes Alexanderi D. Don*). It is used for the firestick drill.

Igāu KV fix up, neaten e.g. by cleaning a child, adjusting the clothes, shaving the hair on the brow. Igāu kē Oqāa sà'ā clean the child's face, fix up its appearance. áh qáe áh n̄ ||ám Igāu kā sà'ā bā n̄ qáí your mother has neatened up your face well because you are beautiful.

Igōbe SV soak, e.g. dry berries to make them moist. lái n̄ kā ||ýa sī lísī n̄ bā ||āhi kē Igāha sī Igōbe sī If the Buffalo Thorn (*Ziziphus Mucronata Willd.*) berries have dried out, we scoop up some water and soak them.

Igōla kāa 2 II -tē 2 II the fleshy part of a berry.

Igōh'la 3 II -tē 3 II berry of *Grewia retinervis* (gOqhūū) when fresh and edible.

Igōh'la-Igōh'la KV restart something e.g. an infection, a dispute, a fire. (cf. Igōh'ní, qó'ní, O'áa, t'kx'oli-t'kx'oli).

Igōll 1 II Igōlu-tē 4 II skin rash, skin blemishes.

Igòhlí 'Inàhá swallow something smooth.

Igòlu Oân Igòlu tshûu sleep seated.

Igomá 2 II -tê 2 II community of *Acacia luederitzii Engl.* (lula), *Grewia retinervis Burret.*, (*g@qhiúú*), *Rhus tenuinervis Engl.* (||kx'án), *Acacia mellifera* (||qháá), *Terminalia sericea* (tqháe) (cf. luhm).

Igoh'nl KV stoke a fire to relight it (cf. Igoh'la-Igoh'la, qó'nl, O'áa).

Igúá 2 I semen, ovary (cf. tñóho)

Igýá 2 I -te/hí 2 II worm. ||áa~ caterpillar of the Camel Thorn tree . ||náa ~ caterpillar of the *Grewia flava* bush (cf. Inúú já Igáhá).

Igýá sá'a 2 II -tê 2 II wild asparagus (*Protasparagus suaveolens (Burch.) Oberm.*). The root is chewed to treat gonorrhoea.

Igýá 2 I -tê 2 I a species of plant (*Compositae helichrysum Felicia lutea*). It is used as a medicine to bring success in hunting eland.

Igyl kâ tshûu sit with the head lowered (cf. tçaa kâ tshûu).

Igúlu qáe 3 II -tê 3 II Woodland Doormouse (*Graphiurus murinus*). Its call and that of certain owls signifies the presence of eland.

Igum grow, develop (of an infant).

Igú'm (ní) be recently pregnant.

Igúma 2 II -tê 2 II area of soft sand (cf. luhm).

Igúnu 2 II -tê 2 II infant still too young for her mother to fall pregnant.

Iqh

Iqháá KV cough up and expectorate (cf. qhála).

Iqháá 3 II e water, rain, amniotic fluid. Igħħáa glqháá -tê clouds (gen.). Igħħáa |nàn the wind. Igħħáa 'Onāhá water itself. ēh |nàn kē Igħħáa lit. her head is water, i.e. she is stupid. |núú kúma n̄ kā sàā bé n̄ kē Igħħáa the female gemsbok is fat being like the rain (i.e. referring to a desirable condition indicating succulence). Igħħáa |e sooo lit. rain's medicine, i.e. medicine to protect one against lightning. tāa tē'ē n̄ kē Igħħáa ēh té'ē n̄ kī għixá'u lit. this person is the water (i.e. rain); this one is the south wind, referring to a person's ability to cause rain or the south wind by the ritual of burning a skin.

Iqháá kā ||nó'ma 2 II -tê 2 II velvet mite (*Dinothrombium*).

Iqháá Igħav H Igħħáá-sé 3 II (der. nom.) Igħħáá ta (rel.). give. tāa tān n̄ ba Igħħáá ta kē āh'a nñà the person to whom I am giving is you. n̄ |e Igħħáá-sé my gift(s) (to someone).

Iqháá 3 II Igħán-sá 2 II generosity. ēh n̄ kē Igħħáá lit she is her giving, i.e. she is generous. īnh n̄ kū Igħán-sá they are generous (cf. Igoo).

Iqháá KV pound, stamp with a pestle (cf. l'úm, tħahm-ħahm, ||q'aleo).

Iqháá -sá Igħav L not to find, get, have. tħeeb Igħav search in vain. n̄ à Igħħáa I did not find him.

Iqháá 2 II moisture, juice, sap (non-milky), amniotic fluid (cf. ts'kx'ōa). 'nám ~ saliva. Oāje ~ moisture of meat. lkx'ōe ~ rain.

Iqhâe -sà Iqhâe ||nâe 3 II (der. nom.) go out hunting or gathering and sleeping out
(cf. ||'âe, l'oo Inôo).

Iqhâe-kù 3 II man's personal name.

Iqhâma -sà IqhaBV L be sick with/from. èh n̄ bâ Iqhâbe Inâñ he is sick from
his head, i.e. he has headache, or he is behaving badly. èh n̄ bâ Iqhâbe soò lit. he
is sick with medicine i.e. he is in trance (in the kuma dance).

Iqhân 1 II Iqhâna-tê 4 II dim: Iqhân-mâ/-bâ/Oâa (sg.) 1. moon. 2. snail.
~ ||gâe moonlight. ~ |â gâkx'ôa ||gâe new moon. Inâí [Iní] Iqhân lit. see the
moon, i.e. menstruate (euphemistic).

Iqhân 1 II Iqhâna-te 4 II species of plant (*Commelina* probably *Commelina Livingstonii*
C.B. Cl.).

Iqhôbo-Iqhôbo 3 II -tê 3 II Puff Ball (*Lycoperdaceae Tulostoma lacticeps*), species of
mushroom (cf. +úma-+úma, +éé-+éé).

Iqhòlu go right through. Iqhòlu ýlu deeply (of sleep). n̄ à Oân Iqhòlu ýlu I slept
deeply. Iqhòlu 'nâla come right through, e.g. a spear or arrow (cf. g||qhòbu,
||'âli).

Iqhôo KV+dat. KV+obj. teach, learn (cf. ||xââ-||xââ). Iqhôo kâ +âbe kâ tââ
+ââ teach the black man person's language i.e. Xôó. èh n̄ bâ Iqhôo kâ tâm
he is teaching himself, i.e. he is learning. Iqhôo kâ kâ |â Inââ-sà lit. teach
him his seeing i.e. teach him to see.

Iqhûâ 3 I (sg. and pl.) a species of plant (*Melhania species*). The tuber is chewed for illness of
the liver.

Iqhûl kâ (kâ) heaving. ||qhô'â kâ Iqhûi kâ breathe with a heaving stomach.

Iqhûlu 3 II -tê 3 II Bushveld elephant shrew (*Elephantulus intufi*).

Iqhûm KV 1. cut through, cut across (also a path) (cf. +hûm (pl.)), also break in half
(cf. Igâl, ||'âla). ||gha Iqhûm pull apart. +gâ'le Iqhûm cut through. èh à
Iqhûm kí dào he crossed the road. èh à Iqhûm kâ he crossed behind you. èh
'nân Iqhûm kâ ||î lit. his tongue is cut through, i.e. he is dysarthric. Inûle |â
Iqhûm-kâ-sâ the border of a territory. 2. bent (cf. Igâ'n), crooked, stooped,
hunched. lôo n̄ Iqhûm kâ |í the knife (blade) is bent. 3. fold in half, fold up
(e.g. a blanket) (cf. +âbu). Jua Iqhûm kí sâ'bî fold the blanket (in half).

Iqhûm be drunk, intoxicated (sg.) (cf. +hûbe (pl.), Inâh'lô).

Iqhûm-kâ 3 II woman's personal name.

Iqhûu -sà IqhuV H tâm (sg.)/tââ (pl.) fall over (tr. & intr.). Oân Iqhûu KV tâm
fall off to sleep. ||nâe à Iqhûe tâm the hut fell over.

Iqhûu KV tâm (sg.)/tââ (pl.) stagger about, fall about (cf. Inâbu, Inâh'nî).

Iqhûu -sà IqhuV L place (pl.) (cf. +hâbl (sg.), Igâm). Iqhûu tshûu (sg.)/ ~ l'ââ
(pl.) be placed. Iqhûâ l'ââ kâ 'nâna pile up fire against the pot. Iqhûâ
tshxââ kâ tûm put shit on the skin (i.e. to remove the hairs).

Iqhûu-Iqhûu 3 II -tê 3 II the twig used to anchor the chord of the snare. The kâ +ôna
is secured round it.

glqh

glqhaē /glqhaā 2 II glqhān-sā 2 II quill, straight thorn (cf. gllxāū).

glqhái (lnav)/(+V) fight (with).

glqhái lnāā 3 II woman's personal name.

glqháu -sā glqhabBV H join by linking or insertion (without fixing) (sg.) (cf. glqhālu (pl.), llāo). glqhāmā tqhāā kē tqhull join the arrowhead to the linkshaft.

glqhāba tħe lit. join your mouth i.e. shut up! glqháu 'lnāā insert into the socks, shoes, a belt.

glqhālu glqhaLV L join by linking or insertion (without fixing) (pl.) (cf. glqháu (sg.).

glqhōbo -sā sound of bursting (e.g. an eggshell when cooking, or a gun).

glqhōp tħgħia sound of a trap being sprung.

glqhúm (qāe) 1 II glqhúma-tē 2/4 II a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Ceropogia multiflora subsp. tenticulata*). The tuber is eaten for moisture.

glqhúm qā 1 II glqhúma-tē 2/4 II a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae*, probably *Ceropogia*). Duiker, steenbok and porcupine eat the roots which are poisonous to man.

glqh [Nglqh]

glqhāna (kā) grey haired.

glqhūm 1 II inflorescence, flower, also emergence of the adult insect from the pupa (n. and vb.) -sā 2 II flowering. uħ n bā glqhūm kē llgħā they emerge in the hot dry season.

glqhúu 1 II glqhúu-tē 4 II an empty container. tħuā -tē n kù glqhúu-tē the eggs are empty, i.e. they contain no water. ts'oo l'oā n kī glqhúu the bottle is empty.

lq'

lq'āle turn around (to look) (intr.) (cf. māll, gall, ts'ān).

lq'ālo 3 II -tē 3 II species of plant (*Ledebouria sp.*). It is roasted for food.

lq'ām KV turn around (tr.).

lq'āma 2 II -tē 2 II line of separation of the white belly hair from the redder hair of the skin of certain antelope.

lq'āma 2 II -tē 2 II Stickgrass (*Aristida congesta Roem. et Schucht subsp. congesta*) (cf. llkx'āā qā). It is used to bring luck to the hunter in the ritual involving the brushing of blood from incisions between the eyebrows.

lq'āo 1 II spec. the awns of Stickgrass, also Stickgrass (*Aristida sp.*) (cf. lq'āma).

lq'obi sī-sā lq'obi SV heat a stick by pushing it through hot ash in order to facilitate the removal of the bark (cf. lq'obu-lq'obu, l'ái). lq'obi sé 'Onaje sī 'Inħaħle tħyma-tē heat the stick and take off its bark(s).

Iq'óbu-Iq'óbu sí-sà Iq'óbu-Iq'óbu SV heat a stick by pushing it through hot ash in order to facilitate the removal of the bark. (cf. Iq'obl, l'á'l).

Iq'óbu-Iq'óbu tāhā 3 II -tē 3 II a species of grass (*Eragrostis lehmannia* (Nees). var. *chaunantha* (*Pilg.*) de Winter.).

Iq'oo shrivel (cf. ||nāu).

Iq'úa KV Iq'úa 1 II (der. nom.) grind to a powder (cf. xái, g+kx'aa). |àú ||nàa |ì Iq'úa snuff.

Iq'úa 3 II snuff.

Iq'ubu ts'êê the sound made by a fresh, unfertilised egg when shaken (cf. Ihúlu). +gūhi n̄ bá Iq'ubu ts'êê the unfertilised egg make the sound Iq'ubu.

Ih

Ihái tí /ihää tí/lí fall, set (of a star) (sg.) (cf. ||näa (pl.), kx'ua).

Ihàn 2 II ihana-té 2 II inside of e.g. a dense clump of trees, the bottom or inside of a hole, interior space of a container, inner layer of a skin, the part of a person inside his/her skin i.e. a persons insides, innards. Also the centre of a circle. n̄ bá Iqhäm Ihàn lit. I am sick from my insides, i.e. I have a stomach ache. Ihàn tshöe 2 II lit. the inside (of the eyes) i.e. area of the glabella i.e. the point between the eyebrows where tatoos are cut. This spot itches if a hunter is about to make a kill or if another hunter already has. 'Inähli Ihàn (tshöe) lit. the inside of the ceremonial clearing, i.e. the part of the initiation school clearing opposite the fire and behind the log.

Ihän-kâ [ihänkâ] backwards èh n̄ Ihän-kâ bá sâa he is going backwards (cf. |q'ii-sà).

Ihào 3 II a pan east of Kagcae.

Ihào Igäm (síl) relieve someone of a load. +náí xòo Ihào Igäm tháa tán'n we two are taking turns at carrying this thing.

Ihèé -ihèé make the sound of the [l] click.

Ihóo briskly. Inââ Ihóo walk briskly.

Ihōo KV brush past (cf. tsöhle, +hale).

Ihòo 1 II -tē 4 II hat, cap.

Ihop ts'êê the sound made when a non-fresh egg is shaken. (cf. Ihúlu ts'êê).

Ihúa/Ihúu -sà Ihuv H to cut open with an incision, to cut open, slit open (cf. +ná'n).

Isí n̄ kâ bá Ihúa Oaje Oâa ìh kâ bá tshöa-tshöa ké ||q'abe tshöe Isí n̄ bá Ihúa sî bá '+nâle ||kx'an î bá +qhûbe î bá ||ábe when we cut open an animal we begin at the sternum and we make an incision and we take out the stomach and stitch it up and grill it.

Ihúa 3 II yawn. èh |é ~ his yawning. n̄ n̄ bá éé ~ I am yawning.

Ihùu -sà Ihuv L put up (pl.) (cf. +hâbi (sg.)).

Ihúla 3 II woman's personal name.

Ihúll 1 II -tē 4 II Lousefly (*Diptera hippoboscidae*). |á| i Ihúll Lousefly sp, lit. lion's lousefly.

lhúlu ts'êë the sound made by an unfertilised non-fresh egg when shaken (cf. **lq'ubu ts'êë**). **tgūhl n bá lhúlu ts'êë** the unfertilised egg make the sound **lhúlu**.

lhúlu burst out, e.g. an animal from a bush.

lhúma 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) **-tê** 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) external lower part of the belly, above the pubic area.

lhún tâ var. of **lhúú** old, used with **qáe** and **àa**.

lhúu -sâ **lhúV H** scoop out dung from a slaughtered animal.

lhúu gôlo **||lhûu** be on hands and knees (cf. **'lhégl, tóhlo**).

lhúu (n), **kâ lhúja tám**(sg.)/**tââ**(pl.) be old (cf. **||ahV, lgâl**). **n n lhúu jî**
n kâ lhúja tám I am old. **ùh n lhúja tââ jî** they are old. **tââ jâ lhun**
tâ àa old man. **tââ jâ lhún tâ qáe** old woman. **èh n lhúu jî bë n kâ**
tym he is old being wrinkled.

lhúu (-lhúu) **KV** bounce up and down to settle a load, shake into. **n n bá lhúu-lhúu kâ**
ŷll tâl[+ti] ||nâm kí ||kx'ân sì bá ||áma I am shaking the steenbok liver into
 its stomach and (will) roast it. **lhúu-lhúu kâ lgâ'o** shake into. **qâi tí lhúu**
 bounce up and down, bang.

lhúu feed (intr.) (pl.) (cf. **tâbâ**). **||ûm n bá lhúu kâ mâla kâ tám** the
 springbok (pl.) are grazing a small area.

lhúu -lhúu kâ **ŷLV** knock into the ground.

lhúu KV stick to, adhere (cf. **dt'kx'âba**).

lh

lhá'a 2 II deliberately conceal something (n. or vb.). **'ahna lhá'a** to make a
 concealment. **'ââ lhá'a** eat secretly (to avoid having to share); also **èh n bá**
lhá'a 'ââ he is secretly eating.

lhá'i-lhá'i make the sound of the [!] click (i.e. a noisy version of [!]) e.g. during ritual feeding
 of an initiate or while rubbing a festering sore to remove a thorn. Also to talk about
 (cf. **théé -théé**).

lhá'i ||gá'u kú 3 II **-tê** 3 II a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Caralluma lugardae*
N.E.Br.) (var. of **lá'i ||gá'u kú**) (cf. **gl||kx'âna àa**). It is regarded as poisonous.

lhá'a tshôe 2 II **lhá'a-tê** 2 II palate.

lhé'm -sâ **lhéBV H** 1. avoid, evade (cf. **'tnâhm, ||nâhle**). 2. watch out for, fear (cf.
gl||kx'âo, 'inûhl, ||yéâ). **lhá'bî gl||xâú** avoid (e.g. by ducking) the thornbush!
lhé'm watch out! **lhââ lhé'm** walk, avoiding objects.

lhâ'ma-sí 3 II man's personal name.

lhó'a KV call the attention of someone at a distance (cf. **lgá'i, tîl, l'âl, kühll**).

lhólli 1 II **lhólu-tê** 4 II a species of plant (*Menispermaceae Antizoma angustifolia* (*Burch.*)
Miers ex Harv.). The root is a powerful general treatment for infection.

lhù'lú 'tnâla jerk, snatch away, jerk loose e.g. in anger (cf. **gl||kx'âbu, dtshúp, ||húp,**
gl||qhòbu).

lhýja variant of **lhýja**

Inú'ū go straight to a destination, follow a track, path to a destination. n̄ n̄ Inú'ū bā sâa
I am going straight there.

In

Inâa 2 II -tê/Inâm-tê 2 II container (cf. !'ûle).

Inâa 2 II Inán-sâ 2 II spirit, being, "humour" of someone alive or a living animal.

tâa n̄ kâ bâ |'âa lqhâa n̄ kâ bâ lâa èh Inâa n̄ Okx'um if a person dies and if it rains his spirit is good. ||'ân té'è tê tâa |'âa tâ tê'ô tâa té'è Inâa |è ||â'û kâ n̄ bâ qân on the day a person dies it is the chill of this persons spirit that kills me. âh Inâa n̄ Okx'um lit. your hands are nice, i.e. your spirit is good, said of someone who successfully invokes the rain by singeing a skin.

Inââ-sé 3 I -tê 3 I spirit, soul, spirit of someone recently dead, associated with omens such as meteorological events, e.g. clouds or wind.

Inâa 3 II -tû 4 II same age, coeval, contemporary (cf. +tâma kx'âm, +t'âo, +t'ûl-tê).

Inâa -sâ walk (gen.), spec. sg. (cf. |qhí (pl.)). ~ |qhí walk about. ~ qâ male traveller. ~ |lgé female traveller. lqâhe ~ go off hunting. ~ lhóo walk briskly. âh |nân n̄ ||qhúa bâ Inâa lit. you head does not go, i.e. you are crazy. Inâa O'âni travellers.

Inâa -tê 3 II man's personal name.

Inâa -sâ InâV H notice, look at, investigate.

Inâa 3 n II dim: kâ-Inâa-bâ/Oâa (sg.) blood (al.), money (cf. Inâm).

Inâa |è 'Onâje 3 II Inâa |è 'Onââ 3 II lit. blood's tree, i.e. a species of plant (*Melania acuminata Mast. var acuminata*). It is mixed with the root of *Harpagophytum procumbens* (||câba xâa) to "treat the blood".

Inâa BV+vb.(+tê) ought. âh n̄ Inâa bâ sâa tê you ought to go. Inâa mân'ñ [mân'ñ] n̄ kâ +qhüe Lit. I ought to be the (northeast) wind, i.e. I ought to cause the northeast wind (through the ritual burning of a skin).

Inâha-tê (kâ) striped (e.g. as an Aardwolf) (cf. ||gâa).

Inâh'â KV 1. respond to the cry of an infant. 2. To make the calf of a duiker, steenbok, wildebeest, gemsbok, eland cry so as to bring the mother to the hunter (springbok, hartebeest and kudu are tshxââ (shit) because they do not respond).

InâBV H like (same as) (cf. BV, tâBV, lûm). Inâbe kâ lgâe like Kagcae. Inâbl ||âe qâm 'nn xòo sîl like we (pl.) were coming there yesterday.

Inâhba (ñ) be large and round, e.g. the sun when red, or eyes. ||'ân n̄ Inâhba tshoâ |âhna the sun is turning into a red round (thing).

Inâhba ||hôa !'ûâ-tê/Inâhba ||'ôba !'ûî 2 II omasum (cf. +tâhm, ||kx'âñ qâ, bâi-bîl).

Inâbu (kâ) stagger, shake, shiver (cf. Inâh'nî).

Inâbe SV sî-sâ Inâbe 3 II (der. nom.) dispute, argue, disagree; criticize, find fault (cf. ||xûû). gùml |è Inâbe the dispute over the cow.

Inábi-Inábi dzāha 3 II -tē 3 II giddiness (cf. dzàm-dzàll). n̄ n̄ bā lxáe ~ I dance (i.e. go round) giddiness.

Inábi-lí variant of láblí-lí.

Ináe [Inæe] die down of the wind, blow gently (cf. +'alo).

Inái -sà InajV H roast meat on a stick.

Inái-Inái-sè 3 II -tē 3 II sp. of beetle eaten by the Bat-eared fox (*Tenebrionidae Drosochrini Micrantereus sp.*) (cf. l'á'l-l'á'l-sè).

Inái-Inái stagger, move unevenly as a drunk person or a malfunctioning helicopter toy ('āhna) (cf. āhā).

Inäi 1 II Inäba-té/-lè 4 II Red hartebeest (*Alcephus buselaphus*). Inäi là llgá'a lone male hartebeest.

Iná'i llgá'u kú var. of Iná'i llgá'u kú.

Iná'i-Iná'i 3 II -tē 3 II species of beetle.

Inája 3 II a pan about 60 km. east of Lone Tree.

Inah'ja 2 II -tē 2 II a species of small stink bug.

Inála -sà InaLV H split dry pods (vb.) (cf. tsə̄'li).

Inála 3 I Inän-sâ 2 I dim: Inálu-bâ (sg.) Inálu O'âni (pl.) small spotted genet (*Genetta genetta*).

Inála kâ tûu be spread out, spaced out (cf. lgân-lgân).

Inähle be intoxicated (alcohol or dagga) (cf. lqhúm (sg.), +hubé (pl.)). èh n̄ Inähle jî he is drunk.

Inähle KV give an omen, indication; have a presentiment, be apprehensive, anticipate (cf. llqhála). llnýbl tshôe n̄ kâ bâ lláo i bâ Inähle kú tûu xöö sîl kù when the armpit gets hot it indicates/is an omen of people who are coming. n̄ n̄ tshöa Inähle kë bë xöö sîl I have a presentiment that he is coming. n̄ n̄ tshöa Inähle kâ tháa Inúu tá n̄ bâ àhn [mahn] sîl kâ I anticipate something that will come.

Inähle (kâ) KV cut meat into strips (cf. lähle).

Ináli hatch. quû-nî n̄ Ináli jî the ostrich chicks have hatched.

Inálo (ñ̄) be stiff (also with cold), viscous (cf. l'òo, llýa). Inäi sâa mà Inálo hartebeest fat is stiff. àh Inám n̄ kâ Inálo jî sî kâ llqhúa bâ lgáa àh n̄ l'âa tê tsöhû if your blood should become viscous and not function, you die quickly.

Inálo KV tshôe assuage hunger, e.g. as a young child or antelope eating sand.

Inählo kâ tshûu be grouped (as people seated together or things close together).

Inám 1 II Ináma-té 4 II a clearing or clear place; open area in the bush, e.g. space between bushes or trees; an area without dense vegetation. O'ââ l'ââ kí Inám light a fire in the clearing (cf. 'Inahl). 'yhm n̄ kú Ináma-té 'yhm (a locality) does not have dense vegetation.

Inám 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) Ináma-té 2 II blood (inal.), money (cf. lgâa).

n̄ Inám n̄ llqhúa bâ Inââ lit. my blood is not going, i.e. I am not feeling well.

n̄ Inám n̄ kâ llqâna àh n̄ Inálo jî my blood is dirty; it is viscous, i.e. I feel unwell. n̄ Inâma-té n̄ kâ +nûm lit. my bloods are two, i.e. I have two origins (referring to e.g. a lXóó father and lGwi mother). n̄ Inám n̄ l'úl lit. its

money is little, i.e. it is cheap.

Iná'm (kà) KV 1. surround, go round, around, in the sense of vicinity of. (cf. Ináh'o, lái, ||gáhma - ||gáhma).

2. threaten (e.g. with a weapon). 3. cover (e.g. with branches (cf. '||náhna). kā Iná'm kā ||júm surround the springbok! Íh n̄ bá Inúm kā Iná'm kē lája we live around lája, i.e. Lone Tree.

Iná'm(-kā)-sà be the other side of, be behind (cf. tā'm-sà, tā'm-jà, 'nń-jà). tūu n̄ Iná'm tā'bu l'áá ká kúní |q'íi-sà the people are behind there seated at the back of the lorry. ||ȳhó n̄ Iná'm the plain is behind. té Iná'm ||í kè the one on the other side from the speaker, i.e. the other one.

Ináh'm KV move carrying fire. Ináh'm kā |'áá move off with some fire!

Ináh'm fábe 3 II man's personal name.

Ináh'm 1 II Ináh'ma-té 4 II species of fly that lays its eggs in the ears and eyes of the host.

Ináma 2 II be jealous, jealousy. ūh n̄ bá Ináma you (pl.) are jealous. ūh n̄ bá t̄áá Ináma you (pl.) are feeling jealous.

Ináma KV stare at (cf. g||qhòbu).

Inámi 3 II (sg. and pl.) a species of plant (*Liliaeaceae sp.?*).

Inána kâ 3 II woman's personal name.

Ináhn ||'úma-sà Ináhn ||'uBV (sg.) Ináhn ||húá-sà Ináhn ||huV (pl.) jam into (cf. Oú'u).

Ináhna 2 II (|naV) snore, growl (at) (n. or vb.) (cf. |gòlo).

Ináni KV find, come across, come up to, reach up to, join up with others (e.g catching up to a group of people).

Ináni -sà shirk from doing, loaf. n̄ n̄ bá Ináni tí |xáí I am shirking from going to inspect the snare (cf. '||náhna). èh n̄ bá Ináni kā |gáá she's loafing.

Ináh'ní (kâ) stagger, shake, shiver (cf. Inábu, ||áhbu).

Inája 2 II -tê 2 II species of larger flying ant (cf. diáhbl-sít).

Inája |é +qhùe 3 II -tê 3 II Darkling beetle (*Coleoptera Polyphepha Tenebrionidae Anomalipus elephas*). It is hung from a branch with *Terminalia sericea* bark to prevent the wind from blowing in order to encourage the appearance of flying ants (cf. |gále).

Ináho KV load up.

Ináhō hold onto with the knees (cf. ||qhábe). t̄náí Ináhō kī t̄náí ||qháé sì bá Oán the two of us are holding one another (by the knees) and sleeping. Ináhō kán tháá hold the thing between the knees!

Ináh'ō -sà Inah'BV L surround (cf. Iná'm, lái). Ináh'ō kā tám wrap yourself up (e.g. in a blanket).

Ináh'ō var of Ináhō.

Ináu [Ináu] 1 II Ináa-tê 4 II dim: Ináu-bá (sg.) pan. ~ tshóe 2 II spot where water collects in a pan, ~ sà'á surface of a pan, ~ 'iným (underground) watercourse into a pan, ~ t̄húú kù tshóe dune of a pan, ~ ||qháá t̄áma-tê lit. pan's maxilla, i.e. the sides of a pan. ~ t̄'an jaú tapering part of a pan.

Ináu tâa Ináu (sg.) 2 II Ináu (pl.) 1 II male youth.

Ináhu l'áe 3 I Ináhm l'ám-sà 2 I felted material of the nest of the Cape Penduline Tit

made from inter alia the inflorescence of *Asclepiadaceae Pergularia daemia* (Igúu-bè). This substance is traditionally lit during the initiation ceremony and carried by the initiate from fire to fire in the village.

Ināhu KV hug (cf. g̃lq̃hāō).

Ināhu -sà InāhBV M 1. split e.g. meat, a melon by cutting straight along. 2. rip, split the skin, scrape (e.g. as a stick on the leg) (cf. g̃lkx'álu, ñlq̃hùa). Ināhu dtshāle-sà Ināhu dtshalLV L split and tear i.e. split by cutting (e.g. a skin), also cut a groove. 3. lit. scrape a light, i.e. strike a light (with a match). Ināhu kx'úā l̃'āā scrape off fire i.e. strike a light, match. Ināhma l̃'āā lit. scrape fire, i.e. strike a light (cf. kx'úa).

Inōhā (KV+obj.) become lost (intr.), lose (tr.).

Inōba race, run very fast (also of a wheel turning) (cf. d̃q̃ba).

Inōbe 3 II Inōm-sà` 2 II dim: Inōbu Oāa (sg.) |ñobu O'āni /Inōm-sà` O'āni (sg.) a species of frog (probably *Breviceps sp.*).

Inōbu 2 II -tē 2 II skin blanket.

Inōbu tūu fall over, crash over, crash down e.g. a person hurled through the air by a lion. |k̃i ih ñ b̃a ||'ām t̃i lkx'āa s̃i b̃a Igāhm sān ñd̃i sāa b̃a Oqháa

Inōbu tūu the lion grabs me in its paw and throws me and I go and crash down in between.

Inōl (kā) shorn off, amputated (cf. dthūl, kūā). āh |kx'āa ñ kā ~ your arm is a stump. āh |ñan ñ kā ~ your head is bald (id.).

Inōlī SV sī-sà 1. spoil. 2. waste. ēh à [eà] Inōlī sè |q̃'ān lit. he spoilt his heart, i.e. he behaved badly. ēh ñ Inōlī-sí |j̃i he's dead (euph.).

Inōli SV sī-sà wipe or rub the eyes, pick the nose (cf. Inām).

Inōhlo 2 II -tē 2 II Pirit Batis (*Batis pririt*) and Threestreaked Tchagra (*Tchagra Australis*).

Inōlo-ká 3 II -tē 3 II Pearl Spotted Owl (*Glaucidium perlatum*).

Inōhlo smoulder. ñ ñ sāa Inōhlo Ināā it goes along smouldering.

Inōnl -sà flow (vb.) (cf. s̃yñl).

Inōh'ja 2 II Inōh'n-tē 2 II kidney. A taboo food except for senior males.

Inōhm 2 II Inōhma-tē 2 II larynx.

Inōo -sà InōV cover, hide, conceal, eclipse. ||'ān ñ b̃a kā Inōo sīl q̃um |j̃i when the sun is covered it is overcast. Inōe |Ināe cover (i.e. thatch) the hut.

Inōo q̃ull/xull 1 II the ripe fruit of the Wild Plum (*Ochna pulchra*) (lāhla).

Inōho (KV) speculate, imagine, think. ñ ñ b̃a Inōho kē b̃o l̃'āā |j̃i I am thinking that he is dead.

Inōho -sà InōhV L lit. impale, i.e. hunt, springhare.

Inōhm-tā sūbu-sūbu 3 II -tē 3 II a species of plant (*Cucurbitaceae Momordica balsamina L.*). The fruit l̃'āā-l̃'āā-sè is edible.

Inōh'n-sì 1 II Hay grass (*Aristida meridionalis Henrard*). It is used as a sponge to soak up the liquid from pounded |l̃en (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudinianus*).

Inúa be alive, sober (sg.) (cf. Inūja (pl.)). Kule Inúa |j̃i even if he is alive.

Inūha 2 II what kind, sort of? lāā kā tāā Inūha tá āh'āu nēē kā` what kind of person are you, i.e. who are your kin? (cf. mājñā, glkx'um, lkx'á). |j̃an kā

Inüle Inuhá tá āñ'āu nēē kā what kind of stone is this?

Inú'a (kú) 3 II a pan southeast of Lokalane.

Inú'a (ká) 3 II -tē 3 II species of small raptor. Referred to as lüm jé lgūh'u lit. the eland's bird, because it is supposed to lead the hunter to the eland.

Inú'a -sà/Inú'u-sà Inu'V H illtreat (cf. Igýí, Inéhē, dzáa, ||'āi-||'āi, kx'ào míi).

Iný'a 3 II woman's personal name.

Inýbu-Inýbu KV play (a thumb piano or musical bow).

Inúbi īhī 1 II -tē 3 II species of Bitter Apple (*Solanum coccineum* Jacq. or *Solanum panduriforme*) The fruit is boiled and used as an additive to arrow poison to increase toxicity. The root is a general medicine and is either chewed or boiled. The fruit is mixed with the root of *Scrophulariaceae Aptosimum sp.* (||gōlē) as an antidote to arrow poison.

Inýl 1 II Inýa-lē/-tē 2 II 1. any small bush not at full size. 2. enlarged sides due to gorging food or water.

Inýa-lē 3 II man's personal name.

Inúle 3 I Inún-sá 2 I dim: kâ-Inuú-bà/Oàa / kâ-Inuú-mà/Inuú Oàa 3 II /

Inulu-bâ 3 I (sg.) (kâ)-Inulu O'ani / kâ-Inún-sá O'ani 2 I (pl.) country, area, territory (al. or inal.) (cf. Inuú). Oqâa èh à [èa] Inâe [inée] Inúle lit. the child has seen the land, i.e. the child has been born. ñ ñ bâ tûlja Inún-sâ lit. I divide the territories, i.e. I move to another territory.

Inúli SV var. of Inóli SV.

Inúm Inúm-sâ live (sg. and pl.) (cf. Inýna (pl.)). ñ ñ Inúm tshúu jíl kéká Igâe I am living at Kagcae tâa tê'ë ñ ||'áa bâ Inúm júa |qhíi lit. this man just lives and passes walking about, i.e. he is nomadic, unsettled.

Inúm KV settle (tr.).

Inúhm see Inahâ.

Inúm ||'áe 3 II woman's personal name.

Inýna (kú) white (Munsell A0-40), silver, light grey; kâ-Inúi-sâ (nom.) whiteness.

Inýna be alive, survive (pl.) (cf. Inúm (sg.)).

Inýna 2 I -tē 2 I thymus gland (al.).

Inýna/Inýna 2 I -tē 2 I a species of plant (*Kalanchoe paniculata* Harv.). The stalk ||júll is used for tubes and the pounded root mixed with water is used as an emetic.

Inúu 1 II -tē 4 II a species of bush, Kalahari Appleleaf, Tsw. Mhata (*Lonchocarpus nelsii* (schinz) Heer et Grimme). The caterpillar ~ là lgâhâ is eaten.

Inuu-má-nì 3 II man's personal name.

Inúu-Inuú 3 II -tē 3 II bugs (*Hemiptera cicadellidae*), gnats, midges. The bugs are found in stands of *Lonchocarpus nelsii*. Inúu-Inuú-tê tghân-tê áh n kù tgûha-tê lit. the scrotums of ~ bugs are sterile. An incantation sung when entering a stand of *Lonchocarpus nelsii* to ward off the swarms of bugs from entering one's ears and eyes. Also sung while throwing handfuls of sand into the wind in order to still it so that the 'âhna game can proceed.

Inúu 1 II Inúna 4 II dim: Inúu-bâ (sg.) Inúu O'ani/Inuú-nì (pl.) Kori Bustard (*Ardeotis kori*).

Inūū 3 II territory (al. or inal.) (cf. Inúle).

Inyū 1 II Inyā-tē 4 II dim: kā-Inyū-ba (sg.) Scrub hare (*Lepus saxatilis*).

Inú'u (bì) be in a large pile. Ixába-tē ùh n̄ bì Inú'u the blankets are piled up high.

Inú'u -sà Inu'V H refuse without giving a reason (cf. ||iyā, xāo, tào, àhi, lāa, ḡt̄kx'úm).

Inuh'ū 2 II nyctophobia. ~ n̄ bā qān nyctophobia is killing me.

Inyhū (kā) SV -sí-sà remove, move off(tr.), move aside (e.g. a pot from the fire).

||'úma kā Inyhū sā' 'tn̄gna pull the pot from the fire. ||hūū kā Inyhū sīl come (and) stand back.

'In

'Ināa 2 II -tē 2 II Pied Crow (*Corvus albus*) or Black Crow (*Corvus capensis*).

'Inahā -sà 'InahV L lay horizontal (sg.) (cf. +q'au (pl.)). kx'ún tháa 'Inahā put the thing down horizontal. 'Inahā tám KV remove in the horizontal plane (cf. ||'úma tám).

'Inah'ā 2 II herd of Gemsbok (*Oryx gazella*) (cf. +nāhni).

'Ināba ripple (vb.) (cf. lkx'āba, qhō'ba). Ináu tshōe tá'a kā àh n̄ lúma jūma sī tā' tē mà jé lqhāa èh n̄ bā 'Ināba tē ||áli that pan must have a python in it because it ripples so much.

'Inābi / 'Ināba 1 II 'Ināba-tē 4 II ridge e.g. on a horn or on the palate of an antelope, series of humps or bumps, corrugation, wrinkle (cf. ||ḡs̄bi, ḡlkx'ā). àh sà'ā n̄ kù 'Ināba-tē your face is wrinkled.

'Inai 1 II 'Ināba-tē 4 II 1. bachelor (cf. lgāhi-sì). èh n̄ ||'úbi 'Inai ||i he is a bachelor. n̄ n̄ bā Oān kí 'Inai I sleep in bachelorhood, said by someone without a wife. 2. jail (n.).

'Inai -sà be born. Oāa jā 'Inai-sà the child's birth.

'Inai 1 II 'Ināba-tē 4 II meeting.

'Ināhi 1 I 'Ināhba-tē 4 II 1. ceremonial circle, clearing for initiation, the dance circle or clearing or fire for the kūma dance; also a Tswana court (kgotla). 2. halo round the moon (after the shape of the dance circle). 3. Met. for the kūma dance. O'āi 'Ināhi set alight the dance place i.e. light the dance fire. ||xāā n̄ kā bā |xāā ùh n̄ bā 'āhna kūma || 'Ināhi men when they dance, they do the dance circle. tūu lxābu ||

'Ināhi the initiation school clearing. 'Ināhi lhān lit. the inside of the initiation school, i.e. the area opposite the fire and behind the log. 'Ināhi tūe lit. the mouth/entrance of the initiation school clearing, i.e. the place where the fire is made.

'Ināhi tāna 3 II man's personal name.

'Inām 1 II Kang, a village 85 km. southeast of Lokalane.

'Inām 3 II woman's personal name.

'Ināhm -sà 'InāhBV M rummage in.

'Ināhn -sà 'InāhLV L lower, take down, unload, remove, come off (e.g. leaves in Autumn) (pl.) (cf. kx'ua (sg.)). èh n̄ bā dtshum 'Ināhna |gūh'ā-tē kā

|Ináā kē t̄qhūe |qhàn she blows-removes i.e. blows away, the birds from the *Grewia flava* berries with the t̄qhūe |qhàn tube. ||'āl n̄ bā 'Inghle t̄nūhā-tē sī bā kā lgā'a kā the bat-eared fox lowers its ears and puts them down (i.e. when listening for ants). 'Inghna |lḡa'ma-tē remove, i.e. cut the finger nails. 'Inghn̄ |kx'āa kā sā'a sī ||'ām tháa lit. lower the arm across your face and take something, i.e. lean across and take something.

'Inghna 2 II 'Inghna-tē 2 II starvation, weakness; weakling (cf. t̄gh'ā). ūh n̄ kā 'Inghna-tē they are weaklings. A condition caused by eating taboo foods like 'Inýla (*Asclepiadaceae Tenaris Schlecht*), dtsháa qāa (*Brachystelma cupulatum*), qūje Ostrich (*Struthio Camelus*), Inūū Kori Bustard (*Ardeotis kori*), sū'ū Redcrested Korhaan (*Eupodotis ruficrista*), ||Ināhl-sí Serrated tortoise (*Psammobates Hodotermes*), ||āba Black Korhaan (*Tribulus terrestris L.*), |Inūū Brown hyena (*Hyaena brunnea*), ||ūl Leopard (*Panthers pardus*), qhāa tūl (*Felis caracal*). tháni tá'a n̄ bā 'āhna 'Inghna kā 'Inýla dtsháa qāa ||nó'm the things that cause malnourishment are, *Asclepiadaceae Tenaris Schlecht*, *Brachystelma cupulatum* and ||nó'm.

'Inhāni (n̄/bā) be malnourished, starve, be weak through food deprivation (sg.). kā 'Inhāni kā (pl.) (cf. dts'kx'òm). ēh n̄ ||'āa 'Inhāni sī she's just malnourished.

'Ināh'nl grow physically, mature.

'Ināh'nl-'Ināh'nl 3 II -tē 3 II a species of sedge (*Cyperaceae sp.*) (cf. dzā'nł). The bulbs are eaten.

'Ingho 2 II -tē 2 II base, broad end, backside, end e.g. of a rope, termination e.g. of a season (inal.), last bit of water in a container. ||ūhn 'Ingho small of the back. lāe 'Ingho-tē end of the cold season. t̄nūū 'Ingho lit. spoor's rear, i.e. original spoor. t̄qhūe 'Ingho upwind. t̄nūhā 'Ingho lit. behind of the ear, i.e. the hollow between jaw, ear and skull. 'āā-sā 'Ingho leftovers (food) (cf. 'āā |jhūm tí). lúla tō'e jē |qhāa ēh n̄ kē 'Ingho this *Acacia luederitzii*'s (stored) water is nearly at an end. |hābe 'Ingho broad end of a bow.

'Iná'ō |'ēē (kā) round, tubular- shaped (as opposed to flat) object (e.g. a branch, rod), descriptive of a lanky person (cf. |t̄nú'm |'ēē).

'Ināhu lān 2 II -tē 2 II a species of plant (*Liliaceae Dipcadi sp. nov.?*). The bulb and leaves are eaten.

'Ingā -sā 'Ingv find out about, inspect (e.g. a snare). n̄ jāa bā 'Ingā I have come to find out about you, i.e. how things are.

'Inola -sā dawn (vb.), passing of the night, light up. ūh à ||nāe sī 'Inola they sang until dawn. 'Inola-sā jā ||óna lit. the dawn's star, i.e. Venus. Inýe ēh à n̄ ||qhúa ||ám 'Inola |nān mān ||qhúa ||ám bā tān Oāā-tē tē qāī this night has not passed well for me because I do not feel my flesh is good.

'Inoh'lā -sā 'Inoh'LV M respect, treat with reserve (certain kin, i.e. |kx'ān, Oāā lgāho, qāe lgāho, |kx'ōe 'Inān, or taboos) (cf. xāu). 'Inoh'lē tāa tē jī kē ||nāe tshōe tē treat with reserve the person (i.e. initiate) who is in the hut.

'Inoh'lī 1 II 'Inoh'lu-tē 4 II mist, spray (cf. ||ōhbu).

'Inghm -sā 'InghBV L clear an area (e.g. of twigs), clear out, sweep out. 'Inghma sīl clear the area.

'Inghm KV var. of 'InghBV.

'Inghm 2 II 'Inghma-tê 2 II sod of grass (cf. ||kx'ââ |nân).

'Inoo 1 II (possessed) / 'Inoo 3 I (alienated) -tê 4 II / 'Inoo-tê 3 I (alienated) Achilles tendon, fetlock, calcaneum of an ungulate (cf. gûn-tê, gûlu, gûbi-sì).

'Inôho 1 II -tê 4 II lone male springbok (*Antidorcas marsupialis*) or hartebeest (*Alcephus buselaphus*) (also refers to the shape of the horns), honorific term of address for these antelope (cf. ||gà'â). ||úá jí 'Inôho a lone male springbok.

'Inôh'u bark (vb.).

'Inuâ (kâ) 2 II unmarried man or woman, widow, widower (cf. 'Inâi, Igâhi-si, +gào). èh n kâ 'Inuâ she's a widow. tâa qâe/tâa âa jâ 'Inuâ widow/widower.

'Inyâ 2 II 'Inym-sâ 2 II woody part of a tree or root, hard part of something.

+qhan-tê 'Inym-sâ testicles, seeds in a pod. 'Inyâ tá |âhna kâ red heartwood. +'an 'Inyâ glans of penis. |â kâ èh 'Inyâ what on earth are you?! n à Oân kân [kân] 'Inyâ lit. I slept with my essential body, i.e. I slept uncovered, i.e. without a blanket.

'Inuhî KV fear (cf. ||yâ).

'Inuhî |nV remove oneself, jump up and run away, scatter (of people). 'Inuhî |nâa tám remove yourself!

'Inyla 3 I 'Inyn-sâ 2 I a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Tenaris Schlecht.*). The bulb is eaten by elders for moisture but is regarded as poor nourishment for others unless ritually fed. The leaves are eaten.

'Inyhbi 1 II 'Inyhbû-tê 4 II kneecap (patella) (al.) (cf. |xòl).

'Inum 2 II (possessed) / 'Inum 3 I (alienated) -sâ/-sâ 2 II frontal sinus. sâ'â 'Inum forehead.

'Inuma -sâ limp (cf. 'Inghlo). n n bâ 'Inuma/n yla 'Inuma I am limping.

I'

I'ââ sit (pl.) (cf. tshûu (sg.)).

I'ââ (kâ) tall, long deep (pl.) (cf. I'âm (sg.)).

I'âa-l'I'âa-sè 3 II -tê 3 II the fruit of *Cucurbitaceae Momordica balsamina L.*
(Inghm-tâ súbu-súbu).

I'âbe (kè) not fully ripened or cooked, e.g. meat or berries (cf. |qhâa).

I'âe -sâ be startled, get a fright ; ~ KV startle, rouse, shout at.

I'âl-l'I'âl-sè 3 II -tê 3 II species of beetle eaten by the Bat-eared fox (*Tenebrionidae Drosochrini Micranterus sp.*) (cf. Inâi-Inâi-sè).

I'âl -sâ I'âJV H grill, toast (e.g. food on hot coals or in the flames) (cf. qóla, ||âo, ||nâu).

I'âl KV I'âje 3 (der. nom) call (cf. +í, Igâ'l, Inó'a, Kûhli).

I'ala KV give instructions when departing, take leave of.

I'ale-l'I'ale KV whittle (cf. ||'âle-||'âle), ~ kâ dzâu whittle the throwing stick.

èh †'án n̄ l'ále-l'ále j̄í his penis is skinless, i.e. with the foreskin drawn back.

èh †gá'a n̄ l'ále-l'ále j̄í her labia are exposed, i.e. long

l'ám (n̄) -sà tall, long, deep (sg.) (cf. l'áá (pl.), |gò'na). n̄ j̄a l'ám-sà †háni tūu its (e.g. a furrow) depth lies high, i.e. it is shallow. dzühe 'Inýjm n̄ l'ám the hole (lit. the hole's throat) is deep.

l'áni 3 II woman's personal name.

l'áni KV tám (sg.)/táá (pl.) nod the head when walking (as antelope, cattle), nod in agreement (cf. †gúrm). j̄all n̄ bá lnáá l'áni the wildebeest walks nodding.

l'án-tí/l'áá-ní 3 II outside, out. ~ j̄u tūu lit. outside's people, i.e. people living in the bush, away from settlements. ùh n̄ l'án-tí bá lnúm they live out (in the bush).

sáa ké l'án-tí go out! (i.e. go out to the bush!). l'án-tí ||húú urinate (euph.).

l'áó 2 II -té 2 II the midst, the middle, the space between things, equally, the very. n̄ 'Onáhá ~ my whole body. lqháa ~ the middle of the water. 'Onáá ~ the midst of the trees. khála kú l'áó -té lit. divide in their midst, i.e. divide them equally. tūu ~ the space between the people.

l'óá 3 II -tú 4 II wife's elder or younger sister, husband's elder or younger brother.

l'óá close to or towards the speaker, this side. l'óá 'áu tshúu tā̄ (<té'aá) sit this side!. tó l'óá ||húú this one, i.e. near the speaker.

l'óá 3 II face to face. n̄ n̄ ká l'óá ké tshúu I am seated face to face with him.

l'óá(-l'óá) KV/ká l'óá KV face (vb), approach. l'óá -l'óá kán face me! tūu n̄ bá ká l'óá kán people are approaching me, coming towards me. †náí l'óá -l'óá †q'aa kí †náí ||qháé let's lie face to face.

l'óle -sà l'olv L rub dirt off the skin.

l'óo lnóo -sà (KV) look around (for) (e.g. food), explore (cf. ||'áe, lqháe).

l'úa (ká) -sà 3/2 II hard, difficult, tough, strong, rigid, substantial. n̄ ||'áa ké l'úa lit. I lack strength i.e. I am weak. èh |nán n̄ ká l'úa lit. his head is hard, i.e. he is stubborn. n̄ n̄ ||qhúa bá kání kí lxáll n̄ n̄ bá kání ká tháni tā̄ ká l'úa ká I do not want alcohol, I want substantial things. áh n̄ l'úa-sà bá †tí kán [kán] you are lit. calling it forcefully, i.e. pronouncing it carefully.

l'úi KV take care of, look after, handle gently (cf. |nú').

l'úi 2 II (possessed) / l'úi 3 I (alienated) l'úá -té/ní 2 II eye, joint, globe (of a torch). |kx'aa ~ knuckle, ~ ||náá orbit of the eye, ~ tým eyelid, l'áá ~ notch in the firestick for insertion of the drill, ||náá ~ joint of a springhare hunting stick.

èh l'úá -té n̄ sí'i ké lit. his eyes are sharp to him i.e. he is sharp-eyed.

l'úi †'án jaú 2 II l'úá -té †'ána jaá 2 II lit. the eye's tapering part's tail, i.e. outside corner of the eye (lid).

l'úi †nýn 2 II l'úá -té †nýna -té 2 II lit. eye's navel, i.e. inside corner of the eye.

l'úle 3 I l'un-sá 2 I dim: ká-l'úlu-bá (sg.) l'úlu O'ání (pl.) container, dish, plate (cf. lnáa).

l'úm -sà l'uvb H bash, pound, bump into, collide with (cf. lqháá, †ahm-†ahm, ||q'ale, ||kx'úm). n̄ n̄ bá l'úbe kán |kx'aa †hí tshöe I bash him with a (lit.my) backhand. n̄ |q'án n̄ bá l'úm n̄ n̄ ká bá Oán my heart pounds when I sleep (a sign of illness).

I'úni tshôe 2 II ante-cubital fossa (junction of the upper and lower arm opposite the elbow).
I'úu ||'uBV 'Inèn mumble.

||

||áa 3 I ||ám 2 I dim: ||àu-bâ/||áa Oàa (sg.) ||àa-nî/||àu O'ânl (pl.) species of tree, Camel Thorn, Tsw. Mogotho (*Acacia Erioloba E. Meyer*). The gum is taboo and eating it leads to malnourishment unless it has been ritually fed by an elder. The caterpillar is eaten. A branch of this tree provides the initiation school headrest.

||áa 3 I ||ám 2 I dim: ||àu-bâ/||áa Oàa (sg.) ||àa-nî/||àu O'ânl (pl.) tatoo.

||áa 3 I ||ám 2 I dim: ||àu Oàa, ||éi-nî (sg.) ||àu O'ânl (pl.) egg yolk.

||áa KV 1. be aggressive toward, provoke a fight (cf. sâa KV). 2. attack (cf. qâhâ).

||áa -sâ ||àá (der. nom.) I ||aV L put around i.e. put on (a hat, a necklace). ||àa ||kx'âm put on a bead necklace.

||áa ||kx'âa-tê 3 II -tû 4 II lit. a-to-put-your-hands-around- (i.e. link above)-your-head, i.e. a road grader. This derives from the !XÓÓ way of linking the hands palms outward above the head to indicate a very tall object (cf. grôldâra).

||áa 3 e/u II poison, the larva of *Diamphidia simplex*. ||áa 'Onâa the larva. ||áa |é soô nì kí Inúbi îhi, Ixúli, +qhûn, |nûlo the medicine (to strengthen the toxicity) of poison is *Solanum coccineum* Jacq., *Antizoma angustofolia* Miers, *Boscia albitrunca*, *Cucurbitaceae acanthosycios* Naudinianus. tâa ní kâ bâ qale ||áa âh ní bâ ||qhâa ||qhâm sî bâ tÿhla ||kx'âa-tê sî bâ ||'abi +tâi [+ti] tshxân-tê sî bâ g|qhâo lgá'm kâ ||áa |âa l'âo î ||nâe bâ tshûu î ||nâe bâ '+ngâle ||áa when a person digs poison, you urinate (your) urine and wash your hands and pick up steenbok droppings and cast them into the middle of the poison bush and then sit and then take out the poison. The ritual may involve the droppings of any antelope; the larger their size the larger will be the larvae.

||áa |âa a species of bush, lit. poison bush (*Commiphora africana*). The beetle of *Diamphidiidae simplex* feeds on this bush and the poison larvae are dug from its base or the grubs picked off the leaves. dim: kâ ||âlu-bê 3 I (sg.) lit. small poison, i.e. jocular vocative addressed to the bush or larvae when digging poison.

||áa |i |gâhi-sí 1 II ||âa |i |gâhm-sâ 2 II arrow poison beetle (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Chrysomelidae Alticinae Diamphidia simplex*).

||âa (-||âa) KV invoke rain, make rain. âh ||kx'âa ní |üa ké lqhâa; ||âa ké ||kx'ôe your hands are soft (i.e. suitable) for rain; so make rain! (i.e. by the ritual burning of a skin or clippings from a person's hair). The belief is that the smoke spreads into the sky and brings rain. The skin of males of the following may be used to invoke rain : eland, gemsbok, wildebeest, kudu, hartebeest, ostrich, korie bustard, plover, owl, pangolin, tortoise, python, cobra. The skin of a female is not effective.

||âa -sâ ||aV L chop (sg.) (cf. ||âo (pl.)). ||âo kâ dtshâle split by chopping in a horizontal orientation.

||âha sîl arrive behind (cf. lau sîl, lhân kâ sîl).

||âha -sâ ||ahV L old, mature. èh |â kâ ||âhe-sâ, èh |â kâ ||âhâ-sâ his maturing. tâa ||âhe nñâ it is an old person. Òhán |i ||âhi mature male duiker identified by its prominent preorbital glands.

||âha -sâ ||ahV L set alight, set on fire, torch (e.g. tobacco, the veld, a hut), singe.

(cf. ||āhn̄). ||āhā ḥqóú tñáí sîl |nān mān ||'úe kā singe the Wildcat (skin) and let us two come and see whether I am out of harmony with it (this refers to a ritual to seek a portent concerning rain). ||āha kâ |gû'ma or ||āha |gû'm flicker on and off, as a light.

||āha -sà ||ahV L pull, stretch, drive a vehicle, tie up, tether (e.g. a cow for milking).

||āha ||'úm tie in place. ||āha 'tñála pull out. ||āha ||q'áí TV pull apart.

||āha -sà tñá 2 II ||āha-sa-tê tñun-sà 2 II the track of something that has been dragged.

||āha glkx'úm 2 II (sg. and pl.) Achille's or hamstring tendon(s).

||āba 3 II ||ám-kâ-tê 2 II Black Korhaan (*Eupodotis afra*).

||āba (kâ) KV |nān shake the head in negation (cf. ||nñani-||nñani, hñm).

||āba 3 II ||ám-kâ-tê 3 II a species of plant, Devil's Thorn (*Tribulus terrestris L.*), spec.

||āba qæ. ||āba gá a long thin thorn (cf. ||qába).

||āhba 3 II deprivation, lacking, hunger (cf. dzäi). n̄ n̄ ké ||āhba kâ |aú ||nñaa I am deprived of tobacco.

||āhbi 1 II ||āhbu-tê 4 II pile, heap.

||á'bí-||â'bí spurt (as blood from a bloodvessel).

||āhbu stagger.

||āé 3 II ||ān-sâ 3 II horn (inal.).

||âe >[||éé] three. Th ||âe we three. tê kâ ||âe three times.

||âe KV make a threesome.

||âe 3 I ||âma-tê 2 I dim: ||áu-bâ, ||âá-nî (sg.) ||áu ḥo'âni (pl.) 1. scorpion (gen.). 2. point, top (of a tree), narrow point of a bow.

||âe tñuhâ 3 II man's personal name, lit. scorpion's ear.

||âe tñán [t'ññ] 2 II ||âe tñana 2 II a species of plant, lit. scorpion penis (*Hoffmannseggia burchellii (DC) Benth. ex oliv. subsp. Burchellii*). The tuber is eaten.

||âhe 3 I lone gemsbok male (*Oryx gazella*), honorific term of address for the gemsbok. (cf. tñoo xôlo).

||ái tshôé 2 II ||âba tshôâ-tê 2 II clump, cluster, group (e.g. of people, bushes, trees).

||âl 2 I -tê 2 I the hole dug by sexually mature wildebeest and hartebeest and scented with the pedal gland to mark territory.

||âl 1 II ||âba-tê 4 II 1. persistent rains. |qhâa n̄ kí ||âl the rain is persistent. 2. Diederik Cuckoo (*Chrysococcyx cupreus*).

||âl KV move close together (cf. ḥñâ'a, tñoo). tñáí n̄ ||âl kí tñáí ||qhâé l'ââ we (dual) are seated close together.

||âhi KV scoop, also scoop out, i.e. dish up (food) (cf. ||nñaa). ||âhi ké |gòa to wish, bring misfortune. âh n̄ bâ ||âhi kú tñù |e |gòa kân [kññ] tñù tñ à |ââ kâ |nñun-sâ kù you are bringing the misfortune of people on me, those who have died in the world, i.e. the curse of the dead. ||âhi kâ |habé sùkulì scoop up sugar.

||âhi 3 II ||âhba-tê 4 II lit. old one, i.e. mature male duiker (*Sylvicapra grimmia*)), honorific term of address for the duiker. ḥán jí ||âhi mature male duiker.

||â'í ||âJV H stalk unsighted (cf. tñâa).

||èhī-||èhī 3 II -tê 3 II pod of the Camel Thorn tree (*Acacia Erioloba* E. Meyer).

||âhla 3 II -tê 3 II rainbow.

||èla-sà ||aLV L have diarrhoea (cf. qâ'i).

||èhla jíl-sé 3 II -tê 3 II Hoopoe (*Upupa epops*).

||èle ||g  u (k  ) 3 II -tê 3 II Cape turtle dove, lit. the *Ehretia rigida* -shitter (*Streptopelia capicola*) (cf. dz  u).

||èle ||n  a 3 II -tê 3 II Titbabbler, lit. blood-shitter (*Parisoma subcaeruleum*).

||áll (ñ) >[||át:i] (emphatic form) 1. many, numerous 2. big (sg. noun). ||áll-s   1. size, quantity. 2. to a great degree, often (cf. +'áu-k  ). ùh n ||áli they are numerous. èh n ||áli he is big. èh n ||áll-s   bà glqh  i he fights often.

||áll KV enlarge.

||áll (t  ) often, to a large degree.

||álo cluster (vb.). ||álo k   '  -s   cluster around the food, as a group eating from one pot. ||álo k   ||n  o be clustered in a hut.

||  m-||  m KV press, feel.

||  m well, nicely. áh n ||  m bà '  hn you are doing it well. ||  m s  a go well, i.e. goodbye.

||  m-||  m KV 1. press (gently). 2 shake an egg to assess its freshness.

||  m 2 I ||  ma-te 2 I a weaned infant (cf. |g  u n  u).

||  m-t   2 II incapacity. s  l +n  m ||  m-t   come and remove my incapacity.

||  hm KV push (cf. ýhm). ||  hm k   '  n  je   l bà lqh  e push the tree and make it fall. ||  hm k   ýle push it in. ||  hm k   +n  le push him out.

||  ma 2 II -t   2 II kraal (for livestock).

||  n 3 II ||  na 2 II dim: ||  lu-b   3 I ||  lu   '  ni 2 I a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Raphionacme burkeii* N. E. Br.). The tuber is a source of moisture.

||  n 2 II ||  n-t   2 II diarrhoea (sg. inal.; pl. al.). t  a ||  n a person's ~. t  a |   ||  n-t   a person's ~s.

||  n 3 I (sg. and pl.) dim: ||  lu-b   3 I (sg.) ||  lu   '  ni 2 I (pl.) Gemsbok cucumber, i.e. the fruit of |n  lo (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudinianus* (Sond.) C. Jeffrey). The fruit is eaten and the tuber is a source of moisture (cf. glx  'n).

||  hn k   ýlu (sg.) ||  hn k   lg  o (pl.) push under (e.g. sand, or ash) (cf.   q  h  o ýlu, g  q  h  o ýlu, lk  '  lo).

||  'n mature female duiker (with horns).   h  n |   ||  'n 3 I (sg.)   h  na |   ||  'n -t   2 I (pl.) mature female duiker (with horns).

||  na 2 II alternative pl. to ||  n-t   'diarrhoea'

||  ni kx  o 3 II -t   3 II Boomslang (*Dispholidus typhus*).

||  nhni KV set alight, torch (cf. ||  ha).

||  nhni tí/k   3 II woman's personal name.

||  o 2 II -t   2 II axe.

||  o be long-toothed (cf. glx  'o).

||  o -s   ||abV H heat up, roast wet or dry food, bake in hot sand, boil, warm up (e.g. inside a tent), be ripe (of berries or fruit), be heated up, burn, be burnt (intr.), be hot, cooked (of food), be alight (of a lamp). (cf.   'at, ||n  lu, q  la). n   s  '   n ||  o

||ì lit. my face is burning, i.e. I have a presentiment of someone about to arrive.

||k'ába. kx'áo à n ||àō get up! The early dawn is burning.

||àō -||àō KV ignite, set alight in a flame

||èô -sà ||èBV L join, fix together, insert and fix (e.g. an arrowhead) (cf. glqháu).

||èô -sà ||èBV L chop (pl.) (cf. ||àa (sg.)).

||àu-bâ 3 I Lokalane borehole, 25km southeast of Lone Tree, lit. little camelthorn.

||éu tâ tñále 3 II -tê 3 II a species of swallow (cf. tñgm lnáhle).

||áú 2 I -tê 2 I Whitebacked vulture (*Gyps africanus*) (cf. lgûe).

||á'u 1 II ||á'a-tê 4 II the protected side of a tree, the warm side of a tree. This is the west side.

||â'u 3 II cold (n.). kâ ||â'u be cold.

||òa-||òa-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Red-billed Francolin (*Francolinus adspersus*) (cf. ||xóna).

||ó'a tv >[||'óá] ||ó'a-tâ-sà open (sg.) (cf. ||gù'be (pl.), gëhle).

||óba KV cradle (vb.).

||óba 2 II -tê 2 II Namaqua dove (*Oena capensis*).

||òhbo >[||òhp:O] (emphatic) jump, jump over, step over. ||òhbo kâ ||xúbe leap, spring.
ñ n bà ||òhbo kâ sî bà ||ám tháa tá'n kàn [t3'n k3n] I lean over (lit. jump over) you and take this thing.

||òhbu 3 II froth, spray (cf. 'Inòh'l). lqhàa kó ||òhbu the water is frothy, bubbly.

lqhàa jé ||òhbu à n xáll ká 'Onáa |náa the spray of the rain has lit. finished, i.e. concealed the tree tops.

||òe still. ñ n ||òe bà sîl I am still coming.

||ólo tséé the sound of a light thud (cf. ||q'ólu ts'êe). ||ólo tshúu /||húu sound of falling of a hollow object, e.g. a pot.

||òh'm (kâ) light, soft, insubstantial in weight (cf. dtshô'm, tôh'm, |'üa).

||òhm 2 II ||òhma-tê 2 II flank including the muscle and fat on the waist.

||òna 2 II -tê 2 II 1. star (gen.). 2. the star form of a hedgehog (*Atelerix frontalis*) (also the animate form of a falling star) (cf. |xáa náa).

||òhn 2 II (possessed) / ||òhn 3 I (alienated) ||òhna-tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) spine, spec. thoracic vertebrae. |nýe ~ lit. night's spine, i.e. midnight, ~ 'Ingho lumbar vertebrae. èh ||òhn n kx'ua |jì lit. her spine has descended, i.e. she has miscarried. ||náhu ||òhn the latter part of the rainy season (regarded as the best time of the year). láe ||òhn the latter part of the cold dry season. ||gâa ||òhn the latter part of the hot dry season. lóo àa ||òhn lit. the spine of the spear (blade) i.e. the middle of the blade.

||òo KV tám/tâa act in a calm manner, do something calmly (cf. quí, tâ'u). ||òo kâ tám lit calm yourself i.e. be careful!

||òo 2 II -tû 4 II parent of a married couple.

||òho 1 II -tê 4 II male G-string of skin, modern underpants.

||òho kâ 3 II man's personal name.

||ô'o 2 II -tê 2 II waist, region of the iliac crests, hip adductor muscles.

||òhô (-||òhô) KV suck out noisily (e.g. marrow from a bone or the last water in a hollow tree).

||úa 3 I ||úm 2 I dim: ||úu-bâ/óàa 3 I (sg.) ||úu-nî/||úu ó'âni 2 I (pl.) Springbok (*Antidorcas marsupialis*).

||ýa (KV) 1. dry. 2. stiffen (cf. ó'oo, |'òo, |nálo, |nâm). ùh à n ||ýa they have dried. ñ n ||ýa |sí kë ||â'u I am stiff with cold.

||ýa (n̄) dry (intr.) (cf. |'òo).

||ýá -sâ ||yv H 1. fear, respect (cf. xao, tao). 2. refuse. ||ýá khala take fright and scatter.

||ýe ts'kx'âje 3 II man's personal name.

||ûh'nâ become exhausted (cf. |'inâni).

||ýi |'inâhi 3 II woman's personal name.

||ýhbî heaviness of a tread (so that it sinks into the sand). |áí n̄ bâ (Inââ) ||ýhbî the lion walks with a heavy tread.

||ûbu KV fold together (something soft) (not in halves) (cf. dthûm, +âle, lqhôm).

||ùnbu kâ (kâ) flutter, as a bird in a snare.

||úh'bu swell up. ||úh'bu-sâ (nom.) a swelling. ||úh'bu KV dzûm pout the lips.

||ýhe 3 I ||ýhm-tê 2 I dim: ||ýhu-bâ (sg.) ||ýhu ó'âni (pl.) plain, open grassland, treeless area.

||ùi 1 II ||úa-tê 4 II leopard (*Panthera pardus*).

||ýi-sí 3 II a pan southeast of Lone Tree.

||ûh'l (kâ) the smell of rain or wet grass

||ûli 1 II ||ûlu-tê 4 II the stalk of |hý'ja (*Kalanchoe paniculata* Harv.). It is used as a sucking straw.

||ûli |xâi 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Otoptera burchellii* D.C.).

||ûm crouch (cf. ||gòbe, ||xûm).

||ûm -sâ ||ubV H 1. wear (a bangle, watch). 2. grasp round. èh n ||ûma lánu-tê she is wearing lit. irons, i.e. bangles. ñ n ||ûm |jîl kân |kx'âa lit. I am grasping round with my hand. i.e. I am grasping myself (e.g. my wrist) with my hand.

||ým -sâ ||ybV H support, raise, bring up (a child). ñ à ||ýbe kân +'ûm tshôe tá'a I raised him in this palm, i.e. in this very hand. ñ à n ||ýbe óqâa |jî I brought up the child.

||úm-||ûm var. of ||úu-||úu.

||ú'ja 2 II ||ú'n-tê 2 II lung.

||ûhu KV overturn (face down or upside down). ||ûhu kâ ||'ûma-sâ (nom.) ||ûhu kâ ||'ubV H overturn in an upright position. ||ûhu kâ |'nâhâ lay face down.

||úu-||úu 3 II -tê 3 II Elegant Grasshopper (*Orthoptera Pyrgomorphidae Zonocerus elegans*).

||g

||gââ 3 I ||gâm-tê 2 I dim: ||gâu-bâ (sg.) ||gâm-tê ó'âni (pl.) hot dry season, early summer. ||gââ |âa onset of the season.

||gáâ 2 II hail.

||gàā 2 II -tê 2 II a species of bush (*Hermannia stricta*). The root is used during initiation when it is rubbed into tatoos cut between the eyebrows. It may only be dug up by seniors, and if dug up in summer the rain will be driven away. The root is also roasted and ground and rubbed into tatoos as a treatment for eating taboo foods.

||gàā spend the day, pass the time.

||gàā -sà ||gaV L beg for (cf. **gàā**).

||gáā (kâ) scent or smell of certain acacias. lúla 'ahn ||áa 'ahn |gáll 'ahn ùh ||áe n kâ ||gáā Acacia Luederitzii and Acacia Erioloba and Acacia Nebrownii the three smell ||gáā.

||gáa kâ sîl (kâ) flecked, spotted, striped (as a zebra or wildebeest) (cf. **Inàha-tê**).

||gáha belch.

||gá'a 2 II -tê 2 II lone male springbok (*Antidorcas marsupialis*) or Hartebeest (*Alcelaphus buselaphus*); also refers to the shape of the horns which diverge outwards and then inwards in the middle and is the honorific term of address for both antelope. (cf. **'Ingho**). ||úá |á ||gá'a `ahn tá'a ||hûú a lone male springbok is standing there.

||gáhâ 2 I -tê 2 I cloth, rags, tatters (cf. **Ixái**, g||kx'âli, náma lái khòe).

||gáha-||gáha-sà on edge. ||gáha-||gáha-sà ||úbe place it on edge.
||gába run (pl.) (cf. ||nûu (sg.)). **||gába khâla** scatter , of people.
||gáhba var. of **||gûhm sî** **||gáhba**.

||gábi 1 II -tê / ||gábu-tê 4 II woman's rear apron (cf. **Igúu**).

||gáe 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) shoulder, shoulder blade. ~ |á +tâa scapula.

||gáe 2 n/u (-tê 4 II marginal pl.) light, sunlight, firelight.

||gáhe 2 II ||gáhn-sa 2 II dim: ||gáhe Oâa (sg.) ||gáhe-tê O'ânl (pl.) dewlap.

||gáì 1 II ||gába-tê 4 II large protrusion of sand, anthill, termite mound.

||gáí 2 II ||gába-tê 2 II female (attributive)(cf. **qáe**). |áí ||gáí a female lion. All compounds with **||gáí** are 2 II.

||gá'i 1 II red oxide. It is used for facial decoration.

||gáhla 2 II -tê 2 II species of termite (*Hymenoptera formicidae sp.*) (cf. **Igâh'â**, **Igô'bî**, ||nâl, ||q'ám). It is eaten by the earth god 'nöhâhâ tââ.

||gá'le -sâ near, next to (cf. ||náa, 'tñuhmáti, l'oa). áh n ||gá'le-sâ tshûu tâñ [tññ] you are are seated next to me. ||gá'le 'áu tshûu sîl lit. near this way sit come, i.e. come and sit near by this way.

||gálo KV carry something hanging from a stick over the shoulder (cf. **|Gâm**, |'âõ, lán, ||hâa, ||gáho).

||gâm 1 II ||gâma-tê 2 II folds of skin (e.g. on the neck of an eland), ridges on horns (e.g. of a springbok), brow folds (cf. **'Inâba-tê**). ôh |nân n kù ||gâma-tê his hair (lit. head) is awry.

||gâ'm 2 II ||gâ'ma-tê 4 II nail (of hand or toe).

||gâhm ||gâhBV M tie onto the body (e.g. a skin, a blanket). n n bâ ||gâhm 'Inâhn |nân |qhíl lit. I go about with my wife tied on, i.e. I am inseparable from my wife.

||gəhm 3 II man's or woman's personal name.

||gəhma(-||gəhma) (KV) go round, (en)circle, be around (cf. **ləl**, **Inah'ō**, **Iná'm**, **kála**, **†ale**). **ih n̄ Inum** ||gəhma-||gəhma kē lúla |i we are living around the *acacia luederitzii* tree.

||gānu 2 II **||gānu** 3 I (possessed) -tē 2 II **||gānu-tē** 3 I (possessed) hip bone, ilium of an ungulate. **lao tá ||'aa kâ səā kâ** **||gānu n̄nā** a hip without fat is **||gānu** (cf. **lao**). ~ **|n̄an** iliac crest.

||gāna 2 u II -tē 2 II (marginal pl.) ostrich eggshell beads (cf. **Ikx'ām**).

||gāo be dizzy, giddy.

||gā'o KV 1. flex a bow by twisting, stress a rope (cf. **Ikx'āni**). 2. load a bullet. 3. raise the tail. **||gā'o kē lhabe** tighten the bow(string).

||gāho -sā ||gāhBV M carry a bag with the strap across the body (cf. **||gālo**, **|gām**, **|'āō**, **Ián**, **||háa**).

||gāho paw the ground (as an animal marking territory), shovel while kneeling, excavate (cf. **qāla**).

||gāu kū straight.

||gāu 3 e/u I -tē 2 I (marginal pl.) a species of bush, Puzzle Bush, Tsw. Morobe (*Ehretia rigida* (Thunb.) Druce). Used for the firestick drill; the roots are used to treat burns; the berries are eaten.

||gāu (kâ) taut, rigid. **|xáí ih n̄ kâ** **||gāu** the snare is taut.

||gāhū 1 II **||gāhā-tē** 4 II Spotted hyena (*Crocuta crocuta*).

||gā'u (kâ) yellow (Munsell C7-10), chrome orange, terra cotta. (cf. **ḡqhūi**, **†nəhi**)

||gōba 2 II -tē 2 II/3 II or **||gōba qa** 2 II Blow fly (*Diptera Cyclorrhapha*

Calliphoridae Chrysomyinae Chrysomya regalis). **||gōba -qāe** 3 II Flesh fly (*Diptera sarcophagidae*).

||gōba-||gōba 3 II -tē 3 II var. of **||gōba**.

||gōbe curl up, crouch down (as a lion ready to pounce), duck down (cf. **|xūm**, **kūh'm**).

||gōbe tshûu sleep curled up.

||gō'be SV be unable to reach (cf. **†nū'ā**). **Oqāni n̄ bā** **||gō'be sē †gūbe jā** **kx'ūa-sa** the children are unable to reach the bag to get it down.

||gō'be-sí 3 II man's personal name.

||gōh'bí KV put between the legs (e.g. a dog's tail, a G-string). **'Ināha** **||gōh'bí** KV tie between the legs.

||gōbo 3 II deep mud.

||góle 3 e/u I -tē 3 u I dim: **||gúlu bā** (sg.) **||gúlu O'āni** (pl.) a species of bush (*Scrophulariaceae Aptosimum sp.*). The root bark is an ingredient of the ritual mixtures **†nōo** and **dtsháā**. This is mixed with mature truffle spores and administered to the temples as an antidote to arrow poison in the eyes.

||gōle (ts'ān) turn suddenly, run around e.g. a tree, change direction (cf. **||gōle**, **dtshún tshûu**). **dōo-kā ah n̄ lhān-kâ bā** **||gōle ah n̄ kâ bā l'ae** [*l'ee*] the kudu turns back suddenly when chased. **|nūu kâ** **||gōle** run with sudden turns.

||gōle KV **tām** turn oneself back suddenly. **||gōle tshûu** slip while running.

||gólo kâ tshûu/tûu sit with the legs entwined, across one another (cf. **||qhábe**).

||gòlo var. of ||gòle.

||gòhm 2 II ||gòhma-tê 2 II waist, fat on the side of the waist, area between the lowest rib and the hip (cf. +ú'i, |xán tshôe).

||gòhna 2 II -tê 2 I the bitter and inedible mature tuber of ||nám (*Cucumis kalahariensis A. Meeuse*).

||gò'o KV >[||g'ôo] desire intensely (e.g. work or a lover).

||gòho hunched, stooped. ||gòho kâ tshûu (sg.)/l'ââ (pl.) sit hunched up (cf. lôo, lqhôm).

||gòhya (kâ) 2 II -tê 2 II long horn beetle (*Colyoptera Polyphaga Cerambicidae*). qââ |â kâ ||gòhya lit. gum's long horn beetle, specifically associated with the production of gum on *Acacia luedertzii* and *Acacia Mellifera*.

||gú'a (kâ) smell of urine. ||qham n kâ ||gú'a urine smells ||gú'a. ||gú'a sâ'â lit. urine smell face, i.e. eland, referring to the marking behaviour of sexually mature eland which involves rubbing the forehead brush in urine. Also an old eland.

||gú'a-sâ ||gu'V L ||gù'u (rel., comp.) put on sandals, shoes.

||gúba-||gúba 3 II -tê 3 II var. of ||gôba.

||gù'be-sâ ||gu'BV H open (cf. ||ó'a (sg.))

||gúbl (tshôe) 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) (tshôâ)-tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) groin (cf. +gúli tshôe).

||gûl-||gûl KV take with cupped hands (cf. ||gûu-||gûu).

||gù'i-sâ ||gu'JV L smoke out bees. ||gû'je |qhûje kē ts'kx'âje smoke out the bees with smoke.

||gûlu kâ |uhm-sè/ ||gûlu kâ |uhm-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Giant Eagle Owl (*Bubo lacteus*) (cf. ||nûhm).

||gûma 2 II -tê 2 II dried branches, a dry fallen tree, an old thing, an abandoned hut. tââ |â ||gûma a large person (humorous).

||gû'm 3 I ||gû'm-sâ/||gû'm sâna-tê 2 I dim: ||gû'u-bâ/Oâa (sg.)

||gû'û-nî/||gû'u Oâni (pl.) Pangolin (*Manis temminckii*). The scale, blood, anus and intestinal matter are used to make a good luck mixture and to treat illness.

||gûhm 2 II a distant sound or noise.

||gûh'm 2 II a pan 20 km. east of Kagcae.

||gûhm -sâ ||gûhBV L pouring, dripping with. î ||nâe kx'âba ||gûhbe lnâa ...and then got up pouring with his blood.

||gûhm sî ||gâhba 3 II -tê 3 II species of plant (*Dipcadi spirale*) (cf. ||gâba). The bulb is regarded as poisonous to humans.

||gûnu 2 I -tê 2 II Longbilled Crombec (*Sylvietta rufescens*).

||gûhna KV scrape away surface sand (cf. +gê'ë).

||gûu 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) chest (cf. gôlo). èh ||gûu tshôe n |ûi lit. her voice is small, i.e. high-pitched (cf. +ââ Oâa n |ûi). èh ||gûu tshôe n ||âli lit. his voice is big, i.e. low-pitched.

+nûu ||gûu ball of the foot. èh ||gûu n khala fî lit. his chest is separated, i.e. he is broad shouldered.

||gûu -sâ ||gu'V M wring out moisture (cf. lkx'âli, +gûu, dtshxò'll, ts'kx'âll,

dts'kx'anî, |cōo, tshxōm, tshxōu).

||gûu-||gûu KV var. of ||gûi-||gûi.

||gûhu kâ 'Inâhâ -sâ/ ||gûhu kâ 'InâhâV L lay flat, stomach down (e.g. a duiker in the ash for roasting) (cf. |câhâ 'Inâhâ).

||gûhu 3 I ||gûhm-tê 2 II dim: ||gûhu-bâ (sg.) ||gûhû-nî (pl.) chameleon.

||x

||xâa -sâ ||xâV L scrape off (e.g. hair from a skin with a dzúu, or rind from a pot) (cf. ||nám, ||náu, +xâi). n n kâ ||xâa îi it is smoothed off.

||xââ 2 II men (cf. tâa âa (sg.)).

||xââ-||xââ KV teach (< Nharo) (cf. ||xâe-||xâe, !qhôo).

||xâbi unwind (intr.) (as a twisted thong).

||xâe-||xâe var. of ||xââ-||xââ.

||xâl KV clear, sweep (cf. 'Inôhm).

||xâl-||xâl var. of ||xân-||xân.

||xâi KV irritate, bother, trouble, provoke, also used of dogs irritating an animal at bay. ||xâi kâ-sâ tribulations, troubles. êh n bâ ||xâi kú tuu |qhíi he goes around irritating people (cf. +qâa, |âl). âh n kâ bâ ||xâi kâ tâa âh n bâ ||'ama 'Inuâ |nœe sî bâ tâna +é when you provoke a person you take aggression to him and argue with him.

||xâi tî 3 II woman's personal name.

||xâi ||xâo 3 II man's personal name.

||xâi kú tuu 3 II man's personal name.

||xâle again (cf. ||qhâo). ||xâle 'âhn do it again!

||xâmî KV steer a lorry, turn a horse (cf. ||âha).

||xân 1 II ||xâna-tê 4 II poison container.

||xân-||xân 3 II -tê 3/4 II a species of bush (*Crotalaria spartoides* D.C.)

(cf. ||xâi-||xâi). The root is boiled with the penis and prostate gland of the eland to make a potion that is drunk to increase a man's supply of semen. This is lgâa |è sòo semen's medicine.

||xâo KV cache young as certain antelope, leave an infant at home.

||xâu 2 I -tê 2 I treed, bushy area without heavy sand, bush (coll.) (cf. 'Onââ).

||xâu KV peg out, spread out a skin for preparation, also peg a tent. (cf. +nûm).

||xâu KV snare, trap (vb.). ||xâu kâ Ohán kí |xâi to snare a duiker with a (cord) snare.

||xâû 2 II ||xââ-tê 2 II point between the shoulder blades, the area of the vertebra prominens (cf. ||qhâba), the hump in this area. It is particularly at this point but also along the rest of the spine that the ||kx'ââ is expelled in the curing dance. ||nâa ||xâû the mid section of the springhare hunting stick.

||xóâ lâ give way, move away (cf. +xââ). ||xóâ lâ |nân move away for me!

||xóbe rise, get up, awake (pl.) (cf. kx'âba (sg.)).

||xōī 3 II a pan east of Lone Tree.

||xōna 2 II -tē 2 II Red-billed Francolin (*Francolinus adspersus*). (cf. ||ōa-||ōa-sè).

||xōna(-qāe) 2 II Canopus (cf. |ōho |ōho-xō). ||xōna āhn kā bā lāhle

g|xā'u n̄ bā sīl when Canopus rises (lit. climbs up) the cold south wind comes.

||xōna àa a star in the southern winter sky.

||xōo be out of luck (tr. and intr.). n̄ à n̄ ||xōo I have had no luck. Also used in the compound ||xōo lgēī. n̄ à n̄ ||xōo lgēī I have had no luck. n̄ bā qé'i ||xōo lgēī I shit bad luck (this is said by a hunter who has failed to clear his bowels before going on a hunt). ēh n̄ bā sīl ||xōo kā he brings you bad luck. n̄ n̄ kā bā tħāā sāā kí lqāhi tāā tē'e sī kā bā kx'āba kē ||nāe sī ||gāū-kū bā lūn tñūū sī bā sīl ||xōo kān [kān] if I go out first on the hunt and some man gets up from the village and straight away follows my track it brings me bad luck.

||xón >[||xōō] 1 II ||xōā-tē 4 II arrowhead without poison (cf. +qħāā).

||xóu 2 I -tē 2 I warthog (*Phacochoerus aethiopicus*).

||xúm KV chase off (cf. |'āā, ||nūu, g|kx'āā).

||xúm kā ||hūū/tshūu (sg.) ||xúm kā '||nūhā/|'āā (pl.) be crouched, curled up (cf. ||għoġe). ||xúm kā |'āā Gān to sleep crouching (i.e.alert).

||xúm (kā) -sà kā ||xuBV L flatten by collapsing, trample, squash flat, squeeze by pressing (cf. ||ubu, +qáo, ḥnūu, +għa'm). |jua kā ||xúm lit. grasp squash, i.e. spec. squash by hand. lāhle kā ||xúm spec. trample. ||āo kā ||xuba (||xōba) +t'an |nān bā +t'an k'āa-tā an axe to squash your glans, it being out of its foreskin! (offensive).

||xūū -sà ||xuV L berate, criticize, find fault with (cf. Inábe).

||xūū -sà ||xuV L throw away, discard (sg.) (cf. ||näi sī(pl.)). kx'ua ||xūū throw down (as a horse ~ its rider). +ħoħ kā ||xūū sell (sg.).

g||x

g||xāi 1 II magical power.

g||xāi (kā) KV bewitch, have a bad spell on one. tūu n̄ kā bā |xāā kūma ùh n̄ bā tāē sòo tē tāā kā g||xāi kā sīl tā tē when people dance the curing dance (kūma) they feel the medicine by which/where a person has been bewitched. g||xāi hnā it is magic.

g||xā'i |ūhm 3 e II -tē 4 u II bullroarer (Afrikaans woerwoer) (cf. tsəħħi-tsəħħi).

g||xā'la sniff about (as a dog or hyena). ēh n̄ bā g||xā'la bí +qħil it is sniffing around being/like a dog.

g||xā'm |'ēē (kā) be leafless. lūn n̄ kā g||xā'm |'ēē the *Acacia luederitzii* are leafless.

g||xā'n 1 II g||xā'na-tē 2/4 II calf (of leg) (cf. ||għum).

g||xāū 1 II bush or tree with hookthorns (*Acacia Fleckii Schinz* (+għalli), *Acacia Luederitzii* (lūla), *Ziziphus mucronata* (lá), *Acacia mellifera* (||qħáa), *Acacia ataxacantha*

(||qāhn̄t), *Acacia nebrownii* (||ga'li)), hookthorn, thornbush (gen.) (cf. ||q̄aba, glq̄haē).

g||x̄āū KV make a bush fence with hookthorn, cover something with bushes (to hide it).

g||x̄ō'bu 1. peel off, become separated (of layers). lnáu tshōe |à +guā n̄ g||x̄ō'bu |j̄i the pan surface is peeling off. g||x̄ō'bu ||hūū be peeled off. 2. be bent over as a person from the torso.

g||x̄ōla-tē 2 II male personal name.

g||x̄oo ts'ēē the crackling sound of walking on dry vegetation or gravel (cf. gkx̄'au, gkx̄'op, x̄op).

g||x̄oo-g||x̄oo var. of g||x̄oo. sīi tā'a` àh n̄ g||x̄oo-g||x̄oo mān [m̄n] ||yā |j̄i here its is "crackling" being dry.

g||x̄op (ŷlu) the sound made when someone walks through bushes because the way is lost (cf. ||ḡop, gkx̄'au, glq̄haō). èh n̄ bā g||x̄op kā |q̄hīl he is "stumbling" through the bushes, i.e. he is walking through rough vegetation, "bundu bashing", as a blind person or a hunter returning empty handed after dark.

g||x̄úū |nān 2 II g||x̄úla-tē |nāā 2 II knee (as a whole). g||x̄úū |nān sā'a kneecap.

||kx'

||kx̄'āā 2 n I dim: ||kx̄'āā-mā/○āā (sg.) 1. grass (gen.), Stickgrass used for thatch (*Aristida sp.*) 2. any affliction or illness (sōo) that is removed during the curing dance.

~ qāe grass suitable for tinder such as *Anthemphora pubescens* Nees, *Digitaria eriantha* Steud., *Panicum maximum* Jacq. ~ gā the affliction to be expelled during trance

(cf. +xām |è sōo).

||kx̄'āā finish (cf. xāli, |oho). |ū à 'āā ||kx̄'āā have you finished eating?

||kx̄'ám -sā ||kx̄'aBV H chew (gen.) (cf. gōkx̄'ai, |hūm).

||kx̄'āē -sā ||kx̄'āē KV 1. join. 2. junction, similarity. 3. compact. 4. close a book. 'isī n̄ ||kx̄'āē l'āā |j̄i we are sitting compacted. ||áo ||kx̄'āē lit. heat up and mix, i.e. dissolve. uh sā'ni n̄ ||kx̄'āē |j̄i lit. their faces are joined, i.e. they are face to face.

||kx̄'āla finish, end (< Nharo) (cf. xāli, |oho).

||kx̄'ān 3 I ||kx̄'āna 2 I 1. stomach of a human. 2. rumen (also ||kx̄'ān qāe).

3. mature, grown. ~ +tūe reticulum. ~ gā omasum (cf. '+nāhm). ~ ||gōbu kū contents of mediastinum. tāā ~ a mature person. lgāll ~ the mature bulb of *Ferraria glutinosa*. èh ||kx̄'ān n̄ l'āā lit. her stomach is soft, i.e. she has miscarried. +guā ||kx̄'ān lit. squeeze the rumen, i.e. drink from the rumen.

||kx̄'ān 1 II ||kx̄'āna-tē 4 II a species of plant (*Rhus tenuinervis Engl.*). The leaves are chewed to clean the teeth or to treat itchy gums. The root is used as a toothbrush.

||kx̄'āū 2 II -tē 2 II smell, scent (inal.). ||q̄ham ||kx̄'āū n̄ 'lnāa the smell of urine is awful.

||kx̄'ōā 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) -tē 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) upper arm, humerus.

||kx'òa do suddenly (cf. tê tsōhō). ||kx'òa kx'âba get up suddenly! ||kx'òa
+näla to come out suddenly.

||kx'ûbe tâhm (kâ) 3 II -tê 2 II Pied barbet (*Lybius leucomelas*).

||kx'úi 1 II ||kx'úa-tê 4 II species of tick (cf. kôn-kón).

||kx'ulu ts'êê the sound of rattling (e.g. matches in a box, arrows in a quiver).

||kx'um >[||kx'om]-sà ||kx'uBV H 1. bore, drill, chisel out, gouge out, break open
(e.g. a tsamma melon). 2. hit, punch, strike, knock down, bash, butt, kick
(cf. dtshôhû). êh n bâ ||kx'um +nâbi lgâl 'Inyâ tshôe he is chiselling out
the mortar's heartwood. ||kx'ubi lgâl hollow out the mortar.

||kx'um KV tenderize meat by pounding.

||kx'um-||kx'ûm KV poke, stoke a fire.

||kx'unu 2 II -tê 2 II bridge of the nose, nasal bone, part of an animal's face anterior to the eyes, muzzle.

||kx'ûû 1 II ||kx'ûâ-nî/tê 4 II spirit, ghost (cf. |nôhâ). tââ |i ||kx'ûû lit. a person's spirit, i.e. his/her death, his/her corpse.

g||kx'

g||kx'aâ 3 II -tê 3 II tumour, haustorium (of *Loranthus*), gall (in a branch), knot in wood (cf. +ull). +'ân |nân bâ g||kx'aâ penis's head is a hard swelling!
(offensive).

g||kx'abu snap (as a dog), grab at.

g||kx'âi (ñ) wrinkled (of skin or a berry) (cf. tûm, 'Inâba). g||xâi KV |nùhja
wrinkle up one's nose.

g||kx'âlu 1 II g||kx'âlu-tê 4 II cloth, rags, tatters (cf. lxâi, ||gâhâ, nâma lâi khôe).

g||kx'âlu KV scratch, scrape (cf. G||qhûâ). g||kx'âlu kâ dtshâle rip to shreds.

g||kx'âlu kâ (kâ) be scratched, scraped. +'nâna sâ'â n kâ g||kx'âlu kâ |i
the pot is scratched.

g||kx'âna 2 II -tê 2 II a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Duvalia polita N.E. Br.*). The stalks are eaten for moisture. Only the "female" plant ~ qâé, a subsp., is edible; the "male" plant, ~ âa (*Asclepiadaceae Caralluma Lugardae N.E. Br.*) (also called |nâ'i ||gâ'u kû), a subsp., causes stomach pain if eaten.

g||kx'obe SV fail to do. ñ n bâ kâne kân ||'âbi +xâm tî'ì tê xâbekâ ñ
ñ bâ g||kx'obe sì I want to lift this gemsbok but I fail. ñ n bâ kâne kân
lqhôo kân tam tê xâbekâ ñ n bâ g||kx'obe sì I want to teach myself
but I fail.

g||kx'obu / g||kx'obu force into or out of, e.g. the sound of a bullet striking an animal.

g||kx'obu +näla jerk loose, snatch away from (cf. |nù'lû, dtshûp, ||hûp,
g||qhobu, tshâbu). g||kx'obu ûlu shoot into, throw into.

g||kx'oni 3 II -tê 3 II a species of louse (cf. Onôo).

g||kx'ou -sà g||kx'ov H 1. put a skin across the shoulder for gathering. 2. met. for

pregnant, be born, give birth (humans or non-humans) (cf. 'Inàl). **|ā āh'a kā g||kx'óu** |ī where were you born? (polite) **tāa qáe àhn bā g||kx'óe** Oàa the woman is pregnant with child or is giving birth to the child. **èh n̄ bā sīl g||kx'óu** kē she is coming to help (her) give birth. **g||kx'óu-sà** 2 II offspring (cf. ||nànt). **n̄ g||kx'óu** O'âni tñum |ī I have two children. **g||kx'ūm kâ sà** g||kx'úBV L break off (e.g. grass, as a grazing antelope). **Oàje** Oàa n̄ kâ bā g||kx'úma ||kx'âā àh n̄ bā té'ē g||kx'ap when an antelope breaks off grass it goes g||kx'ap. **g||kx'ūm KV** var. of g||kx'úBV.

||q

||qáa 3 I drought, dry area. **èh Ináā té ||qáa** her (bad) spirit is drought, said if a woman gives birth and there is no rain. **Inúle té ||qáa** the country is drought stricken. **āh n̄ kâ bā ||qháa** |náā |'āā, **Iqháa n̄ bā sīl, āh n̄ kē** **Iqháa, Iqháa n̄ ||qhúa bā sīl** **āh n̄ kē ||qáa** if you urinate on the fire (and) rain comes, you are rain; (if) rain does not come you are drought.

||qáa tħan tāa 3 II -tē 3 II a species of plant (*Urginea sp. nov.?*).

||qáā 2 II (possessed)/ **||qáā** 3 I (alienated) -tē 2 II (possessed)/ **||qáā** 3 I (alienated) femur, tibia of an ungulate.

||qáā 2 I ice, frost. **||qáa tshxān-tē** the effect of frost e.g. on leaves.

||qába 3 I **||qám-kâ/kâ-te** 2 I dim: **||qábu-bâ** (sg.) **||qábu** O'ânl (pl.) straight thorn (gen.), Devil's Thorn (*Tribulus terrestris L.*). **||qába qáe** spec. Devil's Thorn (lit. "female" thorn). **||qába àa** long thin thorn (lit. "male" thorn) (cf. g||qháe, g||xáū, ||ába).

||qábi -sà ||qáBV M spit (at).

||qábi tħáu 3 II man's personal name.

||qábu 3 II -tē 3 II very hot weather with no rain.

||qái 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) **||qába-tē** 2 II (possessed)/(alienated) nostril (cf. |nūħha |ným /tshōe).

||qái (n̄) be far away, be absent (cf. |ôlo).

||qál (kâ) spotlessly clean (cf. ||qá1-||qái).

||qá1-||qál (n̄) spotlessly clean (cf. ||qái).

||qála (n̄) patchy (of shade). **tħáí sâa kí sùm tí ||qála kí** let us (dual) go into the patchy shade. **'Onaje n̄ ||qála** the tree gives patchy shade.

||qále -sà ||qáLV M stand on, touch something wet (cf. ||ná'bá). **āh n̄ bā ||qána tshxâā** you are standing on a wet turd.

||qáll ||náā 3 II -tē 2 II the yellow-tipped horns of a mature male kudu.

||qáll leak, pour out (intr.). **èh n̄ bā ||qáll** he is bleeding.

||qálu kâ (kâ) shiny clean.

||qáhn -sà ||qáhJV M miss, be off target, get away (sg.) **||qáhn sv** (pl.). **n̄ à** **||qája tħâā** I have missed the language, i.e. I have misinterpreted it. **èh à[já]**

||qāhji †án the thought has escaped her. †àl [†ì] èh à n ||qāhje tām the steenbok has got away by itself, i.e. has escaped (from the snare). èh à ||qāhje ||ūa he missed the springbok.

||qāhni 3 II -tē 3 II a species of bush, Flame Acacia, Tsw. Mogogatau (*Acacia ataxacantha D.C.*). Bows and spearshafts are made from it. The gum is taboo and eating it leads to malnourishment unless it has been ritually fed by an elder.

||qào KV cry for, cry after (e.g. as a child for its mother, or as when begging) (cf. lgāt, |nā'nl). Oaa n bā ||qào kē qáe jà lōo-sà the child is crying to follow its mother.

||qáp the action of suddenly jumping. ~ kx'âba suddenly get up.

||qáu 2 II -tē 2 II sun's rays, sunlight, sunshine (cf. ||gāe).

||qòho 2 II -tē 2 II small quiver used for spare arrowheads, glue etc.

||qôbe sprout. 'Onâje n bā ~ the tree is sprouting.

||qôlo fall back to the ground as a Black Korhaan or a thrown object.

||qòlu ts'êê the sound of a light thud (cf. ||gílo ts'êê).

||qòp sound made of an object sticking point first into the sand (cf. †qùhm ||hûu). ||qòp ||hûu sound of a spear falling point first into the sand. ||qòp tshûu sound of a light object falling point first into the sand.

||qúa KV give a negative response, also the sense of refuse or deny someone, complain about, report. èh n bā ||qúa kā |kx'âa-tē she is complaining about your lit. hands, i.e. gift, what you have given.

||qûle 3 I ||qûn-sâ 2 I dim: ||qûlu-bâ (sg.) ||qûlu o'âni (pl.) hoof, nail (al.). tâa lè ||qûle a person's nail (cf. ||gâ'm).

||qûy KV be bunched together. n |kx'âa-tê n ||qûy kâ sîl my fingers are bunched.

||qûyV (KV) L new, young, fresh (predicative); ||qûyV (attributive). glqhûm ||qûl fresh inflorescence. n kân [ŋkâñ] ||qûyñ I am young. tûu ||qûy new people, i.e. modern Bushmen.

||G [NG]]

||gâa KV light up, illuminate, glow (as a lion's eyes). ||gâa kâ sîl light up here!

||gâa kâ |gu'ma flicker (as a light).

||gâa lôo >[||gâlo] 3 e/u II a species of plant (*Neorautanenia amboensis Schinz*).

||gâa be inseparable from one's spouse, visit as a married couple (cf. †gôna). †nâi n bâ ||gâa sâa kân mája we (dual) (i.e. my wife and I) are visiting my relatives. èh n ||gâa kâ 'jnâ sîl he has come visiting with his wife.

||gâhâ 2 II -tê 2 II rag (cf. g||kx'âli).

||gâba xâa 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Harpagophytum procumbens D.C.*).

||gâ'bû >[NG||q'âbu] suddenly straighten up (cf. ||q'âl tâ).

||gâ'bû kâ (kâ) step over, pick one's way carefully as when hunting or avoiding thorns. n bâ kâ ||gâ'bû kâ I am picking my way.

||gâla xâm/xóm/xûm tsôhâ 2/3 II -tê 3 II Lilacbreasted roller (*Coracias caudata*).

||gâhle -sâ ||gâhLV L cut off a piece of meat. (cf. qhôle).

||gāmī 3 II -tē 3 II a species of plant (*Liliaceae sp.*). The bulb and stems are edible.

||gāhnī-kā 2 II -tē 2 II species of lizard.

||gā'ō -sà ||ga'BV L.

||gā'ū -sà ||ga'BV L pull, rip, out take out, e.g. pegs from a stretched out skin (pl.)
(cf. ||q'ái (sg.), gūhm, tshxūm).

||gōh'a 2 II -tē 2 II 1. plastron of a tortoise (breastplate), sternum. 2. Skin beetle
(*Coleoptera Trogidae Trox asperulatus*).

||gōbī SV shake up a liquid (cf. ||nōhbu-||nōhbu).

||gōbu-kù 2 II -tē 2 II ||kx'ān ~ contents of the mediastinum.

||gōbu-||gōbu KV shake about, e.g. water in a container to clean it or to rinse the mouth
(cf. ||nūhbu).

||gōhle -sà ||gōhLV L break off at a joint (of bones) (cf. qhóle).

||gō'lo fall out downwards (e.g. from a tree). ||gō'lo kā kx'ūa fall down out of
(cf. thōlo).

||gōlo xōm 2 II -tē 2 II Jewel beetle (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Buprestidae Julodinae Sternocera*) (edible).

||gōlo 2 II -tē 2 II fillet.

||gōlu 3 II -tē 3 II a species of aloe (*Aloe zebrina Bak.*). The leaves are a source of moisture.

||gōm KV stuff the mouth with food (cf. xōbī). āh n̄ ||gōm kā 'āā -sà jīl

||gōp the sound made when someone walks through bushes because the way is lost (cf. kx'āu, g||xop). ēh n̄ bā ||gōp kā |qhīl he is stumbling through the bushes

||gōle -sà ||gōLV M peel (gen.), strip, remove bark, pull back a sleeve (cf. Oqhāla, gā'le, +gā'le). ||gōle (n̄) be peeled, chipped (intr.).

||gōll 2 II -tē 2 II genitals (penis or vagina). ||gōll tshōe groin. ||gōll tshōe, ||gōll 'ným spec. vagina (cf. +gā'ā).

||gōll tūu slip (cf. +qábā kā tūu, +qām +qōll, tshūll tūu, g+kx'ū'll tūu). ||áo à n̄ ~ the axe slipped.

||gōm 1 II ||gōma-tē 4 II any bulging muscle e.g. bicep, calf, biceps femoris. tāā jī
||gōm a person's bulging muscle (alienated form).

||gōym var. of ||gōm.

||qh

||qhāV L another, otherness (predicative); (KV) (attributive). n̄ n̄ kán ||qhān [j̄kən]

||qhān] it is different. ēh n̄ kē ||qhāe he is different, i.e. he is someone else. tāā
||qhāe a different person.

||qhāa urinate (cf. |jhō'ma).

||qhāa 3 I ||qhāā 2 I a species of acacia (*Acacia mellifera (Vahl.) Benth subsp. detinens (Burch.) Brenan*). The gum is eaten.

||qhāa lē kā qā'na qāā 3 II -tē 3 II long horned beetle associated with the production of gum on *Acacia mellifera*.

||qhāa tāē >[+éé] 2 II ||qhāa +āma-tē 2 II edge, side (e.g. of a surface, skin),

line of the mandible (i.e. the edge of the face).

||qhāā KV+obj.+|nāV+dat. ||qhāā kā |nāā-sā (nom.) show, point, aim. ||qhāā kān [kān |nān] show it to me.

||qhāā 3 II ||qhān 2 II digging stick.

||qhāā |lāā 2 II a species of plant (*Rhizogum brevispinosum*). The branches are used to make the digging stick.

||qhāā kā tsāma/sāma kā 2/3 II -tē 2 II a species of bird. When it calls at night it warns of the presence of lions.

||qhāā -sā ||qhaV L warm oneself at the fire. n̄ n̄ bā ||qhāā |'āā I am warming myself at the fire.

||qhāā 2 II (possessed)/||qhāā 3 I (alienated) -tē 2 II (possessed)/||qhāā -tē 3 I (alienated) tooth, edge of the blade of a spear. ||qhāā |gā 2 II ||qhāā-tē |gā-tū 4 II incisor, canine. ||qhāā qāe 2 II ||qhāā-tē qāe-tū 4 II molar.

||qhāā tshōe 2 II ||qhāā tshōā-tē 2 II fork (of a tree, or that formed by the toes), cleft in an animal's hoof, gap between the teeth.

||qhābe 2 II -tē 2 II thoracic vertebra, also vertebra prominens.

||qhābe KV grasp around (e.g. the body), between (e.g. the knees or fingers) (cf. G||qhāō, Onūhm). ||qhābe kā tshūu/tūu sit with one's legs across or between someone else's (cf. Ināhō).

||qhāē 2 II reciprocal formative, i.e. one another. ūh +nūm n̄ bā ||jū +nūm ||qhāē you two reject one another. ūh n̄ bā glqhái |nūu ||qhāē they are fighting with one another. ūh n̄ kā l'ōa kū ||qhāē |lī they are facing one another.

||qhāla -sā ||qhaLV H have a presentiment (cf. Ināhle).

||qhāla 3 II -tē 3 II field for cultivation, vegetable garden.

||qhāla KV cultivate.

||qhām 2 II -tē 2 II urine. tāā |à ||qhām/tāā ||qhām-tē a person's urine. tāā ||qhām-tē n̄ kē sòo |xāā a person's urine is potent medicine. ||qhām-tē tā'ā ān n̄ +'ābe sòo lit. this urine has medicine, i.e. is bewitched.

||qhām ||nāā 2 II ||qhām ||nān-sa 2 II lit. urine container, i.e bladder.

||qhānu kúu 3 II a pan to the west of Lone Tree.

||qhāo again, more. |ā n̄ bā ||qhāo kāne kān do you want it again, do you want more? ūh ||qhāo 'āhn ūh ||qhāo 'āhn lit. they more and they more and. i.e. more of them and more of them.

||qhō'ā breathe, become blown as an antelope; . ān n̄ kā bā glkx'āā kē Oħán ēh n̄ sāā ||qhō'ā if you chase a duiker it will blow.

||qhō'ā 2 II -tē 4 II spirit, thought (cf. +qħiue, +'ān).

||qhōla KV remove baking *Ledebouria* sp. bulbs from the ash with a piece of wood in one movement (cf. għħōla, lgħu'm).

||qhōle to dehydrate of *Grewia retinervis* berries (għoqħuū) (cf. +na'na, |nħobe, |l'oo).

||qhūa KV remove a lid, cover; open

||qhūa not.

||qhūa Oħan |lāā 2 II female personal name.

||qhūā -sā ||qhuV H place (gen) (pl.), spec. vertical/upright (pl.), stand (tr.) (cf. ||'ūma).

||qhùl 1 II ||qhùa-tê 1 II Horned adder (*Bitis caudalis*) (cf. †xàm †abe).

||qhúl KV 1. be surprised. 2. be disappointed. ̄sí n bà ||qhúl ká tháni fisí n
||qhúa lgumá ká we are amazed by things we do not know.

||qhúm KV flay, skin by beating the skin off with the fist or a thick stick (cf. sūi, ||náho,
lá'a).

||qhúu KV snatch. ||qhúu ká ||'âô -sà ||húu ká ||'aBV L (sg.)/||hâBV L (pl.)
snatch (cf. tsâbhu). ñ à ||qhúu kâ'a tân [tán] lit. I snatched from you it, i.e. I
snatched it from you.

||qhúu †abe 2 II woman's personal name.

||qhúu kâ 3 II man's personal name.

||qhûu 3 I ||qhûula 2 I dim: ||qhûu-bâ (sg.) ||qhûu-nî/||qhûu O'âni (pl.) giraffe
(*Giraffa camelopardalis*).

||qhûula jà |jâá 2 II lit. giraffes' women, i.e. a constellation consisting of Sirius, Canopus,
Achenar.

||qhûula jà ||xâá 2 II lit. giraffes' men, i.e. a constellation consisting of Alpha Crusus,
Beta Crusus and Gamma Crusus.

||qhûu ká lgáma-kâ 2 II -tê 2 II Groundscraper thrush (*Turdus litsitsirupa*),
so-called because the colouring of its feathers resembles the patterns on a giraffe's skin.

gllqh

gllqhâa 2 II gllqhâm-tê 4 II bone tipped arrow (cf. †qhââ).

gllqhái 1 II gllqhâba-tê 4 II beeswax.

gllqhái sîi (sâ'a) 2 II gllqhái sîi-tê (sâ'nî) 2 II first portion, first helping.

||'âbe sâ'a gllqhái sîi take the first portion. |habu Oâje gllqhái sîi-tê
sâ'a-nî take the first portions of meat.

gllqhâlu 1 II gllqhâlu-tê 4 II illness affecting the liver, contracted when a person eats the
food of a woman who is having her first menstruation. èh n bà lqhâbi gllqhâlu
ké ||nám he is ill from a liver disorder.

gllqhôo-tê 4 II hairline (al.). èh sâ'a n ||'âa lám sî ||'âa kú gllqhôo-tê
his face is just long and has no hairline.

gllqhûle 3 I gllqhûn 2 I dim: gllqhûlu-bâ/gllqhûle Oâa (sg.) gllqhûlu O'âni
(pl.) Helmeted Guineafowl (*Numida meleagris*), flock of guineafowl. gllqhûle |è
Oâaje species of plant (*Pavonia burchelli*). Lit. guineafowl's flesh.

gllqhùm sv tàm (sg.)/tââ (pl.) to walk in another person's tracks, to walk in its own tracks
(as a gemsbok, kudu, eland, duiker, steenbuck or a stalking carnivore). tââ tê'e n
bà gllqhùm sê tââ tê'e this person is walking in the tracks of another person. |âi
n kâ bà gllqhùm sî tàm èh |kx'âa âh n sî bà ||hûu sîl bà
†ngâia èh †qhâla †nûu âh n sîl bà ūlu ké |kx'âa †nûu when a
lion walks in its own tracks, its front paw, it stands, and then it comes out; its hind paw then
comes into the track of the front paw. ûh †nûma-tê n ||qhúa bà khâla ûh n
bà lnââ gllqhùm sú tââ their (i.e. gemsbok, kudu etc.) tracks are not separated;

they walk in their own tracks. **g||qhùm sv ||qhâē** walk in single file in the tracks of the person ahead.

G||qh [NG||qh]

G||qhâē push off, thrust away. **G||qhâē kâ kx'úv KV tâm** stamp off hooked on thorns e.g. of *Acacia araxacantha* (||qâhni) or *Harpagophytum procumbens D.C.* (||câba xâa) (cf. gâhle kx'âa).

G||qhâō KV (||'âō) grab around, grasp around, hug (cf. ||qhâbe, Inâhô, Onyhm).

ñ n bâ G||qhâo kâ ||'âbe kân tñuû ||qhââ tshôe lit. I am grasping it between the fork of my foot, i.e between my toes, i.e. picking it up between my toes.

G||qhóba KV trip over, against (cf. tgam tguili, tgáli). ñ à ||qhúa Inée 'Onâje sî G||qhóba ké I did not see the tree and tripped over it.

G||qhòbu -sâ G||qhoBV L stare (cf. Inâma).

G||qhòbu burst out, burst through e.g. a spear; snatch away from (cf. g||kx'ôbu, ||húp, dtshúp, Inù'lù). **G||qhòbu 'tngâla** come, burst right through (as a spear through a bush) (cf. Iqhòlu, ||'âli).

G||qhùâ scratch, scrape (cf. g||kx'âlu).

G||qhùbe -sa G||qhuBV L open the eyes (cf. ||q'âli).

||q'

||q'âbe 2 II -tê 2 II solar plexus, xiphisternum (cf. ||nâm sâ'â).

||q'âbu-||q'âbu lap, gulp food as a carnivore (cf. tqam).

||q'âe smile. ñ n bâ ~ Inée I am smiling at him.

||q'âi tV pull out /apart (sg.) (cf. ||câ'û (pl.)), moult, remove (e.g. a thorn). **||q'âi tâ**

||kxââ pull out the grass. **||q'âi tâ khâla kâ tqhââ** pull the arrow apart.

ñ n bâ ||yñ kâ ||q'âi tâ sâ it refuses to come apart. **||q'âha ||q'âi tV** pull out e.g. a grass tuft or something stuck fast.

||q'âi tâ suddenly straighten up (cf. ||câ'bu).

||q'âle -sâ ||q'âlV L pound to pulp (cf. tâhm-tâhm, Iqhââ). qâi ||q'âle pound. ñ bâ qâi ||q'ân mán [mâñ] ñ à n ||qhúa ||âo I am pounding it (the meat) because it didn't cook.

||q'âli 'tngâBV l'ûâ -tê (kâ) (cf. G||qhùbe) / **||q'âll kâ 'tngâBV l'ûâ -tê** open the eyes wide. **||q'âll KV l'ûâ -tê** move the eyes back and forward (cf. Igânl).

||q'âm (kâ) var. of ||q'ân.

||q'âm kúa 3 II man's personal name.

||q'ân (kâ) the sensation of tenderness or softness when chewing something not fully cooked through, e.g. meat or bread. Oâje tê'ê ñ kâ ||q'ân this meat is underdone.

||q'âna (kâ) 2 I dirty, dirt, rubbish, mess, rust. tâa qâo àh ñ kâ ||q'âna lit. the woman is dirty, i.e. the woman is menstruating.

||q'óbu-||q'óbu KV shake, shake about, swirl, also the action of boiling water
(cf. †nàha-†nàha).

||q'óe-sè 3 e/u I a pupa used to purge the liver, treat nausea or biliousness.

||q'óe KV have an upset stomach. ñ n bá ||q'óe ká 'áá -sá the food has upset my stomach.

||q'óe khòe 3 II woman's personal name.

||q'óe †tābe 2 II man's personal name.

||q'óle -sá ||q'óLV L listen to, attend (cf. ||'ûle).

||q'ólo 2 I -tē 2 II game track (of any antelope) (cf. dōba).

||q'ólo death spasm or rattle (cf. †nàha). Oàje Oàa ñ ká bá l'áá èh n bá ||q'ólo ké |q'án as an antelope dies its heart gives death spasms.

||q'óma-||q'óma KV †ûe twitch the mouth (as a hare), suppress a smile. (cf. dô'ma).

||q'òp the sound of an arrow or spear striking. ||q'òp ūlu to go in ||q'òp.

||q'ùa pull back the foreskin (cf. k'áa). ~ ká †'án pull back your penis (foreskin) (offensive). áh †'án ñ tshöa ~ †ngíla your penis is coming out of its foreskin (offensive).

||q'úli ká sá ||q'uLV H peel, remove a cover e.g. the capsule of the kidney or the seed of *Bauhinia Petersiana* (lán) from the membrane. ||q'úli ká †nále lnúh'ja incise and remove the kidney.

||q'ún 1 II ||q'una-té 4 II skinless (offensive), referring to the penis (foreskin) or to small labia (cf. xáa, q'ao, l'ale-l'ale). áh kí ||q'ún you are "skinned" (offensive).

||q'uni var. of ||q'ún.

||q'úna var. of ||'úna.

||q'úu-||q'úu-sè 3 II -tē 3 II Scimitarbilled hoopoe (*Phoeniculus cyanomelas*).

||h

||háa -sá ||haV H 1. carry with a strap over the shoulder (not across the body)(cf. ||gàlo, |gám, |'áo, ||áho, lán). 2. Put a knife in a bag or pocket.

||hái †xám 3 II man's personal name.

||hábe KV deviate, turn off from/out of a track.

||háe KV be tired of doing something (cf. ||húu). ñ n ||háe ká lgáá I am tired of work.

||hála KV search for (e.g. in the sand by scratching about).

||hám 3 II -tû 4 II grandmother, father's mother, mother's mother, grandchild of grandmother, father's elder sister, father's younger sister, mother's brother's wife.

||hám 3 I -tē 3 I 1. freckle, mole. 2. termitarium, met. for termite. ||hám ||náe lit. termite home, i.e. termitarium (black coloured) (cf. ||nába-té ||náe). ||hám 'Onáhá lit. termite body, i.e. termite.

||háni KV throw a spear (cf. lgáhm).

||hèé -||hèé make the sound of the [||] click (cf. ||náá -||náá, ||'áá -||'áá).

||hóbe KV take out sand. ||hóbe kē dzūhe take (sand) from the hole. ||hóbe kā †kx'um kē dzūhe take sand from the hole. ||hóbe kā †nāma †kx'um kē dzūhe lit. take-out-remove sand from the hole i.e. remove sand from the hole.

||hobu tshūu fall down of a flat, light object e.g. a blanket (cf. ||hop, |qhāba, |'ubu). ||holu [> ||hólo] (bà) ūia ||holu (ñ) be loose (fitting) (cf. qhō'lo, qhálo, ||hoo ts'ēē). ||holu kx'ua fall of something light. ||holu ts'ēē the sound of something loose fitting; met. for pant.

||hop tshūu var. of ||hobu.

||hoo ts'ēē 1. pant . 2. loose fitting (cf. ||holu ts'ēē).

||hop tshūu var. of ||hobu tshūu.

||hūā SV steady (vb. tr.). tūhu sē n bà '||nūhm ||hūā sé tām kí lgōh'bi bē n †gōle ūi tūhu sē pokes steadies himself with a walking stick because he is blind.

||húm ts'ān 3 II man's personal name.

||húp †nála snatch away from (cf. g||kx'obu, dtshúp, g||qhòbu, |nù'u)

||hūū 1. stand (intr.) (sg.) (cf. '||nýhā, hólo). 2. urinate (euph.). ||hūū †ám kā |q'ii-sà stand back to your rear, i.e. move backwards. l'ān-tí ||hūū urinate outside (of the village). Acts as a copulative in certain compound constructions, e.g. †ohlo ||hūū lit. stand on hands and knees, i.e. be on hands and knees. †ná'n ||hūū be patchy (of rain).

||n

||ná'ba KV walk on something wet (cf. ||qale).

||ná'e 2 I -tū 2 I Crowned plover (*Vanellus coronatus*). Like the species of mouse g|xú'i it is a harbinger of bad news.

||ná'm 1 II ||ná'ma-té 4 II whip.

||ná'm (kā) damp (cf. ||ná'ū). n à n ||q'ái tá tým àh lhān tshōe kā kā ||ná'm I took out (the pegs from) the skin and its inner layer was damp.

||ná'u (kā) var. of ||ná'm.

||náu 1 e/n II ||ná'a-té 4 u II stirring stick, stick for the dzāni ('āhna) game.

||nó'li 1 II ||nó'lu-té 4 II 1. mistletoe, woodrose or haustorium of mistletoe (*Loranthus sp.*) hemi-parasitic on *Acacia luederitzii* and *Acacia mellifera*). It is believed to cause ear infection and tumours if burnt in the fire. It is a favoured source of moisture for kudu. àh n kā bà ūlu kā ||qháá ||ái tshōe sī kā bà |nāa dōo-kā-té †uā sī

káne ká té'aā bù n bà 'áu ||nó'lu-té bā bà |náu té tsōhū when you go into a clump of *Acacia mellifera* and see kudu spoor look for them there because they eat *Loranthus sp.* because you will see them (i.e. the kudu) very soon.

2. hiccough, sob, stifle laughter. 'í ||nó'li to hiccough. ||nó'li kā kxāā sob, stifle laughter.

||nú'ā 2 II sob. 'áā ||nú'ā lit. to eat a sob, i.e. to sob (cf. '||nábe, |çy'í, ||nó'li).

||n

||náa 3 I ||nám 2 I dim: ||náu-bá (sg.) ||náā-ní (pl.) 1. stick, stick for hunting the springhare, initiation sticks. 2. lightning (cf. 'mála). Iqháa n'áu bá 'tngále ||náa the rain takes out its stick, i.e. there is lightning, over there.

||náa 3 I ||nám/||náā 2 II dim: ||náu-bá (sg.) ||náā-ní (pl.) species of bush, Wild Currant, Tsw. Moretlwa (*Grewia flava D.C.*). The berries are eaten; the wood is used for making bows, huts and clubs; the root is an ingredient of dye for skins and is used to make a paste for shaving hair on the forehead. ||náā qa species of plant (cf. lúu lóhbe). The berries are eaten. ||náā |náā the berries of *Grewia flava*.

||náa pl. of ||náe hut, village.

||náā 2 II ||nán-sâ 2 II dim: kâ-||náā-ma/ôaa (sg.) ||nán-sâ ô'âni (pl.) container, holder, lair or burrow (inal.) for Hyena, Honey Badger, Antbear and Pangolin. ||qham ~ bladder; Igáhâ ~ cocoon; |q'an ~ pericardium; ||ââ ~ cocoon of poison larva. Ikx'ôe ||nán-sâ clouds.

||náa KV dish out food.

||náa-||náa make the sound of the [||] click (cf. ||héé -||héé, ||'ââ -||'ââ).

||náā -||náā a little, almost (<Kg.).

||náa near (cf. ||gá'le, l'õa, 'tnúhma). ||náa xoò |úa be small in extent (e.g. a skin). ||náa 'áu tshûu sîl come and sit closer this way.

||náa ||náV L 1. pour, spill (sg.), bleed (cf. ||náni (pl.), Igâ'o, ||nâl, ||xûû).
2. move across the sky (of stars) (pl.) (cf. lhâi-tí (sg.)). 3. descend on a kill (of vultures). 4. develop into a large crop, grow in numbers, of certain crops (e.g. Wild cucumber ('ný'u-kú), tsamma melon (tâhm), Gemsbok cucumber (||éñ)). +tôhô kâ ||náa sell (pl.). ||náe Igéé seek an omen, portent. ||náa Igñúú lit. spill place, i.e. sprinkle. ||náa ||xûû throw out.

||náha 3 I -tê 3 I species of plant (*Hermannia Tomentosa (Turcz.) Schinz ex Engl.*).

||náha KV light a large fire in a trench for grilling a whole animal.

||náhâ 2 II a species of bush, Candle Acacia, Tsw. Setshi (*Acacia hebeclada D.C. subsp. hebeclada*). The gum is eaten. The wet rootlets are rolled on the thigh to make wrist or ankle bangles.

||nâba walk briskly.

||nâhbe 3 II ||nâhm-kâ-tê/||nâhbe-tê 3 II Yellow mongoose (*Cynictis penicillata*).

||nâhbu strong blowing of wind, rain, sand; drive at speed (cf. ||nâhp). ||nâhbu tûu be numerous (e.g. people, animals trees).

||nâe and then (consecutive). 1 ||nâe kx'ua tshûu ...and then sit down.

||nâe 3 I ||náa 3 II dim: ||náu-bá (sg.) ||náu ô'âni (pl.) hut, village, nest, burrow.

||nâe -sâ ||náV L sing. ùh n' bá ||náa kúma they are singing (the song of) the curing dance.

||nâe-||nâe KV instruct, initiate.

||náe-||náe 3 II man's personal name.

||náhe KV talk about.

||náhe |úa 3 II woman's personal name.

||nái 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) ||nába-té 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) womb, uterus; euphemism for children (cf. †nōho). ||nái |náā fallopian tubes.

||nái/||nái qá-i-lé and then. èh à n̄ [ján̄] 'ée ts'aā i ||nái qá-i-lé sáa he stole and then went off.

||nái 1 II ||nába-té 4 II harvester termite (*Hodotermitidae Hodotermes*). ||nába-té ||náe harvester termite termitarium (red coloured) (cf. ||hám).

||náhi-sí 1 II ||náhm-sá 2 II Serrated tortoise (*Psammaobates oculifer*). ~ tým tortoise shell container for †nōo and dtsháā (cf. Igáé). ||náhi-sí ||goh'a 2 II lit. serrated tortoise plexus, ||náhi-sí ||gúu 2 II lit. serrated tortoise chest, ||náhi-sí lgáhma lit. serrated tortoise sternum, i.e. skin beetles (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Trogidae Omorgus*).

||nái SV throw out, get rid of, spill out (cf. ||náni, ||náa, ||xúu).

||nái |úa 3 II woman's personal name.

||nále KV tell (cf. lübe KV, saV+N+té é).

||náhle 3 I -té 3 I mark, pattern (as the pattern of colour on a hide, or ceremonial marks on the face). †xám sá'a lē ||náhle the gemsbok's facial marks.

||nálo be stiff (cf. lnálo). n̄ g||xúla-té ||náā áh n̄ ||nálo my knees are stiff.

||nálo KV collect together, pool together (e.g. money).

||náhlo KV remove with a stick. ||náhlo ká 'lnáhna take down with a stick. ||náhlo ká †nána take out with a stick.

||náh'lo >[||náhlo] to make the spoor of an old or weak creature, e.g. a person or lion (cf. gába). |á| tí'i n̄ bá lnáā ||náh'lo this lion is dragging its feet.

||nálu KV grill in a pot (without adding fat) (e.g. meat, seeds of *Bauhinia Petersiana* (ján) seeds (cf. qóla, ||áo).

||nálu 2 II -te 2 II sheet metal.

||nám KV scrape out, remove a deposit, e.g. on the sides of a mortar (cf. ||xáa, ||náu, †xái). ||nám ká †nábu remove them, e.g. pus from the eyes.

||nám 2 II (possessed)/ ||nám 3 I (alienated) ||náa 2 II (possessed)/ ||náā 3 I (alienated) liver. The liver is taboo except for senior males. ~ sá'a the upper external part of the abdomen (cf. ||q'ábe), genitals (offensive). †abe ~ a species of plant.

|úa ||nám sá'a lit. grab your penis, i.e. put your penis away! n̄ ||nám n̄ bá

lnáā lit. my liver is walking, i.e. I have indigestion (cf. ||'úe). ||nám Oáa 2 II

caudate lobe of the liver. gahJV ||nám lit. awaken the liver, i.e. eat the first food of the day.

||náhm lope, run fast (cf. tsöhū, thúmi-thûmi). ||náhm kúhm-kúhm heavy lope as of a lion or eland. ||náhm kx'ába accelerate.

||ná'mi 3 II a species of plant, Elephant-foot, Tsw. Mositsane (*Elephantorrhiza near elephantina (Burch.) Skeels*). The tuber is used with the bark of lúla and the root of ||náa

to dye skins a red colour.

||nāh'm-||nāh'm 3 II -tē 3 II omentum (cf. Oá'i |à sā). èh tshōe |è
||nāh'm-||nāh'm its omentum. lùm |è ||nāh'm-||nāh'm nñà lit. it's eland's
omentum, i.e. it is a fat eland.

||nán 1 II ||nána-tē 4 II cicada (*Hemiptera homoptera Cicadiae*).

||náhn SV sharpen, file.

||náni-||náni KV/SV variant of ||náni-||náni KV/SV

||náni-||náni KV/SV shake the head from side to side in negation (<Nharo) (cf. kâ ||aba,
höm).

||náni-kâ 1 II -tē 2 II offspring (of anything), immature stage (e.g. of a tuber)
(cf. g||kx'óu). èh n̄ kâ ||náni-kâ he is immature.

||náni KV spill out (pl.) (cf. ||náa (sg.), ||nái, ||xúū.). ||náni kí ||nái SV throw
out. n̄ n̄ kâ bâ ||náni kâ tháni n̄ n̄ bâ ||náa ||xuâ if I throw out things
I throw them out.

||nána 2 I -tē 2 I species of snake.

||náh'na turn over, place face up. ||náh'na tûu / tshûu lie on the back, i.e. face up.
||náh'na ||'uma lay on the back (for skinning or roasting).

||náho 2 II (possessed)/ ||náho 3 I (alienated) -tē 2 II (possessed)/ ||náho-tê 3 I
(alienated) lower arm, forearm muscles. g+qhúlì xòo ||náho funny bone.

||náho flay, skin (vb.) (with a sharp instrument) (cf. sýi, ||qhúm).

||náhp var. of ||náhbu

||náu -sâ ||naBV H scrape off (e.g. bark , or mealie meal from a pot) (cf. +xâi, ||nám,
||xâa).

||náu (kâ) heavy. èh n̄ kâ ||náu she is pregnant (euph.).

||náu 3 II heaviness, weight.

||náu shrivel through heat from a fire, scorch (cf. +qhó'bu, lq'oo).

||náu 3 II man's personal name (<Nharo).

||ná'u (kâ) damp (cf. ||ná'm).

||nóha-lâ 2 II -tê 2 II Black or Pied crow (*Corvus albus, corvus capensis*).

||nóhba (-sâ) 3 II ||nóhba-sâ-tê 3 II something red

||nóhba -sâ (n̄) red (cf. |âhna). |é Oâje kâ tê'-sâ lhùa ||nóhba lit. is
that meat placed up there a red thing?, i.e. is that red thing up there meat?

||nóhbe 3 II -tê 3 II membrane of a egg (cf. ||nóho |'ube).

||nóbo talk softly, murmur, talk to oneself (cf. Gúm-gúm, góbo-góbo), make a noise as a
fire or people in the distance or a distant truck.

||nó'm 1 II ||nó'ma-tê 4 II species of plant. The bulb is a taboo food and leads to
malnourishment unless fed ritually by an elder.

||nóo KV smooth by scraping.

||nóo +tâbe 3 II man's personal name.

||nóho |'ube 3 II -tê 3 II membrane of an egg (cf. ||nóhbe).

||nyâ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed) diaphragm.

||nû'be > [||nô'be] ((kâ-)) 3 I -tê 3 I dim: kâ-||nû'be /||nù'bu-bâ 3 I (sg.)

||nù'bu O'âni 2 I (pl.) stork (gen.) (*Ciconiidae*).

||nûhbu SV > [||nôhbu] shake (of liquids), shake liquid in a container to clean it out.
(cf. ||gôbî).

||nûhbu-||nûhbu SV var. of ||nûhbu SV.

||nûe 3 I ||nûa/||nûm 2 I dim: ||nûu-bâ (sg.) ||nûu-nî/||nûu O'âni (pl.) Leopard tortoise (*Geochelone pardalis*).

||nûe |â ||kx'ââ 2 I Buffalo grass. lit. Leopard tortoise grass (*Panicum maximum Jacq.*)

||nûe ||nâm àa 2 II ||nûâ ||nââ àa-tû 4 II a species of plant, lit. tortoise liver (male plant) (*Geisekia africana (lour.) Kuntze*). The leaves are eaten.

||nûi 1 II ||nûa-tê 4 II species of lizard; kâ ||nûi àa monitor lizard. kâ ||nûi àa nî kâ bà sí'je tââ àa èh +gâ'â nî bà 'tnâla î kâ bà sí'na tââ qâe àh +'an nî bà 'tnâla when the monitor lizard bites a man, his vagina emerges and when it bites a woman, her penis emerges.

||nûî (intr.) enlarge.

||nûle > [||nôle] 3 I ||nûn-sâ 2 I dim: ||nûlu-bâ (sg.) ||nûlu O'âni (pl.)
1. millepede. 2. met. for a long thin penis.

||nûle |è kx'oo-kx'oo gûhba 2 II -tê 2 II assassin bug (*Alloporus* sp.?) that kills the millepede (*Heteroptera heteroptera Reduviidae*).

||nûli see tsâhm ||nûli.

||nûm -sâ ||nuBV H shoot (pl.) (cf. +ââ (sg.)).

||nûhm the sound of a humming (e.g. bees, a vehicle).

||nû'm KV twist by rolling together, coil (tr.), twisted, coiled, entwined, spiral (as the horns of a Kudu), crossed (as legs crossed over) (intr.) (pl.) (cf. dômi (sg.), dôni, |q'um).

||nû'm kí |xâi twist the (fibres of) the cord! èh ||ân-sâ nî kâ ||nû'm ká tâ îl its horns are twisted.

||nû'm-sé 3 e I initiation ceremony, school. ||nû'm-sé |î 'Inâhi the initiation school clearing.

||nû'm SV initiate.

||nûhm sound of a humming sound higher pitched than the humming of bees (||nûhm).

||nû'mi 3 II -tê 2 II cartilage (al.) (cf. dâhlî).

||nûnu visit (cf. ||gâa, ||kx'âe).

||nûnu 3 II man's personal name.

||nûna writhe as a snake, be restless. Oân ||nûna sleep restlessly.

||nûh'na tshûu bent, as a spear tip.

||nûu run (sg.) (cf. ||gâba (pl.)) (KV) (tr.) chase (cf. |'ââ, glkx'ââ).

||nûu-bâ lâbe ||nûu-bâ honorific incantation to the thunder to bring the rain
(cf. lgôo-lgôo, ||nûlu, àa kûse, bâba tshèe).

'||n

'||nāgā 2 I speed (inal.). tāa qáe '||nāgā àh n ||'àa a woman has no speed (i.e. when running).

'||nāgā (n) foul tasting, tasteless, awful, also awful luck. kúlli '||nāgā a bad year, i.e. one with drought, hunger, death. n̄ lnaā n̄ '||nāgā my spirit is bad. n̄ |q'ān n̄ '||nāgā lit. my heart (feels) awful, i.e. I feel sorry for someone, grieve for someone.

'||nāhā -sà '||nahV M bind, tie, knot, be hooked (e.g. by a thorn) (sg.); also in the sense of accuse, bring a charge (cf. '||nāhní (pl.)). '||nāhn +gúni KV tie a loop (as for a snare) (cf. qáni). '||nāhi ||oho lit. tie the G-string, i.e. wear a G-string. '||nāhv tām hide oneself behind (cf. +tāhbe tām). +ái [+t̄i] à n̄ ||qhúa '||nāhā lit. the steenbok did not tie, i.e. it did not get snared. '||nāhā |au ||nāa lit. bind tobacco, i.e. roll a cigarette (cf. +tām, tshöpa). thāa n̄ '||nāhā the thing is snared, trapped. '||nāhā +haBV+obj. (sg.) tie up above.

'||nāhle -sà kā '||nahLV L (pl.) tie up (cf. +nōlo).

'||nāha-tī 3 II woman's personal name.

'||nāhā 2 II amount, quantity, size (inal.). ||núnu '||nāhā kā n̄ tā'ā ||núnu's size is here, i.e. this much. n̄ '||nāhā n̄ n̄ ||qhúa |gùm its size, I do not know it. |s̄i '||nāhā kōo kā'ā kā n̄ tā'ā lit. all our quantity is here, i.e. this is our number.

'||nāha-tī 3 II woman's personal name.

'||nāha KV threaten, be aggressive toward. àh n̄ kā bā '||nāhā àh n̄ +'áma |nūā when you threaten you have aggression.

'||nāhā (n) be well-nourished, fat.

'||nābe kā kx'āa sob (cf. ||nū'ā, |gū'i, ||nó'i, '||nābe).

'||nāhe 3 I '||nāhm-sá 2 I 1. worthless, useless person 2. the Lala people (cf. |yha). tāa tē'ē èh n̄ kē '||nāhe ||qhúa kē tāa qūhm kē n̄nā this person is worthless, is not one who is a proper person.

'||nāh'e 2 II '||nāh'm-tē 3 II raised platform for storing food or possessions (cf. '||nāh'la). lhüe Gaje kā '||nāh'e tā bú +qhāba-tē ||qhúa 'áe [éee] place the meat up on the platform so the dogs do not eat it.

'||nāhle (kā) -sà kā '||nahLV L avoid objects, e.g. bushes by walking round them, conceal oneself behind an object (cf. +nāhm).

'||nāh'la 2 II -tē 2 II dialectal version of '||nāh'e.

'||nām 2 n II (sg. and pl.) a species of plant (*Cucurbitaceae Cucumis kalahariensis A. Meeuse*). The fruit and tuber is eaten. '||nām +qhān-tē the fruits. If this is grilled to a black state and eaten by the hunter after an animal has been shot, the poison gains strength. But if it is baked in the hot sand and eaten, the poison loses potency and the animal dies a great distance away.

'||nāhm 1 II '||nāhā-tē 4 II Bullfrog.

'||nāhm KV hate, dislike.

'||nāhm jūa 3 II woman's personal name.

'||nāhm kâ 3 II woman's personal name.

'||nāma SV mix words through speaking too fast, clutter words.

'||nāmi 3 II white of egg.

'||nān̄ 1 e/u II '||nāna-tê 4 II a species of plant (*Talinum arnotii* Hook.f.?). The leaves are eaten for moisture.

'||nānh̄ 3 e/u I dim: '||nāhlu-bâ 2 II (sg.) '||nāhlu-tê O'âni 2 II (pl.) a species of plant, Morama nut creeper, Tsw. Morama (*Bauhinia Tylosema esculentum*). The nuts (+ným) are eaten.

'||nāhni-tí-sà '||nahLV L tie up, entangle (pl.) (cf. '||nāhâ (sg.)).

'||nāhni KV var. of '||nahLV.

'||nāhna rest (cf. lnâni).

'||nāhna KV put off doing something (cf. +nâo). '||nāhna kî |xâi put off inspecting a snare.

'||nāhô KV (kâ) prepare, arrange, tidy, also of hanging up meat. kâ '||nāhô KV |jâ

'||nāhâ prepare by tying together. '||nāhô ||qhâé twist together.

'||nâu -sà '||nâBV H choke (on food) (cf. +gýhnu |'úú).

'||nâhu 1 e II rainy season. '||nâhu ||ôhn̄ the end of the rainy season (this is considered to be the best time of the year).

'||nâhû 3 e/u II shoe, traditional sandal made from the thick hip skin of Wildebeest, Eland or Gemsbok.

'||nôhba 3 II -tû 4 II Purple roller (*Coracias naevia*).

'||nôhbe KV l'ui wink (cf. '||nâma).

'||nòh'lo 2 II -tê 2 II whirlwind.

'||nòh'o KV bristle (e.g. the hairs of a dog, lion, or hyena).

'||nââ 2 II a species of plant, (*Liliaceae Dipcadi longifolium* (Lindl.)Bak.?). The bulb is eaten.

'||nùhâ tâm 2 e II earth god (cf. tóo lôo lxâe, ühbu-kú, kùu +èe, '||nòhâ tâm).

'||nýhâ stand (intr.) (pl.) (cf. ||hûú). khâla '||nýhâ |qhíl lit. separate stand walk, i.e. walk abreast.

'||nýbi tshôe 2 II '||nýbi tshôâ-tê 2 II armpit. n̄ '||nýbi tshôâ-tê n̄ Okx'úm lit. my armpits are nice, i.e. my sweat was effective in curing someone.

'||nýbu 3 II '||nýbu-sâ 2 II a heavily-built person, animal, object e.g. a bulldozer

'||nûhm -sâ '||nuhBV M >'||nuhpV stab, sting, inject (sg.) (cf. '||nûhm KV (pl.)).

'||nûhm ýlu poke into. '||nûhm (||'ûm) tâm kē ||nâa support oneself with a stick. '||nûhm tshûu squat. '||nûhm glxâa poke open (e.g. a tsamma

melon). '||nûhm húu poke out (e.g. the contents of an intestine). '||nûhm qâ'bî

poke inside out, turn inside out, also to "stir" cooking meat by bringing pieces at the bottom of the pot to the surface and vice versa. '||nûhm tshôa Oân sleep sitting on one's haunches.

'||nûhm KV stab, sting, inject (pl.) (cf. '||nûhm (sg.)). '||nûhm kâ +ââ speak (Xóô) fluently. '||nûhm ýn stick into. '||nûhm ýlu lit. stab enter, i.e. penetrate, e.g. a bush.

'||nūhm 'tnála-ká 2 I -tē 2 I 1. spouse exchange between two married couples.

2. polygamy. ||núnu n bá 'āhna '||nūhm 'tnála-ká-tē tnúm ||núnu has two wives. ùh tnúm n[tnúm:] bá 'āhna '||nūhm 'tnála-ká; tnúm n bá 'ae[ee] tkx'aō they two are spouse exchanging; they are eating the joking partner's portio i.e. are having sex with one's joking partner's spouse).

'||nýhm 1 II '||nýhma-tē 4 II Giant Eagle Owl (*Bubo lacteus*) (cf. ||gúlu ká lúhm-sé).

'||nýma-tē 2 II perspiration. n '||nýma-tē n ká bá ||ào n lgum ūi bē tāa xoo sii if my perspiration gets hot I know that a person is coming. This may also be a sign of meeting game the next day.

'||nýhn 3 n/u II mucous.

||'

'áa just, merely. èh n ||'áa ká tshxáa he is just shit.

'áa lúu 2 II woman's personal name.

'áa not to be (negative of ||i), malfunction. ùh n ||'áa they are not here. èh lnán ja ||'áa-sà his head's malfunction. n n ||'áa ká jaú ||náa I have no tobacco.

'áa KV not to have (negative of +áu) (cf. |jou).

'áa-||'áa make the sound of the lateral click [||] (cf. ||hēē -||hēē, ||náa -||náa).

'ábi 1 2 ||'ábu-tē 4 II a game of stick throwing. qáji ||'ábi lit. kill the ~, i.e. to play the ~ game.

'áe formative used in female personal names. tâa qáe ||'áe what's-her-name.

'áe -sa ||'áv H go out hunting and/or gathering (cf. lgħáe, lóo lnóo).

'áe KV suspect, mistrust.

'áe/||'áí KV look after, save, herd. n n bá ||'áe kān tám kē lnáa I am saving money for myself. ||'áe kān tám [kān tám] look after for me it, i.e. look after it for me.

'áe /||'áí 3 II -tú 4 II master (inal.).

'áe-||'áe lnVV joke with, trick (cf. ||'ái-||'ái).

'ái 2 I possessions (al.) (cf. |jye, tkxái, lâé).

'ái-||'ái-sé 3 II -tē 3 II Ashy Grey Tit (*Parus cinerascens*).

'áí 1 II ||'ába-tē 4 II Bat-eared fox (*Otocyon megalotis*).

'ái-||'áí (lnaV) be disrespectful, illtreat, be cheeky, disobey, joke with, tease (cf. lgħi, dzáa, lnú'a, kx'ao mīi, lnéhé). āh n ká bá ||'ái-||'áí lnáa kx'oe āh n bá għxu je if you joke with your friend you swear at him. āh n ká bá ||'ái-||'áí lnáa tkx'ān āh n ||qħúa bá lgħàe if you illtreat your "cousin" you do not give him (anything).

'ái-||'áí 1 II cheekiness, disrespect. èh n kí ||'ái-||'áí she is disrespectful. kùli 'jnūu ká bá lnée tâa èh n ||'áa bá ts'aā ká tháni bē n kí ||'ái-||'áí even if a hyena sees a person it just steals things because it is cheekiness.

||'àla -sà ||'aLV L fall, break, stumble against (sg.) (cf. ||'àli (pl.)).

||'àle-||'àle remove the skin, peel, whittle (cf. !'àle-l'àle).

||'àli SV 1. snap, break off or strip off berries or seed pods, spec. gather the pods of *Bauhinia Petersiana* (|ān). 2. crack the knuckles (pl.) (cf. ||'àla (sg.)).

||'àli 'tñála come right through, stab through, come out the other side (cf. G||qñòbu, |qñòlu). èh à ||'àli 'tñála ká 'Onàá he burst throught the bushes.

||'ám KV grasp a handful of things.

||'ào -sà ||'aBV L take (sg.) (cf. |hào (pl.)). ||'àma tólo take a path. tóhó kâ ||'ào buy (sg.). qâi ||'abi |xâi spring a snare.

||'án later.

||'án 3 e I ||'ána-tê 2 u I dim: ||'alu-bâ (sg.) ||'álu O'âni (pl.) 1. sun, day. 2. thirst. èh n kē ||'án she is thirsty. ||'ána-tê kôo kâ'ââ every day. ||'án t'ê ||'án each day. |qñábe ||'án have heatstroke.

||'áp the sound of falling down. qâi ||'áp tûu fall down with a ||'áp.

||'éé -||'éé var. of ||'âá -||'âá.

||'óma -sà ||'OBV H keep, hold (as a pan holds water).

||'ube KV suck out, also kiss (cf. qâm, qum, tshxole, gôo, +'umâ). ||'ube kâ |âú ||nâa lit. suck, i.e. smoke tobacco.

||'úe KV be out of harmony with, be out of touch with, alienated from (e.g. the feeling one has toward a person who has ill-treated one). tââ n bâ ||'úe kâ the language is too hard for him. |gââ n bâ ||'úe kâ the work is unsatisfactory for him.

||'úi-lê 3 II woman's personal name.

||'úle -sà ||'ULV L listen to (cf. ||q'ôle).

||'úm 3 II forgiveness. |ùa ||'úm |nâan give me forgiveness, i.e. sorry!

||'úma -sà ||'UBV H place (vb.) (gen.), spec. place in a vertical/upright orientation (sg.) (cf. ||qñúâ (pl.)). ||'ühu kâ ~ overturn. ~ tám remove a pot (from the fire) (in the horizontal), ~ kâ |nñhû sî remove a pot (from the fire); ||'úbi gùhm make space; ||'úbi 'hâl be a bachelor; qâi ||'ûm stamp. ||'úm |nâan keep it for me. ìh n Oqñáa ||'ube |úla fîl lit. we in between place the *Acacia luederitzii* trees, i.e. we are (placed) in the middle of the *Acacia luederitzii* trees, i.e. we are amongst them.

||'úma-||'âle 3 II woman's personal name.

||'úna >[||q'úna] turn the back on, be crossed over of the teeth. èh n ||'úna kâ tshûu he is sitting with back turned. âh ||qñââ-tê n ||'úna |ùâ ||qñáé your teeth are back to back, i.e. crossed over, also a euphemism for the first menstruation (cf. tûu). èh n bâ kâ ||'úna |ùn he has his back to me.

||'úna |úa 3 II man's personal name.

†

†âā (possessed)/ †âā 2 II (alienated) †âm-tê 2 II bone. |nân †âā lit. head's bone, i.e. skull. èh n ||'âa kâ †ââ lit. he has no bone, i.e. he has no strength.

†ââ 2 II (possessed)/ †ââ 2 I (alienated) †ân-sâ/†âm-tê 2 II language (inal.), word, voice. Ixóna †ââ the Ixóo language. †náí n †'âma †ââ †'é we (two) are having words about him, i.e. complaining about him. †ââ ||'âa lit. no word(s), i.e. no problem! †ââ Ixââ a serious issue.

†gâ 2 II east.

†ââ-sâ 3 II man's personal name.

†gâ ||'âma 3 II woman's personal name.

†hâ-hâ var. of †ahô-†ahô.

†hâ ||hûu / ||nûha †hâ kâ l'ââ leak, drip (cf. †ûn, ||qâl).

†h'â KV restrain, stop, prevent (cf. Igâe). †gâll †hâ KV trip and stop, e.g. a running animal one has brought down with a thrown stick (cf. ||qhôba, †gâll).

†aba (n) shiny.

†âbe 3 c/u I (sg. and pl.) dim: †au-bâ 3 I (sg.) †ââ-nî 2 I (sg.) black person; also speak the black language, i.e. Tswana. n bâ †âbe I am speaking Tswana.

†âbe †gâ'â 2 II -tê 2 II species of plant (*Chenopodium*), lit. black woman's vagina. ~ n kâ lnú'â it smells like sexual organs.

†âbe ||nâm 2 II (sg. and pl.) a species of plant, "black person's liver". If one eats it, one rejects one's relatives. thée-pè qâa n 'ée †âbe ||nâm bâ n ||qhúa bâ †'án sé májnâ -tê Thée-pè long ago ate "black person's liver" since he does not like his relatives.

†âbe †'ân 2 II a species of mushroom (*Montagnea sp. Gasteromycetes Basidiomycotina*), "black man's penis".

†âbe 3 II formative used with certain personal names.

†âbi [†zbi] 1 II †âbu-tê 4 II young steenbok.

†âbu KV fold up in halves (cf. Igûm).

†âê [†êe] 3 II †âm-tê/†âma-tê 4 II jaw, mandible. ||qhââ †âê spec. mandible.

†â'e khòe 3 II man's personal name.

†âl [†il] 1 II †âba-tê 4 II dim: †âbl [†zbi] (sg.) †âbu-tê (pl.) 1. steenbok (*Raphicerus campestris*) (cf. †gâha-kâ). 2. †âl qâe, †âl qâ two stars that form part of a Ixóo constellation. †âl qâe †'e Oâa-tû lit. the female steenbok (star) and her children, i.e. the larger star and the two smaller ones on either side.

†âl †qhân [†il †qhân] 2 II †âl †qhân-tê 2 II a species of plant, lit. steenbok testicles (*Jatropha sp. in Euphorbiaceae?*). The whole tuber is boiled with *Pollichia campestris Solland* (sû'û dzûm) and *Cephalocroton mollis Krotch* (†ngâm g†kx'ânl-kâ) for the treatment of vomiting.

†âl |q'ân 2 II †âba-tê |q'ââ 2 II Toktokkie beetle (*Tenebrionidae Tarsocnodes sp.*) lit. steenbok heart, also a species of bird (cf. lôo-lôo). If this beetle crosses the hunter's path when he goes to inspect a snare it signifies a steenbok has been caught.

tāl l'ūī 3 II a pan west of Lone Tree, lit. Steenbok Eye (Maitloaphuduudu).

tāl-tāl 3 II -tē 3 II Barking gecko (*Ptenopus garrulus*).

tāhī-tāhī 3 II -tē 4 II Blackchedest Prinia (*Prinia flavicans*) (cf. tūhī-tūhī, tōgī, tōghī-tōghī).

tāla/tāle KV sleep close to a fire. ēh à [eà] tāla kā |'āā tūu he lay sleeping close to the fire. tāla kā tūu lie on one's side near the fire (cf. glxāā). tāla kā |'āā tūu lie on one's side at the fire.

tāle -sā tālV L fold, fold the arms, coil, plait (e.g. grass), weave (cf. dōmī, dōnī, ||nū'm). kā tāle be coiled, be folded, be around, circle (vb.) (as vultures) (cf. kāla). tāna tāqahma, tāle ||nūe tshūu sit cross-legged. tūn-tā n kā tāle sīl the sieving mat (tūn-tā) is woven.

tālio KV loop (vb. tr.).

tām go or return home, go back (home), return, back (adv.). ||hūū tām back up, stand back, reverse. Oqāa n tām sīl lit. the child is coming home, i.e. is being born. ||'ūma tām pull back i.e. remove something e.g. from the fire.

tām KV roll a cigarette (< Naro) (cf. tshópa, ||nāhā, dthūm).

tām kā (kā) bound (cf. ||nū'm, dōmī). n n kā tām kā sīl it is bound. ùh n kā tām kū ||qhāē sīl they are bound together.

tām-kā-tē 2 II (pl. only) calf muscle, gastrocnemius.

tām tāle 3 I -tē 3 I a succulent plant (*Caralluma knobelii* (Phill.) Phill.). The stems are eaten.

tām-tām / tāmī-tāmī take a circuitous route (slyness is implied), creep away from, hide from.

tāhm-tāhm KV pulp (vb.) (cf. ||q'āle, lqhāā).

tāma kx'ām 2 II tāma kx'āma-tē 2 II coeval (cf. lnāā, tāō, tūll-tē). ùh tām n kā tāma kx'āma-tē bú tām tāma lnāā those two are coevals by having the same age.

tāmī-tāmī KV var. of tām-tām.

tāhn-tāhn KV pat flat e.g. sand (cf. t'kx'āla-t'kx'āla).

tāna-tē 3 II man's personal name.

tān giū [tēngjū:] 2 II -tē 2 II a species of plant (*Thymelaeaceae Gnidia polyccephala* (C.A. Mey) Gilg.). The root bark is beaten in water to produce a froth which is drunk as a treatment for gonorrhoea.

tān 1 II tāna-tē 4 II walking stick (cf. lgōh'bī). txóbu tāna-tē lit. regularly space the walking stick, i.e. Orion's Belt (this line of stars is seen as resembling the regularly spaced impressions made by a walking stick in the sand).

tā'na kú -sā black (Munsell J 1-40), dark navy, ultramarine, Prussian blue.

tāo KV miss (be lonely for), long for.

tāhō-tāhō pound, beat loudly of the heart, beat (of wings). āh n kā bā l'āē āh |q'ān n bā tāhō-tāo kā tām when you get a fright, your heart pounds in yourself.

tāhp tshūu / tāhp ||hūū sound made when a heavy object lands.

tā'u restfully, quietly, in a relaxed manner (cf. qūi, qāō-qāō, ||ōo). tsī n tā'u-sā

I'āā |qhùa kā tá'ā we are quietly seated talking here; also tā'u kv tām calm oneself.

tēē - tēē 3 II puffball (*Lycoperdaceae Tulostoma lacticeps*) (cf. Iqhòbo-Iqhòbo).

tēē -sà awake, wake up, open the eyes (after sleeping). tēē Iqhāā look for, search.

|ā à tēē have you woken, i.e. how are you? n à Oān tēē tēē lit. I slept long ago awoke, i.e. I woke up early. n à tēē Iqhàn xabè-kà n à ||qhúa |nán I searched for it but did not see it.

tēē kā ylu force into.

túl kv call, name (cf. Igá'l, lái). tíl kv |àū give someone a name.

túl 3 II woman's personal name.

tíl-kà 3 II woman's personal name.

tíl |úa 3 II woman's personal name.

tòha 1 II -tē 4 II a species of plant (*Babiana hypogea Burch.*). The corm is eaten but not by the hunter who has shot an animal because the corm is stodgy and this will weaken the poison.

tòhe kv tilt, bend over, lean at an angle (cf. Igàa).

tólo 2 I -tē 2 I path.

tòho ||hūū be on hands and knees (cf. '|nä! ||hūū, lhúu gōlo ||hūū).

tóh'ma -sà urinate (polite) (cf. ||qháa, l'àn-tí ||hūū).

tōna (ká) part of the trigger mechanism of a snare. |nūhja ká tōna columella (fleshy part of the nasal septum). |nūhja ká tōna jì dào philtrum.

tōho xà l'oo 3 II a pan west of Lone Tree.

tōhō 2 I -tē 2 I sand or ash bathing of e.g. ostrich. qāna tōhō to sand bathe.

tōhō kv buy, sell, trade.

tōhō kā ||'ao-sà tōhō kā ||'abV L (sg.), tōhō kā |hāo-sà tōhō kā |habV L (pl.) lit. "trade"+take i.e. buy.

tōhō kā ||xūū-sà tōhō kā ||xUV L (sg.), tōhō kā ||nà-sà tōhō kā ||næV L (pl.) lit. trade+discard i.e. sell.

tōhō kv smell (tr.), sniff.

tōhō 1 II line (n.). |ahli tōhō tūl lit. climb on one line, i.e. walk single file.

túa 3 II tūm-sà-tē 2 II sleeping mat (cf. tāhu, Igúa).

túā 2 II tūn-sà 2 II place (inal.); in the pl. tracks (distr.), i.e. set of tracks.

týa kaa ga 3 II species of plant (*Commelina sp.*). The pseudo-bulbs of *Eulophia Orchidaceae* are also given this name. The raw bulb is eaten as food, or for moisture. Guineafowl also eat the bulb.

tübe sv tām to zig-zag. āh n kā bā ||xai kí |gl ih n bā tübe sī tām if you irritate a lion it moves in a zig-zag.

tüe 2 II tūm-sà 2/4 II mouth, doorway, opening, burrow (of e.g antbear, porcupine, mongoose, badger, springhare), den (of a hyena). lōo ~ knife scar; |q'ān ~

suprasternal notch; |nýi ~ springhare burrow; ||kx'ān ~ reticulum (of a ruminant);

tüguv tüe squeeze moisture into the mouth from tuber pulp; l'ūi ~ lit. eye's mouth, i.e. lower eyelid; |'āā ~ the fireside.

túl 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) -tē 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) collar bone, the

pair of anterior sticks in a snare for the Redcrested korhaan.

túi -sà **tuJV** H 1. share out, divide (cf. lgòò, lúu). 2. be separated (cf. khàla). tháni tá'á n túja tàá l'áá sì lit. these things are divided themselves seated, i.e. are separated. éh !'úá -tè n túja ||qhaé sì his eyes are squint.

tú'i 2 II **tu'la(-kâ)-tè** 2 II fat on the waist (cf. ||góhm, |xán tshôe).

týhí-týhí var. of **téhí-téhí** Blackcheasted Prinia.

túll 1 II **tu'llu-tè** 4 II remains of a broken branch still on a tree or bush, knot (n.). (cf. g||kx'aá).

týlli tûu slip (cf. tshùllu tûu, g+xú'li tûu, +qàm +qùllu, ||gùllu tûu, +qába kâ tûu).

túh'li 1 II the moisture remaining in dry wood that causes bad smelling smoke.

týlu 3 II -tè 3 II fibrous tissue.

túml KV massage.

tún -sà **tuJV** L drip, leak (cf. téhá ||hûú, ||qáll). n n bá túje lná I am dripping blood (e.g. from the nose) (cf. dzáó).

túnu (n.) -sà 2 II thick (e.g. a tree trunk or sand), dense (of shade), rigid (cf. lâbu, lylu-lylu).

túml KV massage.

túú 1 II **tuá-tè** 4 II empty ostrich egg (cf. tgúá). **túú sà'á** the "point" of the egg, i.e. where the hole is drilled. Also met. for a water bulb.

túú 1 II **tuá-tè** 4 II abcess, boil.

tg

tgáa SV -sí-sà exploit.

tgá'a-tì /-lì 1 II -tè 3/4 II a species of plant (*Walleria nutans Kirk.*). The tuber is eaten raw or baked.

tgá'á -sà **tgá'V** H warm up (tr.), heat, scorch (cf. gáa). **tgá'e** [tgé'e] lgáa warm up the water.

tgá'á 2 II (possessed) / **tgá'á** 2 I (alienated) -tè 4 II woman's sexual organs.

~ |nàn clitoris. ~ 'njym spec. vagina. ||'an ~ (visible) rays of the sun.

tgá'á-tè kâ l'áá lit. long vaginas, referring to the long tail feathers, i.e. met. for Shafttailed or Pintailed Wydah.

tgába 3 II smegma.

tgábo kâ tshúu (sg.) kâ **tgábo** kâ l'áá (pl.) lie curled up as an animal.

tgáhe 3 II -tè 3 II fresh egg.

tgái [tgí] 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) **tgába-tè** 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) thick skin on the neck of certain animals. On the Eland it is behind the head; on the Hartebeest or Gemsbok it is at the base of the neck, on the shoulder.

tgále tá **txál** 3 II -tè 3 II Ground beetle (*Coleoptera carabidae*).

tgále 3 I **tgáñ-sá** 2 I dim: kâ-**tgálu-bâ**-**tgálu** òàa (sg.) **tgálu** ò'aní (pl.) Common quail (*Coturnix coturnix*) or Harlequin quail (*Coturnix delegorguei*.) (cf. lóbo).

- †gà'le -sà †ga'LV L pare, whittle, scrape or shave off (e.g. bark off a stick). **†gà'le**
 'nágle 'Onáje sà'á lit. pare take out the wood's surface, i.e. smoothe the wood.
- †gáll (†shá) KV trip over, fall over. Also used to describe a running animal that has been tripped and brought down by throwing a stick sideways into the legs (cf. G||qhóba).
- †gáli kè 'Onáje trip over a piece of wood.
- †gáll kâ kx'uV twist off (cf. dýml kâ †gáll)
- †gáll 1 II †gálu-tê 4 II short person, dwarf.
- †gáll kâ lâll lnán 2 II †gáll kâ lâlu-tê lnâá 2 II horsefly, bee fly.
- †gám 1 II †gáma-tê 2 II recently dry tree or bush. lân ji †gám the dry seeds or wood of *Bauhinia macrantha*.
- †gám grow (intr.) (sg.) (cf. †gáma (pl.), kái).
- †gám-†gám KV cause to grow up (as the initiation ceremony does to an initiate), mature (tr.).
- †gáhm †gúll KV trip (tr.) by ankle tap or inserting a leg (cf. G||qhóba).
- †gáhm 2 II †gáhma-tê 2 II spoon.
- †gáhm 2 II †gáhma-tê 2 II floating rib (cf. +'áá).
- †gámá (ń) naked.
- †gáma (kâ) grow (intr.) (pl.) (cf. †gám (sg.), kába-tá).
- †gána (kâ) shiver, tremble (†gáni, lâma, lnâbu, lnâh'nl).
- †gáni tremble (of a limb), shake (cf. lâma, †gána, lnâbu, lnâh'nl).
- †gáo 1 II unmarried woman.
- †gáu bile. ní ní tshûu †ái [+í] †gáo lit. I sit with bile, i.e. I am hungry.
- †gáu-kú-sé 3 II man's personal name.
- †gée (ń) dense (of texture, e.g. mealimeal), stodgy; placid or calm (of personality).
 tshxâá tá †gée kâ compacted faecal matter in the abomasum.
- †géé 2 II north. **†géé** O'àni northern groups of !Xóõ.
- †géé lnâho qáe 3 II woman's personal name.
- †géé (ká) 2 II -tê 2 II leather "nock" at the thick end of the hunting bow.
- †géh  2 II †géhna 2 II dew (first digit) claw of a lion (cf. ||gá'm), "claws" of a python.
- †géja KV pout (the lips in jest), point; also to exhibit flehmen (e.g. as an eland)
 (cf. Igúm-Igùm). èh ní bà †géja k  dz um he is pouting his lip, pointing with his lip.
- †gil l o 3 II -t  3 II species of plant (*Trochomeria debilis*). It is eaten by porcupines but is poisonous to man.
- †g oa 3 II ash; any abrasive, e.g. soap.
- †g ole (ń) 3 I blind.
- †g la -s  †go'LV H throttle. èh ní bà l ua †g n 'n ym he grabs and throttles my throat.
- †g    1 II -t /†g    -t  4 II maggot (cf. s   -k -t ).
- †g   1g  m 3 II †g   lg  m-t /†g   lg  ma-t  3 II a species of sedge (*Cyperus margaritaceus Vahl.*) (cf. lg  m). The aromatic root and base of the stem are used as stoppers for ostrich eggshell water containers.
- †g   x   3 II -t  3 II lone male gemsbok (*Oryx gazella*) (cf. ||  he).

†gòô kâ tshûu be piled together, packed close together (coll.) (cf. †nìgôô, gâlo, ||gâ'le, ||nâa, l'ôa); thâni †gòô-†gòô l'ua l'aâ, thâni n kâ †gòô tî l'aâ the things are packed close together. |jâli n bâ †gòô kî tshxaâ-tê xâbekâ l'um ||gâû kû bâ l'nââ qâ'i the wildebeest piles up its dung but the eland goes straight along shitting. †gòô kâ ||'ûma place in a pile. ||kx'âe kâ thâni sî †gòô kâ ||'ûma kâ sîl †'ûâ gather the things together and pack them in one place.

†gôhô KV tshûu (coll.) **†gôhô KV l'aâ** (distr.) be spread out (cf. lgân-lgân (distr.)).

†gó'u [†go'u][†gú'u] 1 II -tê 4 II Cape fox (*Vulpes chama*).

†gúâ 2 e/u I dim: kâ-†gúu-bê (sg.) egg (gen.) (not the empty shell) (cf. †úû).

†gú'a 3 e II (sg. and pl.) a species of plant (*Asclepiadaceae Pentarrhinum insipidum E. Mey.*).

The leaves and skins of the fruit are eaten (after removal of the seeds).

†gû'a 3 I †gû'n-tê 2 I dim: †gû'u oâa 3 II (sg.) escape hole of a springhare (cf. kûlu, l'ûl).

†gûbe 3 I †gûm-sâ / †gûm-sâna / †gûm-tê 2 I dim: †gûu-bâ †gûbu (sg.) o'âni (sg.) bag, handbag (cf. lgûm).

†gûhi 1 II †gûha-te 4 II infertile, sterile, e.g. unhatched ostrich eggs; old egg, rotten egg.

†gû'l (kâ) pleasant scent (e.g. of a flower).

†gûll 1 II †gûlu-tê 4 II stump.

†gûhli 1 II -tê 4 II be dwarflike. èh n bí †gûhli he is a dwarf.

†gûh'li >[†gûhli] 1 II †gûh'lu-tê 4 II the smell of fire or soot. |'ââ jî †gû'li n bâ |nûm the smell of fire smells.

†gûm 2 II †gûma-tê 2 II a child with one or both parents dead, orphan (cf. lôû). èh n kâ †gûm kâ qâ she is without a father. èh n kâ †gûm kâ qâ tu

†nûm bê [tû†nû(m)bé] qâe she is without both her father and mother, i.e. she is an orphan.

†gûm KV agree. **†gûm kôo** hullo! **†gûm KV |nâñ (sg.)/|nââ (pl.)** nod the head in agreement (cf. l'âni).

†gûm-†gûm KV greet.

†gûma KV fold in the broken fore and hindquarters of a buck to facilitate carrying it.

†gûhm ||hûû sound made by a sharpened object, e.g. a spear tip, when it sticks into the sand in an upright position (cf. Oħòõ).

†gûni 3 II -te 3 II knot (n.) (gen.) (cf. †nûli |nâñ).

†gûni KV tie a slipknot (vb.). ||nâñ †gûni kâñ tie a loop (cf. †gâñi, qâñi, ||nâñâ).

†gû'nl KV interrupt, obstruct, stop up (e.g. an egg), block the way, close (pl.). èh té'e n bâ †gû'nl kâñ jâ †aa this one is interrupting my talking.

†gûnu 2 I -tê 2 I a dried up skin.

†gûu -sâ †gûv L squeeze, wring out by squeezing (cf. lkx'âli, ||gûu). n n bâ

†gûn tûe lit. I squeeze my mouth, n n bâ †gûn sââ lit. I squeeze my face, i.e. I am drinking by squeezing pulp moisture.

†gûû - †gûû 2 I -te 2 I the mound of sand on to which the dzáú is thrown in the ||'ábi game.

†gû'u -sà †gú'V / †gú'JV H close (up), shut (sg.), also "head off" or block the path of a fleeing animal, patch (cf. †gû'ní (pl.)). †gû'l †xúu lit. close the needle, i.e. put the needle into its holder. †gû'V 'lhým choke (tr.).

†x

†xáa (KV) 1. mind out, move out of the way (tr.). †xáa kân out of my way! mind out!

2. open out (e.g. the blade of a spear by beating the metal flat).

†xál - †xál (ní) be fertilized (of eggs), also to contain an embryo (cf. |úá - |úá).

†xái -sa †xaJV H scrape wood, whittle, pare, carve (cf. ||náu, ||nám, ||xää, |qhää).

†xála 3 I †xán-té 2 I dim: †xalu-bâ (sg.) †xalu O'âni (pl.) burnt veld.

||âhe †xála burn off the veld.

†xála -sà †xaLV M initiation dance for the female initiate. Women dance this dance when a girl first menstruates, bringing great fortune to all.

†xále to form fruit.

†xáll 1 II †xálu-té 4 II a species of tree (*Rhus tenuinervis Engl.*) (cf. ||kx'âñ).

The fruit is eaten and the root is used for indigestion and as an initiation medicine.

†xám have a stillbirth (humans and animals).

†xám 1 II †xáma-té 4 II 'lhâha 2 II (coll. pl) dim: g†xâbi (sg.) g†xâbu-té (pl.) 1. Gemsbok (*Oryx gazella*) (cf. ||âhe). 2. the curing dance. |'âa tí †xám lit. dance the gemsbok, i.e. to be in trance in the curing dance. †xám |é sòo lit. the gemsbok's potent force i.e. the affliction to be expelled during trance (cf. ||kx'âñ |âa).

†xám †âbe 2 II -té 2 II Horned adder (*Bitis caudalis*) (cf. ||qhùi).

†xámi - †xámi ooze, drip (of a liquid between the fingers).

†xánu KV thank (cf. dâjâ, tâh'a, tâ'na).

†xáu ka (kâ) bald (cf. nâlu kâ, nôlî, dthü). âh sâ'a n kâ †xáu kâ your face is bald, i.e. you are bald.

†xóí-sà -sì (ní) bad, ugly (sg.) (cf. †xoo-jâ (pl.)). té †xóí(-sà) terribly. n n qáí té †xóí it is terribly nice.

†xóje 3 II dim: †xóju-bâ (sg.) badness, ugliness, danger, bad behaviour.

†xoo-jâ (kâ) bad, ugly (pl.) (cf. †xóí-sà (sg.)).

†xúa 3 II †xúa-té / †xüm-kâ-té elephant (*Loxodonta africana*).

†xúâ - †xúâ (ní) separate, of a liquid, e.g. oil and water (cf. g†qhú'a).

†xúbl 2 II (possessed)/ 1 II (alienated) †xúba-té 2 II (possessed)/ 4 II (alienated) radius and ulna, head of the ulna, elbow as a whole. †xúbu xù |nân, †xúba-té |nââ lit. radius head(s), i.e. elbow(s) (cf. g†xúbi, g†qhúli, g†qhúli |nân).

†xúu 1 2 -té 4 II needle, awl. †xúu |nââ needle case.

gtx

gtxá'ã 2 I -t̄ê 2 I a species of plant. The root is ground and used as a snuff for curing purposes (it causes sneezing).

gtxá'ã -sà gtxa'V H sneeze (out), snort.

gtxábi 1 II gtxábu-t̄ê 4 II young gemsbok (*Oryx gazella*).

gtxó'e KV push something into the belt, socks, hat (e.g. a knife) (cf. glqháu).

gtxòo ýlu -sà gtxòo ýLV L push something into branches or grass (of a hut) (cf. dtshxō'ní). èh lúá -t̄ê gtxòo +q'aa his eyes are deep-set, i.e. small.

gtxòo ýlu KV+ noun lúá force one's way into something (e.g. a bush).

gtxóp sound of a blade sliding with a flat trajectory into the sand, e.g. a spear blade sliding into the sand (cf. ḡqhòo, Òhòo, Ogòhp).

gtxúbl var. of t̄xúbl.

gtxúl 1 II gtxúa-t̄ê 4 II 1. hunting dog (*Lycaon pictus*). 2. species of plant used for the treatment of gonorrhoea.

gtxú'li tûu slip (cf. tshúli tûu, +qäm +qylí, ||gùli tûu, +qába kâ tûu).

gtxú'm >[gtxó'm] gtxu'BV H withdraw from social contact, hide away from people, disappear, be anti-social. tñum tûu tñum bë 'jnàn ùh n gtxú'm jíi sî ||qhúa bà ||núnu kú tûu the two of them, both he and his wife, have hidden themselves away, not wanting to visit people.

t̄kx'

t̄kx'ái 1 II 1. copper, copper beads or bracelet. 2. possessions, wealth (cf. lye, ||'ai, lâé). 3. vagina (euph.).

t̄kx'án 3 II -t̄û 4 II father's brother's child, mother's sister's child, younger brother or half brother, younger sister or half sister. Avoidance category.

t̄kx'áo ||'àn 2 II -t̄ô 2 II the "Makaukau" (i.e. southern !Kung) of the Ghanzi area; t̄kx'áo to speak the language.

t̄kx'āō 3 I -t̄ê 3 I 1. gift. 2. a friend's or joking partner's share or portion. 'ee

t̄kx'āō lit. eat the joking partner's portion, i.e. to have sex with one's joking partner's spouse, to exchange spouses.

t̄kx'āú >[t̄kx'āō] 2 II (possessed)/t̄kx'āú 3 I (alienated) t̄kx'āā 2 II/ t̄kx'āā 3 I (alienated) neck. ||náa ~ section holding the barb of a springhare hunting stick.

t̄kx'ûl 1 2 t̄kx'ûa-t̄ê 4 II Puffadder (*Bitis arietans arietans*.)

t̄kx'ûl sâ'â 3 II man's personal name, lit. puffadder face.

t̄kx'ûm 2 I sand, earth, the earth. ~ |nàn clod (cf. gall, ||gâi). 2. Sp. of plant, the roots of which are roasted and then ground to produce a medicine rubbed into tattoos.

t̄kx'úml sv mix (cf. hûnl).

g̫kx'

g̫kx'aa -sà g̫kx'aV L grind (cf. lqó'a, xáí). |àú ||nàa |à g̫kx'aa-sà
2. II snuff.

g̫kx'äm -sà (kâ) kâ g̫kx'aBV L trample something dry (cf. |ùa kâ ||xùm).

g̫kx'ân -sà g̫kx'aJV H slaughter, carve up meat (cf. kháä).

g̫kx'âna 2 II -tê 2 II tobacco, dagga (dialectal) (cf. |àú ||nàa).

g̫kx'öa to be in the new moon phase (cf. †nôba). lqhán à n ~ the moon is new.
èh n kë g̫kx'öa he is mean.

g̫kx'öä (n) rotten (of meat or wood).

g̫kx'ölo > [g̫kx'ölo] g̫kx'uLV pull off pieces e.g. the legs of an insect (cf. †hûbe).

g̫kx'üa selfishness. èh n bà 'ée g̫kx'üa he eats without a thought of sharing.

n kän g̫kx'üa kâ 'âä-sà I do not share (my) food.

g̫kx'üll tûu slip (cf. ||gùll tûu, tshùll tûu, †qäm †qyll, †qába kâ).

g̫kx'üm -sà g̫kx'uBV H be mean, stingy (cf. |gä, ghi sî). èh n bà |gä
'âä-sà |nän he is being stingy to me with the food. g̫kx'üba |e lye sî
tshûu sî 'ee be stingy with your possessions and sit and eat them!

†q

†qâa KV lie in wait.

†qába kâ, †qába kâ tûu slip (cf. ||gùll tûu, g̫kx'üll tûu, dtshùll tûu,
†qäm †qyll).

†qâhba tûu fall with a thud (of a heavy object) (cf. †qòhp).

†qâhba part of the honorific expression for the Black Kite and Yellowbilled Kite.

†qâbe (n) soft, flexible, malleable (of metal) (cf. |üa, ||öh'm, dtshô'm, töh'm).

†qâbe (n) thin edged.

†qâ'e khöe 3 II man's personal name.

†qâl 1 II †qâba-tê 4 II species of bird.

†qâli kâ (kâ) reflective, shiny, polished (cf. lâli).

†qâli-†qâli 3 II -tê 3 II dry seed pods ready for splitting.

†qâlo 3 II warmth n bà |gûh'e †qâlo I am spreading out in the (sun's) warmth.

|gûh'e †qâlo Brubru Shrike. †qâlo (n) (vb.) warm up, get hot (intr.) (of the sun or earth) (cf. †gâ'a, gâa, kûbi). ||ân à n †qâlo n n bà kâni kí sum
the sun is getting warm, I want shade. èh n †qâlo tûu kâ |ââ †ue lit. he is
lying in the mouth of the fire, i.e. he is warming himself at the fireside. n n bà tûu kë
†qâlo I lie in the warmth.

†qäm (KV) drink from the ground (kneeling or as an ungulate).

†qäm †qyll slip (cf. ||gùll tûu, g̫kx'üll tûu, tshùll tûu, †qába kâ).

†qâhma 2 II -tê 2 II cross-legged. †ana †qâhma lit. fold cross-legs, i.e. sit
cross-legged. â n kâ bà †ana †qâhma â n bà †ale ||nûe tshûu when

you sit with cross-legs you lit. fold the tortoise sitting, i.e. you withdraw the legs as a tortoise does.

†qàhma 2 II -tê 2 II Yellowbilled Kite (*Milvus migrans parasitus*). Like the Black Kite, it is referred to with the honorific tsâhu kú tsohba (cf. †qâhu kú †qâhba).

†qàn var. of †qâ'n.

†qân (kâ) smooth of objects, including the texture of food such as *Grewia Retinervis* (gOqhûû), *Lebedouria* sp. (lqhôba), *Liliaceae* sp. (Inâmi), *Dipcadi marlothii Engl.* (nâm) (cf. nâli); (KV) of a person (met.) èh n̄ kë †qân he is smooth (cf. kâha). sâ'â n̄ kâ †qân lit. to be smooth-faced, i.e. 1. be bald. 2. have bad luck (cf. ||xoo lgeî). n̄ à sâa †é sâ'â †qân lit. I went with a smooth face, i.e. I went with bad luck.

†qâ'n >[†qân] 3 I -tê 3 I a species of plant (*Hermannia aethiopica*). The leaves or root are chewed raw for diarrhoea.

†qána ts'êë clang, rattle, noise of shaking about (as pieces of metal).

†qáo KV crush, squash between the fingers, dent (cf. t'kx'âm, ||xùm, †gâ'm, Onûu). lúa †qáo KV (sg.)/ lâu †qáo KV (pl.) grasp and squash. tóho tâ'a âh n̄ †qáo kâ sîl this tin is dented.

†qáo tshôe 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) **†qáo tshôâ-tê** 2 II/ 3 I (alienated) inner part of the upper thigh.

†qáu slap down. qâi †qáu kâ †hâbi slap down on to.

†qâhu kú †qâhba 3 II -tê 3 II Black kite (*Milvus migrans. migrans*) (cf. tsúhu kú tsohba, dzâu kú tsâhba).

†qâ'u KV be careful, conserve, do gently (cf. lqáu, qâo-qâo, |nu'|).

†qoh'bú burst, pop.

†qólo 2 II -tê 2 II canine, protruberant tusks of a warthog.

†qôlu 3 II -tê 3 II visceral peritoneum.

†qòm KV hold down firmly (cf. lân).

†qôhm ||'ûma -sâ †qôhm ||'ubV H stick upright into a soft substance (e.g. a spear into sand).

†qôô KV draw out liquid, drink from a hollow tree or cup.

†qôhp/ †qoho ||hûû fall with a thud (of a small object) (cf. †qâhba).

†què 1 II †qùm-kâ-tê 2 II dim: †quù-bâ †quù (sg.) O'âni/†quû-ní (pl.) 1. Cape cobra (*Naja nivea*). 2. hosepipe.

†què 'nèn 2 II †què 'nèna-tê 2 II 1. species of plant (*Caralluma lugardii N.E. Br.*) (cf. lgôe †nùû). 2. Swallowtailed bee-eater (*Merops hirundineus*), so-called because of the green colour it shares with the plant.

†qýlu 3 II -tê 3 II traditional or modern sandal (cf. †gâ'bâ).

†qûm-†qûm disperse or go off in numbers.

†qûm KV hold down, fix firmly by pushing into the sand, steady. **†qûm kâ ||'ûma** push into the sand upright.

†qûhm ||hûû sound made when an obect falls vertically, point first into the sand (as a spear).

†G [NG†]

†gàa KV pull down, bend over (tr.). ñ n̄ b̄ à †gàa k̄é †qhūn ñ n̄ k̄á ||xáu kí |xái I bend the *Bosia Albitrunca* over when I make a snare. †gàa k̄á tshūu be hunched up, stooped (cf. Igūi).

†gäā †gäV (kâ) M provoke (cf. |äli, ||xäi). ñ n̄ k̄á †gäā or ñ n̄ b̄ à †gäa I irritate you.

†gäā-tê 2 II Pleiades.

†gäha ká lower the head (cf. xô'lo). èh n̄ †gäha ká tshôa Oân he is nodding off to sleep.

†gähâ †hai [†hi] 3 II -tê 3 II Antlion (Adult stage) (*Neuroptera neuroptera Myrmeleontidae Myrmelon quinquemaculatus*) (cf. lúlu |ē Igûe).

†gäh'â-tí/ní KV †gäh'â-tí/-tâ-sâ peer into (for), look about for. ñ bâ †gähâ-tí kô tââ kô ||næo tshôe I am peering into the hut for the person.

†gäba 3 I †gäba/†gäm-tê/-sâ 3 I wall of the stomach. lùm |ē †gäba nñâ lit. it is an eland's stomach wall, i.e. it is not a fat eland.

†gä'ba 2 II -te 2 II old, worn, used thing, traditional sandal (cf. †qylu). '||nähô |á †gä'ba worn out shoes.

†gäbi túu sound of falling flat (of a heavy, longish object, e.g. a piece of fresh meat).

†gäbo KV pile up.

†gäbo (kâ) flat, broad in size.

†gäi 1 II †gäba-tê 4 II Blackcheasted prinia (*Prinia subflava*) (cf. †shî-†shî, †gähî, †gûhî(-†gûhî), †yûhî-†yûhî).

†gähî var. of †gäi.

†gäll qâo 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Commelina L. sp.*). The leaves are edible.

†gäll KV bind, wind round, tie together, wrap up, e.g. in a blanket; also roll a cigarette.

†gälli 1 II †gäliu-tê 4 II a species of thornbush, Bladethorn, Tsw. Mhahu (*Acacia Fleckii Schinz*). The gum and caterpillar are edible.

†gä'm -sâ (kâ) / †gä'ō -sâ (kâ) kâ †ga'BV L squash, crush, dent (cf. †qáo). ñ n̄ kâ †gä'm |îl it has been flattened. èh n̄ bâ kâ †gä'ma tôho he is flattening the tin. èh |â láu kâ †gä'm thâa-sâ his crushing the thing

†gäh'm KV/tV hold under the arm.

†gähma 2 II (possessed)/ †gähma 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (al.) wing (n.).

†gäna 2 I -tê 2 I Armoured ground cricket (*Acanthoprocus Diademata*).

†gâni turn round to look, be shifty-eyed, look out of the side of the eyes (cf. ts'ân, mâli, gâli). ñ n̄ bâ †gâni |née I turn to look and see her. èh n̄ kâ †gâni he is shifty-eyed. †gâni kâ uhâ KV l'ûâ-tê move one's eyes back and forth.

†gä'no 2 I -tê 2 I dermis (of the skin).

†gänl KV var. of †gäll.

†gäna-†gäna KV †gäna-†gäna-sâ whisper maliciously about.

†gähnu |úú var. of †gûhnu |úú.

†gä'ō -sa (kâ) kâ †ga'BV L squash.

†cē'ē KV scrape off or scrape away loose, soft surface sand (cf. ||gūhna).

†gōlo 2 II †gōn-sâ/†gōlo-tê 2 II Bushveld lizard (*Helobolus lugubris*)
(cf. lgōhu-kâ †ným).

†gōlu bēe 3. II haze from clouds or dust.

†gōna be inseparable from one's spouse (cf. ||gāa).

†gúa hiss (of air or a snake), blow (of a light breeze), squirt (of a thin stream of water)
(cf. dtshō'lā).

†gúá 2 II the material of a pan's surface.

†gūhâ 2 II (sg. and pl.) salt lick.

†gūhī(-†gūhī) var. of †ahī-†ahī, †yūhī-†yūhī, †gāi.

†gūlî 1 II †gūlû-tê 4 II species of grasshopper.

†gúll tshōe 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) †gúll tshōâ-tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I
(alienated) groin (cf. ||gúbl tshōe).

†gùll >[†gòli] 1 II caked sand (cf. xò'bo, xá'm ||nó'la kâ). tâa tê qâa n̄

†gylî sâa kâ tâ'a this person made (i.e. went) tracks here some time ago in the
wet sand.

†gum be stuck, slow up, dig in (e.g. a lorry, horse or person in heavy sand). †gum
kx'âba dig in when rushing off, e.g. as a lion or the wheels of a lorry.

†gūnl whistle (vb.). n̄ n̄ bâ †gūnl kâ ||'ubl tâl I whistle to stop the steenbok.

†gú'ni 3 II mealie meal (†qhūâ dialect) (cf. †qhau-tê, lgóa-lé, phâl-tshó).

†gýhnu lúú KV choke on food (cf. ||náu). ~ KV (tr.).

†gýp ||húú sound of a person jumping down and landing on the feet (cf. |gýp).

†qh

†qhâa sólo KV tâm glide (as a bird).

†qhââ 2 I †qhâm-tê 2 I poisoned arrow (cf. ||xóô, g||qhââ).

†qhâ'a >[†qhâa] KV hammer flat. †qhâ'a kâ 'nâna lôo ||qhââ hammer out
the cutting edge (lit. tooth) of the spear.

†qhâba 3 I -tê 3 I dim: †qhâbu oâa, †qhâbu-tê oâni a species of plant
(*Asclepiadaceae Fockea sp.*). The tuber is eaten for moisture.

†qhâe [†qhée] 2 II †qhám 2 II dim: †qhâu-bâ (sg.) species of bush, Silver
Terminalia, Tsw. Mogonono (*Terminalia sericea Burch. Ex D.C.*). The gum is eaten. The
bark fibre is used to make cord; the root is heated its bark pounded to produce a glue; the
dry seed pod may be used as a "pipe" for tobacco.

†qhâl >[†qhîl] 1 II †qhâba-tê 4 II domestic dog. †qhâl |nûhna lit. dog's
nostril, i.e. a dirty elbow.

†qhâ'l -sâ †qhajV H squash between the nails, e.g. a louse.

†qhâ'jl Onýu 3 II †qhâ'jl Onýu-tê 4 II lit. louse squasher, i.e. praying mantis.

†qhâla 2 II (possessed) / †qhâla 3 I (alienated) †qhân-tê 2 II (possessed) /
†qhân-tê 3 I (alienated) leg as a whole, thigh, strand of beads. ||gâna tâ
†qhâla kâ †'uâ kâ ostrich eggshell beads (necklace) of one strand. †qhâla

tñùú hind paw, hind foot, hind leg.

tqhala -sà tqhalv L lead (sg.), drag something non-living e.g. a dead animal or dead tree (cf. tñýha (pl.), ||äha).

tqhale KV split, crack (e.g. pods, with the teeth or by striking).

tqhale KV break off or take off dry pieces, e.g. twigs from a branch or dry meat from a bone.

tqhale Inye 3 I lit. lead the night, i.e. the Evening Star.

tqhale (ñ) chipped, flaked, have a blemished surface (cf. q'áli-q'áll, ||gôle).

tqhali KV strip off dry twigs.

tqhali-bâ 3 II a pan west of Lone Tree.

tqhama 2 I truffle (*Terfezia sp. pfeileri*). It is baked for eating.

tqhân luv tñuma-tê drag the feet.

tqhan-tê/tqhâna-tê 2 u II (possessed)/tqhan-tê 3 I (alienated) scrotum, seed pods, fruit (e.g. of tqhau *Combretum collinum Fresen.*?). ~ 'Inyâ testicles. ~ lkx'âl vas deferens. ~ 'Inym-sâ seeds from pods.

tqhâna creep, crawl. tqhâna ýlu creep in.

tqhâna tuâ 2 II tqhâna tñun-sâ 2 II the track of something that has been dragged.

tqhau 1 II -tê 4 II a type of tree (*Combretum collinum Fresen.*? ssp. *Gazense* (*Swynn. et Bak.* F.)). The gum is eaten. The fruit (tqhan-tê) is boiled and the concoction drunk or applied to tattoos as a treatment for illness caused by eating honey with larvae in it.

tqhau-tê 4 II mealie meal (named after the thick gum of *Combretum collinum Fresen.*? (cf. tqúni, tqoá-lê, phali-tshé).

tqhëe 3 II -tû 4 II wife's father's father, wife's mother's father, husband's father's father, husband's mother's father, male and female grandchildren of grandfather, grandfather, father's sister's husband, mother's brother, wife's brother's children. 'ââ
tqhëe kâ lit. eat the tqhëe, i.e. have sex with one's tqhëe.

tqhòa KV open the legs, raise the leg (e.g. as a dog urinating) (cf. lán).

tqhóbu scorch (of living skin) (cf. ||nâu).

tqhóbu-sé 3 I/-sâ 2 I -sé-tê 3 I/-sâ-tê 2 I blister.

tqhóli 1 II -tê 4 II dust.

tqhona KV straighten (cf. lââ).

tqhüâ 2 II south. ñ n tqhüâ 'tnâhn tâ |î I have come from the south. tqhüâ
O'ânl southern groups of IXÓÓ.

tqhüe 2 II -tê 2 II larger branch (of a tree) (cf. náu, g|kx'âbu, g|kx'âa-kú).

tqhüe |qhan 2 II tqhüm-tê/tqhüe |qhââ 2 II a small hollow stick used ritually by women to protect various crops from birds (e.g. *Grewia flava* berries). The user blows through the tube onto a bush, uttering an incantation. The stick is given to female initiates by senior women.

tqhüe 3 II tqhüm-tê 3 II dim: tqhüu-bâ (sg.) wind, spec. the northeast wind in the rainy season. èh ñ ||'âa kâ tqhüe lit. he has no wind, i.e. he has no strength.

tqhüe |â lùm qâ/qâe lit. wind's male or female eland, i.e. the bull or female

grazing downwind to warn the herd (also used with gemsbok, springbok, kudu,

wildebeest, hartebeest). tââ |è tqhüe a person's spirit (al.) (cf. ||qhô'â, +âñ).

tqhüe |â tââ qâ lit. wind's man, i.e. a hunter who understands and reads the wind

when hunting.

tqhúl -sâ tqhuJV H slap (cf. Igóba). Ixâll n bâ tqhûja lit. booze slaps you, i.e. overwhelms you.

tqhúl kâ ||'âô take between the fingers (thumb and index), take a pinch of something.

tqhúl 1 II +qhúlu-tê 4 II linkshaft of an arrow.

tqhúl 1 II +qhúlu-tê 1 II wireworm (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Elateridae*).

tqhúm +qhuvBV H peg, "stitch", together (e.g pieces of skin). +qhúm ||kx'âé peg and join.

tqhûn 3 I +qhûm-tê 4 I dim: g+qhùu-bâ (sg.), g+qhùu O'ânl (pl.)

1. Shepherd's Tree, Tsw. motlope (*Boscia albitrunca* (Burch.) Gilg. et Benedict var.

Albitrunca). The fruit is eaten; the root has general medicinal value; the bark adds toxicity to arrow poison. The diminutive is a metaphor for the Brown Hyena because its foliage resembles this hyena's shaggy coat. 2. coffee.

tqhûn clap (the hands).

tqhûu 1 II -tê 4 II small python (cf. lûma). +qhûu'i lqhâa lì nñâ the *python* is the water's (thing).

+qhûu l'ûu 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) rectum.

g+qh

g+qhâa KV sever, cut through (cf. lqhûm, lâo).

g+qhâá sî the sound of waves on water, lap (of water), slosh about (a large volume of water).

g+qhám 1 II g+qhâa-tê 4 II a species of plant with a very large bulb. It is a taboo food except for elders who eat it baked.

g+qhêë 2 II (possessed) / g+qhêë 3 I (alienated) -tê >[g+qhântê] 2 II (possessed) breast.

g+qhêë 3 II milk.

g+qhòo ylu -sâ g+qhòo yLV L push into (e.g. ash, sand) (cf. Oqhòo ylu, lqx'olo, ||âhn). g+qhòo sound of a blade sliding with a flat trajectory into the sand, e.g. a spear blade sliding into the sand (cf. g+xp, Oħòo, Oqøhp).

g+qhû'a separate (intr.) of a liquid, e.g. oil and water (cf. +xûá -+xûá).

g+qhûl (kâ) yellow (Munsell 7-10), Naples yellow, yellow ochre, very light blue-grey, light green-grey.

g+qhûl 1 II g+qhûla-tê 4 II ulna, head of ulna (cf. +xûbu xû |nân).

g+qhûl |nân 2 II g+qhûla-tê |nââ elbow. g+qhûl xòo ||nâho funny bone.

g+qhûm 1 II g+qhûma-tê 4 II darkness, a glowing fire without flames.

g+qhûu-bâ 2 II g+qhûu-tê O'ânl 2 II 1. diminutive of +qhûn (*Boscia Albitrunca*).

2. metaphor for the Brown Hyena because the foliage of the top branches of the small tree resemble this hyena's shaggy coat.

19

†q'aa neutral form of **†q'au**

†q'äu -sá **†q'av** L **†q'aa** (neutral form) lie horizontal (intr.), lay horizontal (tr.) (pl.)
(cf. **'Inähä** (sg.)). **'Inähna tháni †q'aa** lay down the things horizontal.

‡q'áa ká 3 II moist sand below the surface, mud.

†q'áł ||xán 2 II -tē 2 II the edible caterpillar of the Emperor Moth (*Lepidoptera Saturnidae Heniocha*).

†q'oni síl be enveloped, drown. **ñ n bá †q'oni síl ká |'aá |é ts'kx'áje** I
am enveloped in the smoke's fire.

4

thàā 3 II ahead. **ké thàā kè** first born (cf. kx'âm tê lè Oqâa). **Inye là thàā là ||ona-tê kâ tá'â** here are night's first stars. **èh n ||oë thàā bâ |q'un** she is still going ahead making a noise.

thàā-sà 2 Π (n.) ahead, the first.

†hää́ xoō ūa large in extent. lūm tūm n̄ †hää́ xoō ūa an eland skin is large.

ṭhaba qhô'lo be loose, swinging.

thābe xàla síi 3 II name of a locality 25 km. west of Lokalane.

thābI -sà **thaBv** M be raised up, be on top (intr.), raise (tr.) (pl.) (cf. **lhūu** (pl.), **lgám**), tûm n **thābI** the skin is on top. **thābI kì tghil** set a dog on.

†ħābi feed (intr.) of animals (cf. **ħuu** (pl.)). **†ħābi māla** KV tàm the back and forth movement of a grazing antelope (cf. **'āā kā māla**). **ħħui n kā bā †ħābi īn n bā lāħle** when the leopard feeds it climbs up.

thāle kv **lúa** brush past, pass by right in front of (rude behaviour) (cf. **lhōo**, **tsōhle**)
lā kā bá thāle kān sì bá lúa are you passing by right in front of me?

+hán-**+**hán-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Desert cisticola (*Cisticola aridula*)

(cf. **thúm-thúm-sè**).

†hān see ||qáa tāa).

†háni be on top (intr.) (cf. **†habí**).
†hái [**†híi**] 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) **†hába-tê** 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) posterior aspect of an anatomical part. ~ **tshôe** superior nuchal line and the area below it , nape, the four sticks at the back of the snare for the Redcrested korhaan (met.) (cf. **|q'íl-sà, lhân-kâ**). **†nùú** ~ instep, **|kx'âa** ~ back of the hand. **ñ** **ñ** **bà** [**lún**] **†híi** **tshôe** [**lñâa**] lit. I hold the back of my head to you, i.e. I turn my back on you. **lúlu** [**lèhe-sé**] **kâ** **mála** **kâ** **lhân** **kâ** **mála** **kâ** **†hái** Forktailed Drongo turn your head, turn the back of your head around (when fire is being made this is said to the Forktailed Drongo, who gave fire to man).

+ħeħ - -ħeħ make the sound of the [ħ] click (cf. **+’eħ - -’eħ**); talk about something (cf. **Inħi - Inħi**).

thùbe -sà **thuBV** L 1. cut off pieces, chop up (e.g. meat) (pl.), pull off, remove parts

(e.g. insect legs from the body) (cf. Iqhúm (sg.), g̫kx'ōlo)

†hùbe -sà †hubV L 1. split up, cross a path, cut across, met. for drunk (pl.) (cf.

Iqhúm (sg.), Inähle). 2. be crossed over, squint (of the eyes). †hùma ||qhäé be crossed over one another. dào-tê ûh n †hùma ||qhäé jíi the roads crossed one another. n n bà Inää †hùm tám lit. I am walking crossing myself, i.e. I am criss-crossing my own tracks.

†húm-†húm-sè variant of †hán-†hán-sè.

†húu kú tshöe 2 II †húma kú tshöä-tê 2 II top. n †húu kú tshöe lit. my top, i.e. the top of my head.

†n

†ná'a 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) ulna and radius.

†nû'a KV be out of reach of, lose out on. tháa n †nû'a kân jíi the thing is out of my reach. n |kx'aa n bà †nû'a kâ loo la ||'ào-sà my arm cannot reach the knife to take it. n n †nû'a kâ jí †'án it is beyond the reach of your thinking. **†ný'lu-kú** 3 II -tê 3 II Wild cucumber (*Cucurbitaceae Cucumis africanus Linn. f. form*). The fruits are eaten.

†n

†nàa KV look into for something (cf. Inää KV).

†náa -sà †ngV M stalk (sighted), steal up on, eavesdrop (cf. ||á'i, iqba, t'kx'aa ká). †náa sii -sà walk carefully, move gingerly (as a sick person) (cf. Oxúú). áh n bà Inää †náa sii bâ n bà Iqhama you are walking very slowly, because you are ill. Inää kâ †náa sii walk with great care.

†náa bíl 3 II the trickster, a joker, a deceiver (cf. Igábe-tê). †náa bíl èh tá'bè kë sii kë lkx'ôô †náa bíl, that's the one (who) is a liar.

†náha twitch, jerk, make involuntary movements of the limbs (also of a dying antelope). èh n bà Oân †náha he sleeps and (his limbs) jerks. Oâje n kâ bà l'ââ èh n bà †náha èh n bà ||q'òlo kë |q'an when an animal dies it twitches, its heart gives its last beats.

†náha-†náha (KV) swirl around (as a liquid in a container), shake around, sway about as a drunk person (cf. †nóha-†nóha, ||q'óbu-||q'òbu, ||nòhbu). áh n kâ bà †náha-†náha kë bírl èh |é ts'kx'ôâ n sââ ||áll tê †xóî-sì if you shake a beer (can) around its bubbles become terribly many.

†nába-sè 3 II man's personal name.

†nâhbí 2 II -tê 2 II stand, clump of small trees or bushes.

†nâha tsâhbu (KV) snatch. †nâha kú tsâhbu ||'âo grab, e.g. a spear and hold in readiness.

tnáí [tné:] 1 I **tnáíí** (emphatic) dim: **í|qám** O'áni (pl.) we (dual). n̄n̄ **tnáí** qája-té/n̄n̄ qája-té **tnáí** I and Qája-té the two of us.

tnáhi (kâ) yellow (Munsell C8-10), chrome yellow, cadmium yellow, gold coloured (cf. ḡtqhúi).

tnále 3 I **tnán** 2 I a species of grass (*Panicum Kalaharens* Mez.). The seeds are pounded to a flour; the stems are used as straws.

tnále lgo-sè/tnála lgo-sè 3 II -té 3 II Pale Chanting Goshawk (*Melierax canorus*).

tnáhle stagger about.

tnáhli SV -sà stir up the coals of a fire to get it burning (cf. tūhla-tūhla).

tnámi 2 II **tnáma-té** 2 II transverse process of lumbar vertebrae.

tnám lnáhle 3 II -té 3 II species of swallow (cf. lláu tâ **tnále**).

tnáhm ḡtkx'áni-kâ/tnáhm tgáll-kâ/tnáhm tgána-nâ II -té 2 II a species of plant, Tsw. Seganne (?) (*Cephalocroton mollis* Klotsch). The dry seeds are edible; the root is a general medicine but is used particularly for coughs. It is boiled with the root of *Pollicia Campestris* Solland (sû'ú dzúm).

tnán 1 II **tnána-té** 4 II flint (cf. lnüle, lqóu).

tná'n come out, blow, burst (cf. dzá'u). **þqhüe** n̄ bâ **tná'n** bê 'ným lláll the wind is blowing strongly because its throat is large. **lqhää** n̄ 'áu bâ **tná'n** llhüü lit. the rain over there comes out stand, i.e. the rain is patchy over there.

tná'n -sà **tná'i** 1 (der. nom.) **tna'JV** H puncture, also to blind (cf. lhúa). èh lnán kí gühm má **tná'n** lji his head has a hole, being punctured.

tná'ja (kâ) dehydrated *Boscia albitrunca* (þqhün) berries (cf. llqhole, lnô'be, l'oo).

tnáhnl 3 II herd of gemsbok (*Oryx gazella*) (cf. 'lnáh'â).

tná'ja 2 II -té 2 II seeds of *Bauhinia Macrantha* (län) that have been spoilt in the pods, e.g. by being stung (cf. gkx'ülu).

tnáo KV put off doing something. **tnáo** kí |xái put off (inspecting) the snare (cf. 'lnáhja).

tnáho KV catch something thrown.

tnáhp sound of a suddenly halting movement, suddenly stamping or grasping forward. n̄ à n̄ **tnáhp** yñ lqhän kí qhän I stamped my leg forward violently.

tnáu 1 II tar, pitch (from water resevoirs) (cf. kâhlo).

tnáu -sà **tnaBV** H take out (pl.) (cf. 'tnála (sg.)).

tnöha-tnöha variant of **tnáha-tnáha**.

tnöba be in darkness (of the new moon) (cf. ḡtkx'öa). lqhän à n̄ **tnöba** the moon is dark, i.e. it is new moon.

tnölo KV hang up. **tnölo** kâ tshüu (sg.)/l'aä (pl.) be hanging up. **tnölo** kâ tshöa qhö'lo hang loose, as a tooth.

tnöo 2 I **tnöñ-té** 2 I the ritual mixture kept in a tortoise shell and used in curing dances. The ingredients are Camelthorn root (lláa lkx'áí), the root of *Scrophulariaceae Aptosimum* (llgöle lkx'áí), certain aromatic herbs (dtsháä) and hedgehog or goat fat.

èh n̄ bâ kx'ähä ké kí ||náhi-sí |ä **tnöo** lit. she causes him to drink the tortoise shell's **tnöo**, i.e. she makes him inhale the smoke of the (smouldering) **tnöo**.

tn̄gho 2 II (possessed)/ **tn̄gho** 3 I (alienated) -tē 2 II (possessed)/ **tn̄gho-tē** 3 I (alienated) ovary, womb, met. for semen (cf. ||ná!).

tn̄úa 3 I **tn̄um-sá** 2 I dim. **tn̄uu-bâ** **tn̄uu** O'âni knobkierrie, club (cf. Igâh'bî).

tn̄úa ||gúu 2 II name given to a noisy lorry or machine.

tn̄úa dzúm 2 II **tn̄úa dzúma-tē** 2 II problem, mistake (cf. lübe). āh n̄ bâ 'âhna ~ you are causing a problem / making a mistake. èh n̄ kâ **tn̄úa dzúm** he is a problem.

tn̄úa cool down (e.g. hot water or the sun) (cf. Jú'm). ||'ân à n̄ ~ the sun has cooled down.

tn̄uhâ 2 II (possessed)/**tn̄uhâ** 3 I (alienated) -tē 2 II (possessed)/ **tn̄uhâ-tē** 3 I (alienated) 1. ear. 2. lobe of the liver. 3. auricle of the heart. 4. notch in a fire stick.

tn̄uhâ 'Ingho the cavity between the mandible, ear and skull. |q'ân **tn̄uhâ** auricle of the heart. **tn̄uhâ** tâhna lobe of the ear.

tn̄ha -sa **tn̄hV** M pull, drag, lead (cf. tqhâla). **tn̄he** tgóle lead a blind person. **tn̄hâ** sì-lúpu lit. lead a water container, i.e. carry one.

tn̄ui travel at night.

tn̄je 3 I **tn̄ym** 2 I dim: **tn̄yju-bâ** (sg.) **tn̄yju** O'âni (pl.) 1. mouse (gen.), spec. Namaqua Gerbil or Short-tailed Gerbil (*Desmodillus auricularis*). 2. bicep muscle (al.) lkx'olo |é **tn̄je** the lump of a tensed a muscle, e.g. the bicep, so called because of its resemblance to the compact shape of a mouse.

tn̄um'ü 4 I dim : **tn̄um** |qäm O'âni you (dual.). **tn̄um** kôô kâ'ââ lit. all of (you) two, i.e. both of you. **tn̄um**/**tn̄um** BV L both. X tûu **tn̄uBV** Y both X and Y. tââ tûu **tn̄ube** tâbê both the Bushman and the Kgalagadi. tê kâ **tn̄um** twice.

tn̄um KV/**tn̄um**-**tn̄um** KV make up a pair with, accompany in a twosome. n̄ n̄ bâ **tn̄um** kâ I am pairing up with you.

tn̄um KV lay out a skin for making a hunting bag by spreading the fore and hindquarters (cf. ||xáu).

tn̄ym 2 I **tn̄yma-tê** 2 II (marginal pl.) dim: **tn̄yju** bâ/**tn̄yu** Oâa (sg.)

tn̄yju O'âni (pl.) Morama nuts i.e. nuts of ||nâhn (*Bauhinia Tylosema esculenta*). The tuber is chewed for moisture.

tn̄uh'ma 2 I -tê 2 I ritual face marks of soot and fat.

tn̄yn 2 II **tn̄yna-tê** 2 II 1. adult navel (cf. góbo). 2. weight on the feathered toy ('âhna). !'ûî **tn̄yn** inside corner of the eye.

tn̄uu KV chase off a storm because of threatening lightning strikes by waving a burning branch and throwing it into the sky or by rubbing armpit sweat on oneself and saying sâa sâa-tê.

tn̄uu 2 II (possessed)/**tn̄uu** 3 I (alienated) **tn̄uma-tê** 2 II (possessed)/

tn̄uma-tê 3 I (alienated) foot, spoor, track, also hoof of an ungulate. (cf. ||q'ólo, tûâ). ~ lye sole of the foot, **txâm** ~ gemsbok spoor, ~ Oâa-tû toes, ~ #hái instep, ~ tshôe arch of the foot. **tn̄uma** ||qhââ tshôa-tê |â ||qûn-sâ the cleft between the hooves, |kx'âa ~ front hoof, paw, foreleg.

†n

'tnähä 1 II be poor or destitute, to lack (n. or vb.) (cf. |qū). n̄ ká 'tnähä ká tháni I am destitute. n̄ n̄ 'tnähä ji I am destitute.

'tnähe 3 I 'tnähn-tê >[tnähntê] 2 I dim: 'tnähu Oäa (sg.) 'tnähu O'âni/'tnähä-nî (pl.) large skin bag made of two Steenbok skins, sack, modern rucksack (cf. lâo, |háo).

'tnäla -sä 'tnäLV H 1. take out (sg.) (cf. tnáu (pl.)). 2. come out, emerge (pl.) (cf. lüä (sg.)). 3. take off an article of clothing (not a hat). 'tnäLV tnüü take a spoor, follow a track, also raise the head (e.g. of a lion looking). 'tnäli |gâli remove pins and needles (by massage). n̄ n̄ bâ täm sâa ||öhbo 'tnäla I am going to go and jump up and go out, i.e. I am up and off!

'tnäla-ká see 'lnühm 'tnäla ká.

'tnähm 3 I (sg. and pl.) omasum (al.). (cf. bái bîl, lnähaba ||höa l'ûä-tê).

'tnähm sí/kâ -sa 'tnähm SV/KV avoid objects, e.g. bushes by walking round them, conceal oneself behind an object (cf. 'lnähle). 'tnahBV L tám (sg.)/tää (pl.) hide oneself behind.

'tnähn tâ-sâ 'tnahn tV H leave, leave alone, come from (i.e leave from). 'tnähn tân [tân] leave me alone! |â âh'â 'tnähn tâ |ji where have you come from?

'tnähn tu tgäm leave then to grow.

'tnäna 2 II -tê 2 II pot. Oqâa tê'â n̄ ká 'tnäna-tê lit. this infant is pots, i.e. it has dark colouring of the skin in the lumbar region.

'tnäü (kí) right side. sâa kí 'tnäü go right.

'tnöö close (adj.). 'tnöö kâ tshûu seated close together (cf. tqöö, ||gâ'le, ||näa, gâlo, l'öa).

'tnöö KV draw up liquid, drink from a hollow tree or a cup (cf. tqöö).

'tnüll |nän 2 II 'tnüll |nää 2 II 1. thyroid cartilage. 2. knot (gen).

'tnühma tí (intr.) tV (tr.) be close together (cf. ||gâ'le, ||näa, gâlo, l'öa). èh à [jâ] 'tnühma tân [tân] he is close up to me. 'tnäi n̄ 'tnühma tí 'tnäi ||qhâe l'ää |ji we are seated close to one another. èh n̄ 'tnühma tí tshûu he is seated close. tshûu 'tnühma tân sit next to me.

'tnühn -sä 'tnuhJV M transfer or syphon water.

'tnü'm |'eë (kâ) round shaped, tubular (e.g. a branch, rod), as opposed to flat-shaped (cf. 'lnä'ô |'eë). Also applied to a tall lanky person.

†'

t'â t'V H and, together with (cf. 'ähn). thâa t'ân [t'ân] thâa lit. thing and thing each thing, everything.

t'ää/t'âä -sä t'av > t'VV H shoot and strike the target (sg.) (cf. ||nûm (pl.)), sting, flick with a stick or piece of grass. t'ää 'ähna lit. shoot i.e. flick the 'ähna toy!

t'âa KV 1. shoot at. 2. affect (in the sense of a medicine's power to influence behaviour). soö tê tâa n̄ bâ t'âa kâ tâa kâ the medicine with which a person affects a

(i.e. another) person. †'av kâ kx'ua flick something off.

†'āā 2 I -tê 4 II rib. |xán †'āā floating rib.

†'aba (ñ) short (sg.) (cf. kâ †'āō (pl.)). ñ ñ bâ 'ahna †'aba-sà lit. I am making shortness, i.e. shortening (it).

†'ába tshôe 2 II (possessed)/ †'aba 3 I †'ába tshôā-tê 2 II (possessed)/
†'ába (tshôā)-tê 3 I inner part of the upper thigh. ~ |ē Oàje *adductor longus & brevis*.

†'ábe-lé 3 II -tê 3 II owls with 'ear' tufts (cf. †'ábe tâu, |ùhm, l'aa-l'aa-sè).

†'ábe tâu 3 II -tê 3 II owls with 'ear' tufts (cf. †'ábe-lé, |ùhm, l'aa-l'aa-sè).

†'abu-†'abu twitch (intr.), e.g. the ears or the legs of a dying tortoise (cf. †nâha). ||nûe ñ bâ |'âa †'abu-†'abu the leopard tortoise is dying twitching.

†'all [†'éli] kâ kx'uv kv tâm (sg./tâā(pl.) flick off from (with the finger).

†'all kâ ||xóbe spring (as a cricket).

†'alo die down, blow gently (of the wind) (cf. lnâe). †qhue ñ †'alo |î the wind has died down.

†'am lúu †'am tv carry on the head.

†'án -sí-sà †'án [†'án] (der. nom.) 1 II †'án sv 1. think, guess. 2. want, wish.
3. remember. èh ñ †'abl †'án lit. he has thought, i.e. he is clever. âh ñ kâ bâ †'án sán [†'án sán] if you wish it. ñ ñ ||qhúa bâ †'án sán sâa tê I do not want/wish to go. †nái ñ bâ †'án †'é lit. we two are thinking with him, i.e. we two have a complaint about him.

†'án kv [†'án] think about (cf. lnôho). èh ñ lâh'u bâ †'án kē tâa he thinks about the person in this way.

†'án [†'án] 1 II †'ána-te 4 II thought, being (inal. or al.). sòo qâ tâ |'âa |î kâ kûma kâ èh |è †qhue èh ||qhô'â èh |ì †'án [†'án] èh à ñ [ján] sâa the spirit, breath and thoughts of a shaman who is in trance have gone.

†'ân [†'ân] 3 II †'âna [†'âna] 2 I dim: †'ân Oâa/bâ (sg.) kâ-†'alu-bâ 2 I †'alu Oâni 3 I (pl.) tapering part of an object, penis. ~ 'lnyâ lit. hard part of the penis, i.e. glans of penis. ~ |hàn lit. penis head, i.e. glans of penis. âh †'ân ñ †gâba your penis is smegma (offensive). âh †'ân ñ k'âa tâ/lâ your foreskin is drawn back (offensive). The diminutive plural †'alu Oâni is used humorously to refer to tinned sausages. lnâu †'ân |âu lit. the tail of the tapering part of a pan, i.e. the end of a pan. l'ûi †'ân |âu lit. the tail of the tapering part of the eye, i.e. the outside corner of the eye.

†'ânu kv toss up (e.g. as a tsamma melon in the melon dance).

†'ânu †'âbe 3 II man's personal name.

†'âō (kâ) short (pl.) (cf. †'âba (sg.)).

†'au -sâ †'abV H 1. have, take (possession of). 2. love. 3. breed. gumi |â

†'âu-sâ cattle breeding. èh ñ †'au |î she is pregnant (euph.). †'abV |ùa kv

|q'ii-sâ grab hold of someone at the back, i.e. restrain (cf. Igae). lúu †'au carry something on one's head.

†'áu sîl -sà †'aBV sîl lit. have-come i.e. bring.

†'áú kú very, very much, especially. †'áú kú kân'ñ [kâñ'ñ] especially me. ñ n
†'áú kú qâi it is very nice.

†'âú (ñ) equivalent (in size or quantity), sufficient (cf. †'ûli-tê). âh n †'âú jí you
are equivalent/the same in size. ñ jé lnâa n †'âú my money is sufficient. 'ââ-sà
tâ' †'âú jí kâ sufficient food.

†'âú -†'âú KV measure, compare

†'âu lí be exhausted, tired (cf. lhúu).

†'éé early, already, a while ago. Oân †'éé early.

†'éé -†'éé make the sound of the [†] click; talk about something (cf. †hèé -†hèé).

†'íi KV kick.

†'ólo 2 II -tê 2 II bicep, upper arm muscle (cf. lkx'ólo, Oâje, ||Gum̄).

†'oo (ñ) be clustered, packed together, dense (cf. Onââ'a, ||âl). 'Onââ'a n †'oo jí
the trees are dense. ûh n †'oo ||'ubí gùhm you (pl.) are packed together, make a
space!

†'oo-sà 2 II thicket.

†'úa KV be at one with. ñ n †'úa kí jâli ñ à ||âbi jâli tûm lqhâa sâa kâ
tshôa láa I am at one with the wildebeest; I burnt the wildebeest skin and the rain
started to fall.

†'úa-sè 3 II female personal name.

†'úâ †'uv one. †'uv'v only, alone, exclusively. lnâa †'ué'e only money, exclusively
money. †nâi jaâ n kâ †'úâ our (dual) names are one, i.e. the same. tê kâ
†'úâ once. âh n kâ kâ †'úâ kâ sâa lit. you can alone can go, i.e. if you go
alone. †ââ jâ †'úâ lit. word of one, i.e. synonym; also †ââ †'úâ. kùn
jâu ñ kâ †'úâ even if its name is the same. †'uv sîl one X at a time. tââ †'ue
sîl one person at a time. èh n kâ †'ue lâo jí he is the (only) one remaining.

†'úa KV run after, follow tracks while running, catch up with.

†'ué KV lift the edge of something, e.g. a blanket, and peep under it (cf. âhbl).

†'ull-tê 2 II coevals, people identical in size, habits, understanding (cf. †'ao, lnââ,
†âma kx'âm). †nûm n †'ull-tê you (dual) are the same age/size.

†'um tshôe 2 II †'úma tshôâ-tê 2 II palm of the hand.

†'um 2 II †'úma 2 II 1. core, dense part. 2. the great vessels of the thorax and abdomen
(aorta, pulmonary vessels, superior and inferior vena cava). ñ †'um my bicep
(cf. lkx'ólo). lnýe tshôe †'um Milky Way. tââ tshôe †'um a person's great
blood vessels. lkx'âi †'um the woody part of a root. †qhâe tshôe †'um the
woody part of the root of *Terminalia sericea* Burch.

†'úma-†'úma 3 II -tê 3 II Puff Ball (*Lycoperdaceae Broomeia ellipsospora*)

(cf. lqhôbo-lqhôbo). The powder is rubbed on the eyebrows to prevent antelope from
noticing the hunter. ñ n kâ bà 'âhlu júe †'úma-†'úma ñ bà 'âhlu jún
!ûâ -tê lkx'âba-tê when I administer the puff ball I am treating the bloodvessels of
my eyes.

†'ûmâ KV kiss (cf. ||'ûbe, qâm).

†'ún-tá 2 II -tē 2 II 1. a species of grass (*Eragrostis trichophora Coss. & Dur.*?).

2. sieving mat made from the grass used to sieve roasted seeds from ash. 3. spider web.

p

- páll 1 II pálu-té/púlu-té 4 II goat (<Tsw.).
 pálisí 2 II -té 2 II police (<Eng./Afr./Tsw.).
 pás poo té 3 II -té 3 II passport (<Eng./ Afr.)
 pámpa KV pump (vb.) (e.g. water from a borehole) (<Eng.).
 pámpára 3 II -té 3 II pumper, i.e. borehole ~ (<Eng.).
 pámpírl 3 e/u II paper (<Afr.).
 péé-tí 3 II woman's personal name.
 pére 3 II -té 3 II flour (<Nharo<Nama?).
 píl sí 3 II -té 3 II horse (<Tsw.).
 píli sìl 3 II -té 3 II pill (<Eng./Afr./Tsw.).
 pómpa KV var. of pámpa.
 píl trôle 3 II petrol (cf. sàá) (<Afr./Eng.).
 púla 3 II -té 3 II Pula (the local currency) (<Tsw.).
 pùlásí 3 II -té 3 II farm (<Afr.).

b

BV H being, being like, because (cf. lúm, táká). èh n bá'á he being (like) you, i.e. he is like you. áh n bá lnáá bó qóje lit. you walk being (like) an ostrich, i.e. you walk like an ostrich. áh sá'a n bí t'úú your face (is) being (like) an ostrich egg, i.e. you are bald. lqhán t'i kí ìh n ká 'ghba l'ée má l'áá this moon is red like fire. èh n bá (ná) bó sáa lnáá he must be going. |gí n bá ná bí ||náá the lion must be close.

- bà/bâ diminutive suffix (cf. Oàa).
 báa kí 3 II -té 3 II jacket, coat (<Afr.).
 bán táká 3 II -té 3 II belt (<Afr.).
 báa sìl 3 II -té 3 II bus (<Tsw.<Eng./Afr.).
 báa tâ 3 II -té 3 II tub, bath(tub) (<Afr.).
 bâbâ tshéé an honorific form of address; an exclamation said to a storm to encourage heavy rain (cf. |núhlú, |gôo-|gòo, lábe ||núú bá).
 bâbâ KV pray to. tûu n bá bâbâ ké lúlu |èhe-sé bé qâa n lúá l'áá |núú tûu people pray to the Forktailed Drongo because long ago it gave fire to people
 báí bill 3 II -té 3 II 1. bible. 2. omasum (from the layering of the contents which resemble the pages of a bible) (<Tsw. <Eng./Afr.) (cf. 'tñahm, lnâhba ||hôa l'úá -té).
 báis kópo 3 II -té 3 II movie, biscope (cf. |gáu, |gyá, |nòhâ) (<Eng./Afr.).
 bála 3 I bán-sá 2 I patterns (e.g. on the face of a Gemsbok, or the stripes of a zebra).
 bâhlo 3 e I bâhn 2 u I dim: bâhlu-bâ/bâhlo Oàa (sg.) bâhlu O'âni (pl.) arrowshaft, reed, sorghum (<Tsw.).
 bán táká 3 II -té 3 II belt (n.) (<Afr.).

básá KV dye (vb.), colour a skin (red) with ||ná'mí (*Elephantorrhiza near elephantina* (Burch. Skeels) (< Tsw.).

bé vocative formative (cf. wée). bōlo ||xáo bé hey Bólo ||xáo!

béetè 3 II -tê 3 II bed (< Afr./Eng.).

bén tèle 3 II -tê 3 II shop (< Tsw.< Afr.).

bílkì 3 II -tê 3 II week (< Afr./Eng.).

bíhl verb used in the compound **Ohâa bíhl 'Inahâ** throw down and shatter.

bíhl sá bolo 3 II the benevolent creator of all things.

bíri 3 II -tê 3 II 1. non-traditional beer. 2. a can, bottle of beer.

bokòsè 3 II -tê 3 II box (< Eng.).

bolo-bolo 3 II -tê 3 II 1. Carder bee (*Hymenoptera Megachilidae Anthidium*). 2. Species of Leafcutter bee (*Hymenoptera Megachilidae Megachile*). 3. Species of bee (*Hymenoptera Eriades ?*) (cf. lám tâ bolo-bolo) 4. anthophorid (*Hymenoptera Apocrita Anthophoridae Amegilla*).

bolo ||xáo 3 II man's personal name.

bóo tʃúu 3 II woman's personal name.

bôro 2 I /bôro/ bòo-rò 3 II borehole (< Afr.).

brikì 3 II -tê 3 II brake (n.) (< Eng.).

brika brake (vb. intr.) (< Eng.).

búa tháa-nî 3 II man's personal name (< Tsw.).

bûru 2 I -tê 2 I Afrikaner (< Afr.), also to speak Afrikaans.

bùu-kù / búu-kà 3 II -tê 3 II book (< Afr./Tsw./Eng.).

bûrukò (> rùukò) 3 I -tê 4 II trousers (< Afr.).

ph

phálitshè/phálètjè 3 e II mealie meal (maize meal) (< Tsw.).

pháphalé /phápalé/ phéphe 3 II -tê 3 II sheath on a hunting bag for the spear tip.

phàas pòtè var of pàs pòò tê (< Eng.).

phálpì/phái phí 3 II -te 3 II hosepipe (< Eng.) (cf. +qùe).

p'kx'

p'kx'áll the sound of rapid evacuation of the bowels. **p'kx'áll kx'ùn +qòho ||'ûma** rush out remove it (and) place with a thud.

t

tV var. of KV transitivizing grammatical particle.

tVV, tān [t̩n] 5 this. tāa tēe this person. thāa tān this thing.

tV'V this. té'e >[lē'e]. Pronoun+tV'V some/others (cf. sīi tā'a). ùh tú'u n bā |jūa kē lgóa ùh tú'u n bā |jūa kē |jnyé some pass during the afternoon, others pass at night.

tV'V-sà there. n tā'n-sà [t̩'n-sà] (class 5) it is over there.

tV'VV, tān'h [t̩n'h] >[n̩n'h] (class 5) this.

tVV'VV this.

tV'V > tV be on the point of, have the intention to. ùh n tú'u sāa they intend going.
n tā'n [t̩'n] sāa I am on the point of going.

tV'V BV'V that. n n ||'āa tā'n bān'h [tā'm'h] lit. there is no that (thing)(cl. 5), i.e. there is no such thing. èh n ||'āa tā'bē'e lit. there is no that one (cl. 3), i.e. there is no such one.

tā'a BV KV that. sée kē n tā'a bē kē soap is what that is (there).

tV('VV)-jà KV there, that (proximate).

tV'VV-sà KV there, that (remote).

tV('V)...KV relative clause pronoun.

tā locative pronoun. lhún-sá tú tūu n bā lhúm tā kā the areas where Bushmen live.

tā tV var. of kā.

tāa 3 I tūu 4 II 1. person (spec. a Bushman), a proper person (cf. qùhm). 2. kin (pl.).

n jú tūu my people, i.e. kin. èh n kē tāa bē n +'abe |q'ān +'u tūu he is a proper person because he has a heart for people. tāa |jā lhún tā qā 2 II -tū 2 II old man. tāa |jā lhún tā qāe 2 II -tū 2 II old woman.

tāa qā 2 II ||xāa 2 II (pl.) man, husband (al.). Also used to refer to any person in a deliberately obscure way.

tāa qā-bē-sè /tāa qā-bē-tē 3 II -tū 4 II whatsisname, whatshername, whatyoumaycallit.

tāa qā-bē-tē var. of tāa qā-bē-sè

tāa qāe 2 II |jā 2 II (pl.) woman, wife (al.). tāa qāe ||'āe 3 II whatshername (sg.). tāa qā bē-sè-tū ||'āe ùh 4 II whatshername (pl.).

tā -sà tāv H hear, understand, taste, feel, smell. |júm tāv lit. smell feel, i.e. smell (vb. tr.).

tāhā kā var. of dāhā kā.

tāha KV be overcome by, be baffled by, be perplexed by (tr.) (cf. kāha). èh |jāu n bā tāha kān his name overcomes me, i.e. I cannot remember his name.

tāh'a KV thank (cf. +xāa, dāā, tā'ja).

tāh'a khōe 3 II woman's personal name.

tāh'a -sà tah'V H welcome after an absence (cf. dāā, tā'ja). tāa n kā bā !àn-tí bā |jōo sī kā bā +ám tūu n bā tāh'e [tē'e] when a person stays out a long time and then returns home, the people welcome him.

tā'ā (kā) >[kā'nā] here, this here (i.e. emphatic). n̄ lnūle kā n̄ tā'ā this is my territory. lnāl kā tā'ā n̄ kā sāsā this hartebeest here is fat!

tāt̄ -sā tāBV H 1. intend, want to 2. resemble (cf. BV, lúm, lnāBV). tāa qāe tā'ā jí |lnāe àhn tāma tā'ā jí this woman's singing resembles this one's. n̄ n̄ bā tām sāa lnāā I want to go. tābe té'e like this one (cl. 3).

tāhā 2 II -tē 2 II young of, infant, weakling, fledgling of Ostrich, Korie Bustard, Vulture, Black Korhaan, Spotted Dikkop (cf. lnāna). These birds are taboo food because the fledglings appear to be "weak". èh n̄ bā |xāā tāhā he (i.e. the infant) is playing at being inert. Oqāa, èh n̄ kā tāhā the child, he is still a weakling.

tā BV H so that. n̄ n̄ bā tsōhū tā mā lgāā tā'ā xāli (kā tsōhū-sā) I am hurrying so that this work should end (quickly).

tāba āhā 3 II -tē 3 II sp. of bird (Lokalane dialect).

tāfūlè 3 II -tē 3 II table (<Afr.).

tāi (n̄) far. tāi-sā 1 II distance.

tāhī [tihī] 1 II tāhba-tē 4 II pad (e.g. of a lion or dog), ball of the human foot, thickened part of the hand near the thumb, the edge of the human palm, rear part of a hoof (al.). +'um tshōe jí tāhī lit. the palm's pad, i.e. the edge and base of the palm. tāhī qāe rear large pad. tāhba-tē o'ānl the smaller pads.

tāla ūhu 3 II -tē 3 II inflorescence of the Camelthorn tree (*Acacia erioloba*).

tāli 1 II tālu-tē 4 II lightning (cf. lnūle). tāli ts'ēē the sound of a lightning strike.

tāli 1 II tālu-tē 4 II clotted blood.

tāhī KV tām (sg.)/tāā (pl.) give up the chase (e.g. as a lion, or hunter). |ái n̄ bā tāhī kí tām sī bā ts'ān [ts'ān] the lion gives up the chase and then comes back.

tāhīl (n̄) blunt (cf. tshābl líl).

tām say it, mean. n̄ n̄ lāh'u bā tām lit. I say it, i.e. I say so. n̄ n̄ bā tām tē'aā I say that, that's what I say.

tām 2 II tāā 2 II self (inal.). èh tām n̄ ||'āa he himself is not present, i.e. he is not here in person. ūhi kā tām help yourself.

tām kú túlu kú 3 I -tē 2 I Diving Beetle (*Coleoptera Dytiscidae Dytiscus*) (cf. qām kú qúlu kú, lábl-líl).

tāhm 3 e/u 1 (sg. and pl.) dim: tāhīl-bā (sg.) tāhīl o'ānl (pl.) tsamma plant or melon (*Cucurbitaceae Citrullus lanatus (Thunb.) Matsumura Nakai*) (cf. lxāla). The melon and seeds are eaten.

tāhm tshōe 2 II tāhā tshōā-tē 2 II in front of, the space in front of, the vicinity of; genitals (offensive) (cf. ||nām sā'ā). ||āo kā ||xōba tāhm tshōe a chopper to squash your front i.e. penis! lēja lē tāhm tshōe the vicinity of Lone Tree.

tāmu 2 I -tē 2 I reservoir (<Afr.) (cf. dām).

tāna -sā taLV H 1. talk, speak (gen.), spec. to speak lxóō (cf. mān, māni).

2. scold. 3. have an argument, grumble. tāna +'ā discuss with, argue with. tāli

s  e speak the truth. n   |lqh  a b   t  na lit. I am not talking, i.e. I am not saying anything.

t  na |h  o   3 II man's personal name.

t  hna 2 II -t   2 II posterior axillary fold. +n  h   t  hna lobe of the ear.

t  'na KV thank (cf. d    , t  h'a, +x  n  ).

t  o KV love, want (< Nharo) (cf. |n  m, ts  ha).

t  h'o KV calm, console, pacify, scold (cf. lg  e, |  la, |n  h  ).

t  u |l'  e 3 II woman's personal name.

t  hu 1 II -t   4 II mat (skin) (cf. lg  a, s  'bi).

t  h   2 II -t   2 II foetus (al.).

t  'u (k  ) bitter (taste or feelings), sharp tasting (e.g. alcohol) or smelling (e.g. flatulence or belching of a lion). n   |q'  n   n   k   t  'u my heart is bitter, i.e. I feel bitter.

t   adverbial formative. t   q  i nicely. t   k   +t     once. t   '     there.

t   plural suffix.

t   complementizer formative (cf. n  ). eh n   |l|h  a b   k  ne k   s     t   he does not want you to go.

t  '   there, that. n   n   b   t  m t  '   I say that, that's what I say. n   n   b   s     t  '   I am going there.

t  'e-j  /t  'e-s   there (invariant demonstrative).

t  '   [t  '  ] say.

t  na KV annoy (< Tsw.).

f  i/t  i 3 u II tea (< Afr./Eng.).

t  rat   3 e II wire (< Afr.).

t  hba k  a 3 II woman's personal name.

t  '   3 n I the liquid obtained from |l  n (Cucurbitaceae *Acanthosicyos naudinianus* (Sond.) C. Jeffrey).

t  hlo 3 II -t   3 II erythema, heatmarks (cf. lg  h'm). eh n   b   |l  be t  hlo she is burnt with erythema. uh n   |l  o |l  i k   t  hlo they have been burnt with erythema.

t  h'm (k  ) soft (yielding, soft in texture, as fresh meat) (cf. |l  a, dtsh  'm, |l  h'm).

t  n t  l/t  n k  l 3 II -t   3 II 1. donkey (< Tsw. < Afr./Eng.). 2. tractor.

t  o-l  o (lx  e) 3 II -t   3 II earth god (cf. '|n  h  , '|l  n  h   t  m,   hbu-k  , k  u +t  e).

t  o t     3 II -t   3 II torch (< Eng.).

t  ho 2 I -t   2 I tin (< Nama/Nharo < German).

t  h   (b  ) be dark. lq  h  a n   b   t  h   the clouds are dark (cf. dt'kx'  i).

t  h  -t   3 II -t   3 II Goldenbreasted bunting (*Emberiza capensis*).

t  r  o   k  o 3 II -t   3 II jail (< Afr.).

tr  j k  a 3 II -t   3 II tin trunk (< Eng.) (cf. k  a).

tr  at   3 II -t   3 II wire (< Afr.).

treke r   3 II -t   3 II tractor (< Afr.) (cf. tr  k t  ra, j  li O  a).

tr  k t  ra 3 II -t   3 II tractor (< Eng.) (cf. tr  ke r  ).

t   plural formative.

t  a busy (i.e. be engaged in). |  l n   t  a ln     the lion is busy moving about. |l  m n  

tūa 'āā the springbok are busy grazing. āh kā tūa Cān when you are busy sleeping.

tūhi (kā) variant of dūhi.

tūhla KV spread or flatten ash to promote burning, smoothe (e.g. sand).

tūhla-tūhla KV repeated action of flattening, spreading.

tūhle -sà tūhLV L wash. Also used to describe the scent marking behaviour of animals that scent mark with urine or paste.

tūm KV swallow.

tū'm-tū'm have contractions, tighten of a sphincter. ēh n̄ bā tū'm-tū'm kē ||qham he squeezes out his urine. ēh n̄ bā tū'm-tū'm kē lgūā she squeezes out the semen (referring to vaginal contractions). ēh n̄ bā tū'm-tū'm kā dtsham he squeezes in a fart (i.e. prevents it from escaping).

tūmū 2 II -tē 2 II bridle, bit and reins (<Tsw.<Afr.).

tūm 2 n II tūma-tē 2/4 n II 1. skin, thin bark (cf. gúle, tshábl). 2. wrinkled.

3. covering, cocoon, shell. ēh saā n̄ kā tūm his face is wrinkled. ||āā tūm (sand) cocoon of the *diamphidiae simplex* larva. ||nāhi-sí tūm Serrated tortoise shell.

tūhna 2 II -tē 2 II Golden-orb Garden Spider (*Argyope sp.*). gúle tshōe jā tūm the membrane below the external bark.

tūp kā (kā) raise and lower the head (as a lion). |gl̄ n̄ kā bā kā tūp kā ih n̄ +áma |nūā when a lion raises and lowers its head it is (being) aggressive.

tūu lie down (sg.) (intr.) (cf. +q'au (pl.) (intr.)). Also acts as a copulative in certain compound constructions, e.g. lgūh'a tūu lit. lie spread, i.e. be spread out. Euphemism for the first menstruation (cf. ||'uña).

tūu 4 II people, kin (al.). n̄ lū tūu my people, i.e. kin. tūu ||qyu modern Bushmen. tūu lā lāā lit. people's women, i.e. women. tūu lā ||xāā lit. people's men, i.e. men.

tūhu ts'ēē the sound of banging, thumping reverberation. qāl tūhu ts'ēē KV to bang, bash.

tūhu sē 3 II man's personal name.

d

dāā KV thank, praise (cf. tāh'a, tā'na, +xanu).

dāā 2 II -tē 2 II striped polecat (*Ictonyx striatus*) (cf. nāā qāll).

dāhā-kā 3 II -tē 3 II Kgalagadi domestic melon (cultivar of *Citrullus Lanatus*).

dāh'a >[dāhā] 3 I the parts of an animal that are eaten after the kill (i.e. liver, heart, abomasum, kidney, rumen, bowels); except for the abomasum, they are cooked in the stomach.

dāhbl sīl 1 II dāhbl sīl-tū 4 II species of small flying ant (*Termitidae Amitermes sp.*) (cf. lnāja).

dāhbe glqhōo 3 II -tē 3 II Mudwasp (*Hymenoptera Eumenidae*).

dāhbu (kā) be slack, loose.

dāhba-dāhba var. of dāhbu-dāhbu (cf. go'ma).

dāhbu-dāhbu KV slacken (e.g. a bow) (cf. dāhba-dāhba).

dāhlí 1 II dāhlu-tē 4 II cartilage (al.) (cf. |ñy'ml|); also frosted *Bauhinia Petersiana* seeds that are soft. 'lhòo |ù dāhlu-tē cartilages of the ankle joint.

dām 2 I e dāma-tē 2 I u dam, reservoir (<Afr. <Eng.) (cf. tāmu).

dām 1 II dāä 2 II satisfaction from eating, adequate nourishment (inal.). |s̄i dāä n ||'ää lit. our satisfaction is not, i.e. we are hungry.

dāhm dāhli sīl var. of dāhbi sī

dāna 2 n/u II plants with woody tissue i.e. bushes, trees (gen.) (cf. |äää|).

dāhn-tē 2 II dāhn-tē-tū 2/3 II bat (gen.) (*Chiroptera*).

dāo 1 II -tē 4 II road, way. dāo kōo kāä lit. all way, i.e. always. dāo tí kí/kì/dāo tí today. kí dāo tí äh'ä kí when? dāo tí kí now.

dāo-sà 3 II man's personal name.

dē emphatic 1st. pers. sg. particle. ñ'ñ dē Me!?

déē-kò/déñ-gò/dóö-kò/dáä-kò 2 e II -tē 2 u II thumb piano (<Tsw.).

dì first person sg. consecutive formative. lōo-lōo tē Oāje ñ dì 'ee knock the piece of meat (i.e. to remove the ash) and I shall eat. èh n bā 'ahn ñ dì kx'ái he makes me and I laugh i.e. he makes me laugh.

dì hāka bòl 3 II -tē 3 II handcuff (<Tsw./Afr.).

díl zìll 3 II u diesel (<Eng./Afr.).

dōa 2 n II -tē 2 n II lower lip (cf. dzúm).

dōba race, move or turn very fast (e.g. a scrub hare), roll over and over (cf. !nōba).

dō'le 3 I -tē 3 I charred grass, grass blackened after fire. (cf. dūu dū'bu).

dōlo 2 II -tē 2 II a hollow, empty object. |ühm ih n bā !núm kā dōlo the owl lies in a hollow. 'Oñaje n kā dōlo the tree is hollow. phái phíl n kā dōlo the pipe is hollow. nòo lìl n kā dōlo the lorry is empty.

dō'ma twitch the mouth (as a hare), suppress a smile.

dōni KV twist (as in softening a skin), wring (cf. |nùmi, !kx'ái|).

dōö-kà 2 II -tē 2 II kudu (*Tragelaphus strepsiceros*).

dōh'o quench the thirst, drink to satisfaction. ñ à n kx'áhe !qhàa sī dōh'o |i I drank water and have quenched my thirst.

dóp/dóp kā ||hūñ (sg.)/||nyhā (pl.) (kā) stott of a springbok. èh n kā dóp kā ||hūñ it is stotting.

dràmu/drāmu/dròmo 3 e II -tē 3 u II drum (<Eng./Afr.).

dýa tshū scatter (of people or animals), go separate ways, part company (cf. '!nùhi).

dùba 2 II -tē 2 II path of a hare.

dýhba 3 I (alienated) (marginal) -tē 2 II (possessed) anus (cf. dýhba-tē dzúm).

dūh'e 3 e I -tē 3 u II dim: dūh'u-bâ (sg.) dūh'u O'âni (pl.) white ostrich plume.

dúbi-dúbi KV/sV tām (sg.)/taä (pl.) roll in the sand, as an animal.

dýhbi KV poke the eye (cf. ||nùhm|).

dúe lāa KV owe, be in debt to (<Tsw.) (cf. |èhē|).

dúhi (kā) shaved or shorn off (hair), also bald, amputated (limb), smooth (stripped of bark) (cf. |xùm (tr.), tūhl|).

dú'm-dú'm 3 II -tē 3 II any substance soft to chew, chewy.

dûmî (KV) twist, coil (e.g. a kudu's horns), entwine (without being rolled together), crossed over (as extended legs), screw (tr.) (sg.) (cf. |lhû'm (pl.), |q'ûm, dônl, +tâle).
 èh n dômî kâ lî it is coiled. dûmî kâ +gâlî kâ kx'ua twist and twist off
 dùu dù'bu 3 II -tê 3 II charred grass, grass blackened after fire (cf. dô'le).

tx

txâll KV squeeze out loose compacted faecal matter from the bowels of an antelope with a downward milking movement (cf. txôlu, tshxâll, t'kx'úla); also to unravel the bowels. txâlî kâ +nâma tshxââ kâ |ôhâ squeeze out the shit from the bowels.

txóbu +tâna-te 2 II Orion's belt, lit. regularly space the walking stick, referring to the regularly spaced impression of a walking stick in the sand which resembles the spacing of the three stars.

txóm -sâ txoBV H lit. space regularly, i.e. thread (e.g. beads). txóma ||gâna kí |xâl thread (ostrich eggshell) beads on the (*sansevieria*) cord.

txôlo var. of thôlo.

txôlu KV squeeze out by pulling (e.g. faeces from an intestine) (cf. t'kx'úla, txâlî).

txóna 2 II txúâ -tê 2 II bowels with wet green coloured faecal matter (cf. dtxóna, dtxó'â).

txúâ -tê pl. of txóna.

dtx

dtxâa KV split (cf. dtshâle, dtxâla).

dtxâla var. of dtxâa

dtxô'a 3 n I -tê 3 u I dim: dtxò'u Oâa (sg.) dtxò'u O'âni (pl.) stretch marks on breasts or thighs.

dtxó'â 2 II (marginal sg.) -tê 2 II bowels with wet green coloured shit (cf. txóna).

dtxo'lu (kâ) stench, stink (of rotten meat). |éba-tê ||kx'âü àh n kâ dtxo'lu ùh n bà |nûm the scent of lion is rotten; they smell.

dtxo'la -sâ dtxo'LV H strip off berries, leaves.

dtxo'la KV var. of dtxo'la.

th

thâa 5 II thâni/thâa-nî 2 n II thing. thâa +án thâa each thing.

thâa lnúu 2 II -tê 2 II something. Also used to refer to an object in a deliberately obscure way.

thâa tshâu 3 II honorific term of address for the eland.

thâla KV beat out, flatten by beating (cf. théé). thâla kâ +qhââ beat out the

arrowhead. thâla kâ tñâma tñhâä beat out (lit. beat take out) the arrowhead.
 thâla kâ tûu (sg.) thâla kâ tñ'aa (pl.) lie flat on the back. tâa lxæs têë ëh
 n bà thâla kâ tûu kâ |'âä tñue this old (lit. big) man is lying flat on (his)
 back at the fireside.

thâla kúu 3 II woman's personal name.

thâll [thñli] 1 n II thâlu-tê 4 u II skin for carrying a child.

thâna kúu var. of thâla kúu.

thée pë 3 II man's personal name.

thia/thâja qâi thia KV hammer flat, work metal.

thée KV beat out an arrowhead or spear blade. (cf. thâla).

thii bii 3 II tuberculosis (<Eng.).

thôa 3 I whey (alienable) (< Tsw.).

thòbolò 3 II -tê 3 II gun (< Tsw.).

thôlo 1. descend, move down a slope (cf. gäm-gâle, txôlo). 2. arrive. thôlo kx'ùa
 fall down out of.

thúa |ôa woman's personal name.

thûli tûu KV skim, graze, e.g. an arrow or spear (cf. qâi tûu).

thúa-tê 4 u II pox, sores, Witkop (tinea capitis i.e. headscale) (*trichophyton choenlenii*
favus), leprosy (cf. |ôho, xüe). èh |nàn kú thúa-tê his head has tinea capitis.

thûlu be joyful, happy, in high spirits.

thùmpò 3 II -te 3 II hosepipe.

thûlu (kâ) smooth (adj.) (cf. tñqñ).

thûmi-thûmi run fast (cf. ||nâhm, tsôhû).

thûu-mà-sè 3 II man's personal name.

dth

dthâä tûu jut out (as a lip).

dthâba flutter (cf. dt'kx'âba).

dthâba 3 II man's personal name.

dthâbi 1 II dthâbu-tê 4 II butterfly, moth (gen.).

dthâna (kâ) lean (adj), emaciated (cf. dtxâba). èh |qhâä |â sâä n ||'âa èh
 |qhâä n kâ dthâna it has no fat on its lower legs; its lower legs are lean.

dthûl (kâ) variant of (kâ) dûhl.

dthûm KV fold, crumple, roll up (also a cigarette) (cf. ||ûbu, |qhôm, tâbu). n n ||qhúa
 bà kâne kí sa'bî |á dthûm-kâ-sâ lit. I do not want the blanket's folding,
 i.e. I do not want the blanket to be folded.

t'

t'âa-t'âa run on the balls of the feet (cf. t'âm-t'âm).

t'âm-t'âm var. of t'âa-t'âa.

t'ūni KV pinch and twist (cf. Onú'lū).

t'kx'

t'kx'āa 2 II -tē 2 II quadriceps femoris.

t'kx'āa ká (ká) stalk with reduced contact between foot and surface (of a feline). |áí ká t'kx'āa ká |úa ká tá'a a lion passed here stalking on "tip toes".

t'kx'āi KV var. of t'kx'āla.

t'kx'āla KV cut open and flatten meat for grilling (cf. t'kx'āi).

t'kx'āla-t'kx'āla KV pat flat (e.g. the sand) (cf. †ah̄n-†ah̄n).

t'kx'ām sV squash, squeeze (cf. ||xōbe, †qáo, †ga'm, dt'kx'ām dts'kx'ām).

t'kx'ām sí 3 II man's personal name.

t'kx'áu t'kx'aBV H/t'kx'áu KV copulate with, have sex with.

t'kx'oll-t'kx'oll KV re-start, e.g. a fire, an argument, an infection (cf. Igóh'la-Igóh'la).

t'kx'ōma KV (ká) ooze (e.g. gum, latex, blood). Ingóbe n̄ bá ká t'kx'ōma ká qáá the frog oozes gum (i.e. latex). t'kx'ōma kē ts'kx'ōa to ooze bubbles.

t'kx'úla -sá t'kx'uLV M push out, squeeze compacted (i.e. †gée) faecal matter from entrails with a pushing movement (cf. txálí, txölu); squeeze off, pinch off (e.g. the entrails of a caterpillar before eating it). †kx'üm n̄ t'kx'úli |í the sand is pushed out, piled up. g|xú'l à n̄ t'kx'úla 'tnána †kx'üm the mouse has pushed out sand (from its burrow). n̄ n̄ bá t'kx'úli †xám Oá'i sì bá qá'bl tā I am clearing out the gemsbok's abomasum and turning it inside out (for cooking). t'kx'úla 'tnála remove by pushing out.

t'kx'úú be heaped, piled together. t'kx'úú ká tshûu lit. sit in a pile, i.e. lie in a pile (cf. †gòô). †qhàba-té O'âni àh n̄ t'kx'úú ká tshûu the dog puppies are in a pile.

dt'kx'

dt'kx'āā 2 I -tē 2 I 1. a species of plant, Sweethearts, Tsw. Morupaphiri/Moshutlhaphiri (*Pupalia lappacea* (L.) Juss.). 2. a burr. 3. a certain spider web used as a filter in a bone tobacco pipe.

dt'kx'āba fluttering of the wings during hovering, or helplessly (cf. dthàba).

dt'kx'āba KV adhere, stick on to. dt'kx'āba ká †hábl stick on top of.
dt'kx'āba ká tshûu be stuck on.

dt'kx'áí 1 II dark (cf. †á'na, tòhö). lkx'ôe n̄ bí dt'kx'áí the rain is dark, i.e. the sky is dark with rain. |áll n̄ bí dt'kx'áí the wildebeest are dark, i.e. numerous. Oáje n̄ ká dt'kx'áí the meat is dark, i.e rotten.

dt'kx'áí (bá) blister, develop airbubbles through heat, e.g. a baked skin.

dt'kx'ām 3 e/u I/II a species of termite (*Isoptera termitidae*).

dt'kx'ām var. of dt'kx'áí.

ts

tsàa territory marking of sexually mature animals, habitually urinate in a place (of people).

|ájí n̄ kâ bâ tsàa |h n̄ bâ ||qháa |nàā 'Onáā; |àlì n̄ bâ qâna
||ái; lùm n̄ bâ ||'áma ||qhàm-tê; Chán n̄ bâ †hâbe sâni [sâni]; †ai
[†i] n̄ bâ qâla sî bâ ||qháa sî bâ lgû'n when the lion marks territory it
urinates on trees; the wildebeest digs a ||ái; the eland takes urine (onto its forehead); the
duiker places (up) a scent mark; the steenbok digs and urinates and buries it.

tsàa 2 II -tê 2 II scent mark. |nùū |à tsàa hyena's latrine, i.e. its scent marking
place.

tsâha KV love, like (cf. |nàm).

tsâha 3 II woman's personal name.

tsâhâ froth, bubble (vb.) (e.g. beer, boiling water).

tsâh'â >[tsâhâ] 2 II -tê 2 I a species of bush, Tsw. Seroka (*Commiphora Africana* (A. Rich) Engl. sens lata. (= *Commiphora pyracanthoides* Engl?)). The root core is a source of moisture.

tsâhâ lòo 3 II a pan east of Kagcae.

tsâhbî 1 e II tsâhbû-tê 4 u II fresh, wet bark, fibres in bark (cf. glkx'ûm).

tsâba/tsâba-tsâba (kâ) var. of sâba.

tsâhbû KV snatch. **tsâhbû kâ** ||'âo lit. snatch take, i.e. snatch away (cf. gl|kx'ôbu, tshxùa, dtshxù). **tsâhbû kâ** †nâla lit. snatch-take out, i.e. snatch out of.

tsâhbû kâ †nâle ké †úm tshôe lit. snatch it out of his palm, i.e. his hand.

†nâha **tsâhbû kâ** ||'âo quickly snatch something away.

tsâhî-tsâhî 3 II -tê 3 II a toy consisting of a feather tied to a thong which is bound to a stick (cf. gl|xâ'l |uhm). Flicking it back and forth causes the feather to vibrate and produce a humming noise. It is believed that this may cause diarrhoea and sore eyes.

tsâll > **sâll** 1 e II **tsâlu-tê** 4 u II canvas, canvas sail (< Afr.).

tsâhâ lòo 3 II a pan east of Kagcae.

tsâhm ||nûli 3 II **tsâhm** ||nûli-tê / **tsâhm** ||nûya-líi-tê swing (n.). |xâe
tsâhm ||nûli to swing.

tsâ'li KV split moist *Bauhinia Petersiana* (lân) pods (cf. |nâla).

tsâh'li var. of tsâ'li.

tsâhna 2 II -tê 2 II Ground squirrel (*Xerus inauris*) (cf. |xóo tsâhna,
g|xâ'm-ba).

tsâho 2 II -tê 2 II well (n.).

tsâho 1 II -tê 4 II adductor tendons of the thigh.

tsâho KV 1. scoop out very shallow water. 2. throw out food or water. **tsâho kâ**
'Inâhâ throw down (e.g. food) as an act of provocation.

tsâhu kú **tsòhba** var. of tsúhu kú tsòhba.

tsâhu-tsòha shake, wave about, flap, swing (e.g. the arm or arms when walking).

tsâhu-tsòha kâ |gù'mâ |'ââ shake out fire, i.e. a match. **tsâhu-tsòha** KV
tâm flap itself about.

tsòha-tí 3 II man's personal name.

tsōhle KV brush past (cf. lhōo, thāle).

tsōhū (-sà/-jà) ((tē)) quickly, suddenly, fast. sâa tê tsōhū go quickly. èh ní bâ tsōhū sâa he goes quickly.

tsōhū-tsōhū KV hurry, rush (tr.) (cf. lqhūl).

tsuhba-tsuhba flap the wings when flying off.

tsūhn 1 II -tû 4 II grassed area.

tsūhn SV smooth or polish rope, remove hairs from rope (to ensure the efficient sliding of a noose). (cf. lnóo).

tsýú dzúm var. of syú dzúm.

tsúhu kú tsòhba/tsáhu kú tsòhba 3 II -tê 3 II var. of tqáhu kú tqáhba honorific for Vulture and Black Kite.

dz

dzáa >[záa] KV illtreat, be disrespectful (cf. lnéh'ë, ||'äi-||'at, lgýl, lnú'ä, kx'ào mîñ).

dzâa 3 II multitude, crowd. tûu ní bé dzâa the people were a multitude.

dzâ'a >[dts'âa] KV hide, conceal, steal about, move in a stealthy manner. ní bâ dzâ'a ké sâa lit. I hide from his face, i.e. I conceal myself from him. **dzâ'a** tshûu sì laâ KV sit in wait for, ambush

dzâ'a-dzâ'a KV tâm (sg.)/taâ (pl.) hide oneself away.

dzâba-tâ (n) emaciated, thin (through malnourishment).

dzâba ìhi 3 II -tê 3 II Cape glossy starling (*Lamprotornis nitens*).

dzâbi tâ (ts'ân) turn round suddenly while moving e.g. when someone falls over a branch, or when an 'âhna spins (cf. dzâbi-dzâbi).

dzâbi-dzâbi turn round suddenly while moving e.g. when someone falls over a branch or when an 'âhna spins (cf. dzâbi ta).

dzâi (kì) 1 II hunger. èh ní bâ 'íl dzâi lit. he eats hunger, i.e. he eats voraciously. kùll tìi kì dzâi jì lit. this year is hunger's, i.e. there is a drought.

dzâi tséé id. of the sound of squeaking.

dzâhî fly (vb.).

dzâla 3 II -tê 3 II any seedless Cucurbit, i.e. tâhîm, tsamma melon (*Cucurbitaceae Citrullus lanatus* (Thunb.) Matsumura Nakai), tñú'lû-kû, wild cucumber (*Cucurbitaceae Cucumis africanus* Linn. f. form), ||âñ, Gemsbok cucumber (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudinianus* (Sond.) C. Jefferey). ì sî ní bâ 'âe['éé] dzâla we eat seedless cucurbits.

dzâm tingle, palpitate (e.g. from nicotine).

dzâm-dzâll KV tâm (sg.)/taâ (pl.) turn oneself round to produce giddiness (cf. lnâbl-lnâbl dzâha).

dzâhm tíl xâa 3 II -tê 3 II 1. Leaf chafer beetle (*Coleoptera Scarabaeidae Melonthinae*). If it goes into the fire when rain is promising, the rain will disappear. 2. Christmas beetle (*Coleoptera polyphaga Scarabaeidae Melolonthinae Schizonycha*).

dzàni 2 II -tê 2 II a toy consisting of two feathers attached to a stick from which a weight hangs. It is flicked (lit. shot †âa) into the air and it spins ('mála) as it falls (cf. 'ähna).

dzàni 2 II (possessed)/ **dzàni** 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ **dzàni-tê** 3 I (alienated) chin.

dza'ni > [dts'ani]3 II -tê 3 II a species of sedge (*Cyperaceae sp.*) (cf. 'Inäh'ni-'Inäh'ni). The bulb is eaten.

dzànl 2 n II pips.

dzàni KV tàm swing back and forth (cf. **mála**).

dzäh'nu 2 I -tê 2 I Fork-marked sand snake (*Psammophis leightoni trisalis*).

dzào KV insult verbally, abuse (cf. 'Inäh'ñ'o, g|xúi, ká'á). tâa èh n kú ||'áa dzào ké |kx'oe †é †qheé a person just abuses his friend or joking partner.

dzào 3 II man's personal name.

dzáu 2 I -tê 2 I a stick throwing game, the stick itself. †âa kâ **dzáu** lit. shoot the stick. i.e. play the stick throwing game. This game is based on the technique for killing a hare with a thrown stick.

dzáu 2 I -tê 2 I Cape turtle dove (*Streptopelia capicola*) (cf. ||âle ||gáu).

dzáu KV bleed from the nose (cf. †ün). n n bâ **dzáu** ké Inäa I am bleeding from the nose.

dzá'u > [dts'au] blow (intr.) (e.g. the wind) (cf. †ná'n).

dzáhu-dzóha var. of **tsáhu-tsóha**.

dzihl SV boil, cook by boiling.

dzöa KV wag the tail, flick the tail (as a feline).

dzöh'â 2 II -tê 2 II ant (gen), Cocktail ant (*Hymenoptera Formicidae Crematogaster*) (cf. Ig'ám, Igöhlo, Igáh'â, ||gähla).

dzöh'la to make a sliding noise, as a foot sliding on the sand or the hand sliding on a flat surface. âh †nûú n bâ **dzöh'la** your foot is making a sliding sound

dzûbu-dzûbu > [zûbu-zûbu] 3 II -tê 3 II dry form of **Igôh'bî** (*Digitaria eriantha* Steud.?).

dzûhe 3 n/e I **dzûhâ** 2 n/u I dim: **dzûhu-bâ** (sg.) **dzûhû-nî** (pl.) natural hole, hyena den (cf. lûni).

dzùi -sâ **dzuJV** L scrape off the bitter skin from a tuber.

dzûm 2 II **dzúma-tê** 2 II 1. upper lip (cf. **döa**). 2. bird's beak in the pl. 3. cuff of a sleeve or pair of trousers. **dûhba-tê** **dzûm** anal sphincter.

dzû'mâ 2 I -tê 2 I Snouted harvester termite (*Isoptera Termitidae Trinervitermes*), also referred to with the met. ||häm termitarium.

dzúu > [zúu] 1 II -tê 4 II scraper (for removing hair from skins).

tsh

tshâbî líl 3 II -tê 3 II an object with a blunt cutting edge, e.g. a knife, axe, spear, arrow tip (cf. tâhlî). ||âo n kâ **tshâbî** líl the axe is blunt.

tshâe ní 3 II -tê 3 II chain (<Eng.) (cf. Inánu |ôhâ).

tshála KV/tV rub with water or fat, massage (cf. txâli), also id. for to do well

(cf. Igāh'!). āh n̄ b̄ tshála you are doing well.

tshána 3 e/u II pipe for tobacco (cf. Ixúu, āhli).

tshána lúua 3 II woman's personal name.

tshào (n̄) 1. be flat and treeless. 2. be wide. Ináu sà'ā n̄ tshào the surface of a pan is flat and treeless.

tshào-sa 2 II flat, treeless area. Ináu sà'ā n̄ tshào a pan is a treeless area.

tshào-sà n̄nà it's a treeless area.

tsháu 3 II man's personal name.

tshèe part of the expression bába tshèe an honorific expression addressed to a distant storm (cf. Inühlü, lábe ||núu-bà).

tshée thána 3 II woman's personal name.

tshíl píl 3 II -tē 3 II iron, metal (< Tsw.) (cf. lánu).

tshōa ingressive formative, i.e. about to, in the process of, still (cf. xòo).

tshōa-tshōa begin, start.

tshōa 3 II brand (n.) (for livestock).

tshōa KV to brand (vb.).

tshōa 'āā (tē) > tē'āā like that. 'āhn tē (tshōa) 'āā do it like that!

tshōe 2 II tshōā-tē 2 II inside, interior, middle. +nūhā ~ auditory canal.

tshóe-tshóe-tē 3 II var. of tshōo-tshòlo.

tshòla ts'ēē the sound of rustling, rubbing together (e.g. leaves, clothing, a pencil writing on paper).

tshōhm flower (vb.).

tshóni KV sniff, snuffle, take snuff.

tshònì 3 II -tē 4 II Chacma baboon (*Papio ursinus*) (< Tsw.).

tshóo-tshòlo 3 II -tē 3 II small itchy sore occurring on the hands, elbows, backside.

tshòo exclamation of pain when one is burnt.

tshópha KV roll a cigarette (cf. +ám, ||nàhā).

tshùli tûu slip, skid (cf. g+xú'i tûu, +qàm +qùli, +yli tûu, ||gùli tûu, +qába kâ tûu).

tshún gáma 3 II chewing gum (< Eng.).

tshûu 1. sit (gen.) (sg.) (cf. l'áá (pl.)). 2. lie (of wind direction). Also acts as a copulative in certain compound constructions, e.g. dtshxöll tshûu be loosened (of a snare);

küh'm tshûu be curled up. lóhm tshûu (be) kneeling down. dýa tshûu be scattered (of people).

dtsh

dtsháa dtshaV H secrete a substance (as a polecat), break wind, fart.

dtsháä 2 n/u I a mixture of aromatic herbs.

dtsháa qàa 3 II dtshám qàm 3 II a species of plant (*Brachystelma cupulatum R.A. Dyer*). The tuber is a taboo food unless fed ritually by an elder.

dtshàle -sà dtshaLV L split, crack, shred, open up (cf. glkx'ałe, gøqhàa,

Øqhàà, glxàà). |nýl n bá qàla dtshāna kúlu the springhare digs and opens up its escape hole.

dtshàm 2 II -tê 2 II flatulence, bad smell, pungent secretion (e.g. of polecat, badger, certain ants). áh dtshàm-tê n bá |nùm your farts smell. +gàhlí lā qāá n bá 'ahna dtshām the gum of +gàhlí (*Acacia fleckii Scinz.*) causes flatulence.

Igalo-sè dtshàm |qhūu lé sòo nñà the secretion of the Honey Badger is the medicine (i.e. treatment) for the Wolf Spider ('s bite).

dtshán 1 II **dtshána-tê** 4 II 1. gland, spec. sub-mandibular salivary gland.

2. pancreas.

dtshāu-dtshòha var. of **tshāu-tshòha**.

dtsho'la hiss (as a snake), ~ |náV hiss at (cf. +cúa).

dtshô'm > [dtsôh'm] (kâ) light (in weight), soft (e.g. sand), weak (lacking strength) (cf. ||ôh'm, |'üa). èh |q'an n kâ dtshô'm lit. her heart is light, i.e. she is upset (and crying).

dtshòñu KV 1. bash into. 2. punch, hit (by hand). 3. kick (with the foot) (cf. ||kx'úm). dtshòñu kâ tûu sit down suddenly (cf. qâi tûu, dtshxò'n tshûu).

dtshúm -sà dtshuBV H blow with the mouth. dtshúma |'âá blow on the fire.

dtshúm +náu blow clear (e.g. a tube), blow out of. dtshúm |gù'ma |'âá blow out the fire.

dtshùn tshûu turn suddenly, slip and rapidly regain balance (cf. ||gòle, ||gòlo).

dtshúp snatch away (intr.) (cf. g||kx'òlu, ||húp, g||qhòbu, |nù'lù).

tshx

tshxàá 2 II -tê >[tshxantê] 2 II 1. faeces, dung, shit. 2. piles of dung (distributive pl.). 3. pith (e.g. of ||úli (*Kalanchoe paniculata Harv.* (cf. qòho-q'òbe)) or gØqhòò (*Grewia retinervis Burret.*)); also the smouldering pith from a firestick. 4. mesophyll of |xâi (*Sansevieria Aethiopica Thunb.*). ||qâá tshxàá -tê frosted, the effect of frost e.g. on leaves.

tshxàá violently (<|Gwi).

tshxàá kúa 3 II man's personal name.

tshxàá áh'á 3 II man's personal name.

tshxâll KV smooth (vb.) (by removing excess fibre), e.g. by drawing sinew through the teeth. As a var. of **txâll** means to unravel the bowels.

tshxàm KV **tam** (sg.)/**tâá**(pl.) be tightly caught in a snare.

tshxáu -sà **tshxaBV** H thrash, beat, lash, whip (cf. **tshxáu** KV).

tshxáu KV variant of **tshxaBV**.

tshxòbu ýlu slosh into (cf. |gâbu ýlu).

tshxòle -sà **tshxoLV** L 1. syphon into a container (cf. qøhôm). 2. teach. n n bá tshxòle Øgò I am transferring water from a hollow tree (to a container). sòo àa n bá tshxòn tè sòo the shaman lit. syphons medicine into me, i.e. teaches me "medicine".

tshxòm KV wring moisture out (cf. dtshxò'la, tshxûu, |gôo, |q'úm, dtshxò'i li,

lkx'áll, ts'kx'áll, dts'kx'ánl).

tshxùa kâ ||'aō -sà tshxùa kâ ||'aBV L snatch (cf. dtshxùl, tsāhbū, g||kx'ōbu).

tshxúlu KV split, splay the end of a piece of sinew or *Sansevieria* chord.

tshxúlu var. of tshxûu.

tshxúm -sà tshxuBV M pluck, rip off hair (cf. ||gà'ū, gȳhm). èh sà'ā n̄ bā sīl tshxúm èh n̄ kâ bā +gām lit. his face will be plucked when he grows up, i.e. he will be bald when he grows up.

tshxûu KV squeeze moisture for drinking, squeeze with a milking motion (e.g. from the pulp of ||ğan (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudianus (Sond.) C. Jeffrey*)) (cf. tshxûlu).

dtshx

dtshxâ'a to experience stinging or burning pain, be sensitive or tender (as the skin or eyes) (intr.). n̄ l'ūā -tē n̄ bā dtshxâ'a my eyes are smarting e.g. from smoke.

dtshxâ'a KV to cause a stinging pain (cf. Iḡo'o).

dtshxâ'i be in a fork (cf. Oqohba). dtshxâ'i tshûu (intr.) (sg.) / ~ !ââ (intr.) (pl.) be in a fork. dtshxâ'i ||'ûma (tr.) (sg.) / ~ ||qhûâ (tr.) (pl.) place in a fork.

dtshxâ'm KV tie by drawing closed (e.g. a pouch, noose, loop, zip), tighten.

dtshxó'la -sà dtshxó'lù 1 (der. nom.) **dtshxó'LV** L wring moisture out with a milking movement, spec. liquid of pounded ||ğan (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudinianus (Sond.) C. Jeffrey*) from a "sponge" made from Inhōn-sì grass (*Aristida meridionalis Henrard*).

dtshxò'la KV slurp (e.g. when eating the tuber of *Asclepiadaceae Kinepetalum Schlecht* ('Inýla) or juicy meat), sip avoiding dregs, scum, sediment (cf. sám, xóbi kâ).

dtshxò'la stuff the mouth and slurp. sám kâ dtshxò'la sip slurping.

dtshxòll KV tám (sg.)/tâā (pl.) **dtshxòll** tshûu-sa/dtshxòò tshûu-sà (nom.) undo, loosen the noose, pull out (of a snare) (cf. Oqhâll).

dtshxô'n -sà dtshxô'JV H blow the nose (spec. with fingers).

dtshxò'n - (dtshxò'n) SV (kâ) slip out of, slide along (e.g. the trigger of a snare along the cord, the slider along the guy of a tent). +tâi [t̄i] èh à [jâ] n̄ kâ dsthxò'n sî |xâi, èh à ||qahje tám the steenbok pulled out of the snare; it got itself away.

dtshxò'n tshûu (sg.)/ l'ââ (pl.) sit down suddenly (cf. dtshqhû kâ túu, qâl túu).

dtshxò'nl stick something into (branches, a bush), spec. into one's hair (cf. g+txòò ȝilu).

dtshxòò var. of dtshxòll.

dtshxùi ||'aō -sà dtshxùi ||'aBV L snatch (cf. tshxùa, tsāhbū, g||kx'ōbu).

ts'

ts'âa KV **ts'ââ kâ-sa** (nom.) hide away, conceal, steal.

ts'ââ 3/2 II theft, thieving. 'éé / 'ââ ts'ââ to steal. èh jé ts'ââ his thieving.

ts'aa |é Øqàa illegitimate child. ts'aa ña 2 II -tû 4 II Slender Mongoose (*Herpestes (Galerella) sanguines*) (cf. ts'aa-tê).

ts'aa-tê 3 II thief, Slender Mongoose (*Herpestes (Galerella) sanguines*) (cf. |gôhlî, ts'aa ña).

ts'aa-ts'aa KV knot (vb.) (cf. +gúni).

ts'aba dense, thick (as a cloud of insects), closed up (as the trachea and larynx). èh 'nyjm tshôe ñ ts'aba lit. his throat is closed up, i.e. he has a husky voice. Inâh'ja tâ ah ñ ts'aba these stinkbugs are dense.

ts'an [ts'ən] KV taste (vb.).

ts'an [ts'ən] -sà ts'alV L return, turn (cf. mâlî, gâlî, +gâni).

ts'ee/ts'iî>[s'ee] [sè ê] formative in onomatopoeic expressions. Igúlu ~ the sound of a mortar being pounded. tûhu ~ the sound of bashing, reverberation. iqhô ~ banging about of heavy objects. +qâna ~ clanging of pieces of metal. tshòla ~ rustling of leaves, clothing, the sound of a pencil writing on paper. g|xâ'la/g|xâ'll ~ rattling (e.g. of matches in a box). Inâna ~ jangle, jingle (e.g. of money). ||kx'ulu ~ the sound of arrows in a quiver. tâll ~ the sound of a lightning strike. dzai ~ the sound of squeaking. ||qlo ~ the sound of a light thud. glqhôbo ~ the sound of bursting. kôhp ~ sensation of a pounding headache. ||hóo ~ sound of panting. ühlu ~ the sound of galloping animals. kuhlu ~ the sound of thumping. ||holu ~ the sound of something loose fitting. ||qlo ~ the sound made by a hollow object falling. lylu/lâbu ~ the sound of thick textured material. g||xoo ~ the sound of walking on dry vegetation. lq'ubu/hûlu ~ the sound of an unfertilised egg when shaken. gkx'au ~, xop ~, gkx'op ~, g||xoo ~ the crackling sound of walking on dry vegetation.

ts'oo make a noise (cf. |q'un). 'ââ ts'oo graze noisily, ripping off grass.

ts'oo 2 II -tê fat on the rear part of the stomach of small carnivores such as Wildcat, Black-backed Jackal, Bat-eared Fox, Badger, Aardwolf etc. (cf. |hùm).

ts'oo |óâ 3 II -tê 3 II bottle (< Nharo, Nama?).

ts'ulli-ts'ulli (ñâ) 3 II -tê 3 II Marico Sunbird (*Nectarinia Mariquensis*).

ts'kx'

ts'kx'âa (kâ) soaking wet (cf. ts'kx'ani).

ts'kx'âje 3 I dim: ts'kx'âju-bâ/ts'kx'âje ñâa (sg.) smoke (al.); the sight of falling rain.

ts'kx'âll KV wring out by twisting (cf. dts'kx'ani).

ts'kx'âm SV squeeze out (something wet).

ts'kx'âñi-ts'kx'âñi be tight fitting e.g. clothing, a bracelet (cf. dts'kx'ani).

ts'kx'âni (ñ) be wet (intr.) (cf. lq'uy (tr.), lqhâa); rain heavily. âh |kx'âa ñ

ts'kx'âni kâ lqhâa lit. your hand is wet with water, i.e. your hand is favourable for creating rain, referring to the ritual burning of a skin or human hair clippings in order to make rain.

ts'kx'âni energetic, active (cf. qhô'lô). té ts'kx'âni energetically. èh sâ'â ñ

ts'kx'āni his face is animated.

ts'kx'ōa 3 I dim: **ts'kx'ōu-bâ** (sg.) froth, bubble, discharge of conjunctivitis, milky sap (e.g. of *ká Igúu-bè Asclepiadaceae Pergularia daemia (Forssk.) Chiov.*, **+qháu Combretum collinum Fresen?** (cf. *Iqháā*)).

dts'kx'

dts'kx'āí +àbe 3 II woman's personal name.

dts'kx'āla (kâ) 3 II smell of burning veld. |'àā ||kx'âū n kâ **dts'kx'āla xabekâ** ||nǣ |á |'àā ||kx'âū n bâ |núm a (veld) fire's smell is ~ but a village fire's smell smells.

dts'kx'áni 1. compacted, tight. 2. KV (tr.) twist, wring out, tighten (cf. **ts'kx'áli**, **ts'kx'ān-ts'kx'ān**).

dts'kx'áu-dts'kx'au rain lightly, to "spit" with rain (cf. **g|xá'lli**, **|gaú-|gáū**).

dts'kx'ôla squirt (out), spray (cf. **+gúá**).

dts'kx'om (kâ) feel unwell, feel enervated (cf. **'Inâni**).

k

kV/ tV L be (copulative) (cf. **nñà**).

kV H locative particle, verbal (transitivizing) particle.

kVV the one(s) which. **tùu kùu n̄ lāo j̄i** it is people who are left. **|aō ||nàa kāā n̄ xáli j̄i** it is the tobacco that is finished. **|kx'âje kēe n̄ bâ |gán [l̄gáñ]** the antbear is the one that uses it.

kâ 1 passive formative. 2. potential formative. 3. conditional formative. 4. adverbial formative
té kâ tñum twice. **n̄ n̄ bâ kâne kí lgâi kâ l'úá tê** I want the mortar to be hard. **âh n̄ kâ bâ 'âhn n̄ dì bâ qâja** you can do it, and I'll kill you i.e. you do it and I'll kill you. **èh n̄ kâ bâ |nââ** he is visible.

kâ- diminutive prefix with certain nouns.

kâ-kúú be quiet. **||qhúa kâ-kúú kî** lit. do not be quiet to us, i.e. don't ignore us, said when receiving no response to one's greeting from people in a hut. **||qhúa kâ-kúú kân [kñ]** **sâ'â** lit. don't be silent to may face, i.e. don't ignore me.

kâ-kúú-sè 3 II -tê 4 II a mute. **kâ-kúú-sè |e tâa** a mute.

kâ lgâe 3 e II Kagcae, a pan 11 km. east of Lone Tree.

kâa 3 e I **kám-tê** 2 u I dim: **kâu òâa/kâa òâa** (sg.) **kâu ò'âni** (pl.) metal box, trunk.

kâha (KV) 3 II slyness, dishonesty, cunning, stealth (of e.g. felines, jackals) (cf. **qâha**). **âh n̄ kâ kâha** you are cunning.

kâ'â tV insult (cf. **dzâo, g|xûi**).

kâ'â-sé 3 I insults, abuse.

kâba-tâ grow (intr.) (pl.) (cf. **kái** (sg.)).

kái grow (intr.) (sg.) (cf. **kâba-tâ** (pl.)).

kâ'i ||'âe 3 II woman's personal name.

kâla go round, circle as vultures (cf. **tâle, ||gâhma-||gâhma, lnâ'm**).

kâhla-kâhla (KV) the sound made when drinking from a bottle.

kâll 2 I -tê 2 II a species of bird.

kâll-kâll 2 II -tê 3 II atlas and axis vertebrae (al.).

kâhlo 3 II -tê 3 II a compound produced by chewing a species of ant's eggs found on the **lâhla** tree (*Ochna pulchra* Hook.), and used as a sealant.

kâm-tê 3 II man's personal name.

kâm pâa 3 II -tê 3 II camp (n.) (<Eng.).

kâm pâa (KV) camp (at) (vb.) (<Eng.).

kán-tí 3 II -tê 3 II a species of spider.

kâne/kâni KV want.

kèhn being. **|â âh'âo bâ 'âhn sì kèhn quí j̄i** what are you doing being so relaxed.

kohla erect the dorsal crest of hair (of a springbok).

köhle-köhle KV exert, force, do with haste.

kôo kâ'â all, every.

kòo a vocative formative. **tgum kòo** hullo there! **|nââ kòo** just look!

kóo-ñí 3 II -tê 3 II coffee (<Afr./Eng.) (cf. **†qhún**).

koo pì/koo pì 3 e II -tê 3 u II cup, mug (<Afr.).

kón-kón 2 I -tê 2 I a species of tick (cf. **||kx'úi**).

kópara sì 3 II -tê 3 II co-operative (< Afr.).

kópe lee 3 II -tê 3 II button (<Afr.) (cf. **kúu pèle**).

kòhp ts'éé sensation of a pounding headache. ñ |nàn n̄ bá kòhp ts'éé my head is pounding (with pain).

kú indeed. ñl kú ké èh what indeed is it? èh kú n̄ |l̄i xàbekà èh n̄ ||qhúa bá sì he is present but he does not come. †án [†'án] kú ká 'âa-sà and if it is indeed food. èh è kée kú é n̄ bá 'àhn he is the one who can do it.

kúa KV praise, make an incantation to. ñ n̄ bá kúa ké lúlu lèhe-sè sì gáhe ká l'âa I am making an incantation to the Forktailed Drongo and beg it for fire. **kúa dáká** praise with thanks.

kúa formative used with proper names.

kúá (ká) broken, defective, damaged, disabled (cf. **Inói, sýe**). bôlo ||xáo n̄ ké tâa lá kúá bé ||'âa ké |nàn glqhóá-tê Bolo ||xáo is a defective person because he has no head hair. lúá-má èh n̄ ká kúá té †qhâla lúá-má is disabled with a leg.

kúé KV do in a hurry. Kúé ká Ináa-tê sì sâa bá ||'âma hurry to fetch the containers and get them. èh sâa kúé ké Ináa she walks quickly.

kúé Ináa 3 II woman's personal name.

kûbi (ká) be hot, warm (e.g. sand, food, water).

kulV L although, whatever. kùn ké èh no matter what. kùn ká 'âa-sà tâ' âh'â kâ whatever food. ñ n̄ bá nàñ-nàñ kán [kán] kùn kē |qhéé I "chew" on it even though it is raw. âh kúla bá té'â even if you say... âh n̄ kúla 'áu 'âhn even if you do it like this.

kúli 1 II kúlu-tê 4 II year (<Nharo, Nama?).

kùhli 1 II kùhlu-tê 4 II pollen.

kühli KV call to or locate someone while hunting, by calling hóo.

kúliu 2 I -tê 2 I escape hole (of e.g. springhare, antbear) (cf. **†gú'a, l'üñ**).

kùhlu ts'êé the sound of thumping (e.g. the heart).

kùhm KV touch (e.g. to draw attention).

kuhm-kuhm heaviness of loping. ||nàhm kùhm-kùhm lope with heavy gait (as a lion or eland).

kuh'm tshûu sleep or lie curled up (cf. **||gòbe tshûu**).

kúma /kúma-kúma 2 II 1. curing dance and/or the particular chant associated with it.

2. halo around the moon caused by the performance of the dance. |xáá kúma to perform/dance the curing dance.

kúní 2 e II -tê 2 u II wheeled transport (lorry, waggon) (<Nharo/Nama) (cf. **nóíñ**).

kúp var. of **kòhp**.

kúse marker of respect. ñ àa kúse lit. my respected father, i.e. sir.

kúu exclamation of surprise (uttered in falsetto by males and high pitch by females usually with the hand in front of the mouth).

kúu-kúu 3 II -tê 3 II chicken, fowl, hen (<Tsw.).

kúu pèle 3 II -tê 3 II button (<Afr.) (cf. kòpe lèe).

kūu 1 II -tê 4 II sheep (< Nharo, Nama).

kùu tēe 3 e II sky god, heaven, sky (cf. ühbu-kú, tóo lóo, 'Inuhā tám, 'Inohā tám).

kúu (ká) be silent.

kúu 1/ká kúu-sà 2 (nom.) silence.

g

gāā 2 I -tê 2 I duck (gen.) (<Nharo, Nama).

gàha be perplexed, be in ignorance (intr.) gàha KV (tr.) (cf. tåha). ñ n gàha [ñgà] I don't know! ñ n gàha kē |jau I am in ignorance of its name. ah n gàha kā lähle-sà you can't ride. ah n gàha kē 'Inýā lit. you are ignorant of sex, i.e. you are celibate.

gába walk pigeon toed, walk in an unusual way. |guí khöe-tê n t'aú-kú bá

gába particularly the |guí Bushmen are pigeon toed. eh n bá !nhāá gába he walks pigeon toed.

gába 3 II a pigeon toed person. eh n té gába he is pigeon toed.

gàle kâ curled up. gàle kâ tshôa Ôân sleep curled up.

gähle -sà gähLV M open, open up, unravel (flexible or soft textured things), unwind, undo (gen.). (cf. ||ó'a). gähle kx'uV KV tám push off, thrust off (cf. g||qháé).

gáli 1 II galu-tê 4 II clod (cf. ||gái, +kx'uûm |nán).

gáli KV turn, return (tr.) (cf. málí, ts'àn). gáli kē tâa tâa |nëe lit. return a person's words to him, i.e. answer a person.

gáll-sè 3 II -tê 3 II Banded Mongoose (*Mungos mungo*).

gálo KV 1. knead into a lump, clench (as the fist), roll into a ball (as a sleeping pangolin). (cf. lûm). 2. close up, sit close together (gálo kâ tshûu) (cf. +göö). ñ n bá

gálo kân |kx'âa î bá dtshöhü kâ lit. I roll up my hand and punch you, i.e. I clench my fist and punch you.

gálo-gálo KV roll into a ball.

gá'lu (|naV) frown (at). eh n bá gá'lu kē sâ'â lit. he is glaring his face, i.e. he is glaring.

gäm-gàle run down, roll down, run along (intr.) (cf. thölo). ñ n bá gäm-gàle kx'uâ kē lâho it is running down the slope.

gá'mi [gé'mi] (kâ) (pleasant) scent of dtshââ. dtshââ n bá |nûm kâ gá'mi dtshââ smells gá'mi.

gäh'm KV hold between the arm and the chest (var. of gäh'ō).

gána 2 I -tê 2 I Great Sparrow (*Passer motitensis*).

gáni KV roll (tr.) (e.g. a drum, a lorry wheel).

gäh'ō -sà gah'BV L gäh'm-kâ-sà (nom. variant) hold or fold in the arms, carry against the chest.

gàō -sà gabV L dig out gum.

gáh'n -sà gah'JV H wake (tr.).

gòhō 1 n II gòhā-nî-tê 2 u II pus.

gòhba 3 II hot part of the day, daytime.

gòhba ||qhúa !náā 3 II -tê 3 II a constellation of four stars that appears during all seasons in the West at dusk (2 small, 2 large).

gòhba KV (kâ)/kâ gòhba-gòhba KV shake out, beat (e.g. a blanket or skin)
(cf. làññ). èh n̄ bâ gòhba kâ |kx'aa-tê (|nèø) he "washes his hands" of him.

góbo 2 II -tê 2 II umbilical chord, child's navel, infant's penis, joking term for a friend's penis. (cf. þnýñ).

góbo-góbo the sound of people talking at a distance, murmur, speak softly
(cf. gùm-gùm). ûh n̄ bâ tâna góbo-góbo they are speaking softly.

göhle KV look after. göhle kâ tháni tuu sîl ||qhúa ts'aa kâ look after the things so people don't steal them.

gólo drink or eat an inadequate amount to slake one's thirst or still one's hunger. kx'âhe lqâhaa sî bâ gólo drink water and not slake one's thirst. n̄ þûe n̄ bâ gólo my mouth is dry. gólo kâ tûu lie on one's side as when hungry (cf. glxââ).

gólo hands and knees. lhúu gólo ||hûû be on hands and knees (cf. 'nqâl, þohlo).

góh'lo (kâ) strong smell of urine or rotting meat.

góh'm 2 II -tê 2 II cultivated beans.

góh'ni bury in the sand to prevent dehydration (intr.). áh n̄ kâ bâ góh'ni áh n̄ bâ qâla yâu when one buries oneself in the sand one burrows.

grèl dâra 3 II -tê 3 II grader (<Eng.).

gûbl-sî 2 II -tê 2 II fetlock, pastern joint, calcaneum of an ungulate (cf. gûn-tê, 'lnôo).

gùe þnâhu 2 II -tê 2/3 II a species of plant (*Oxygonum sp.*). The leaves are chewed to clean the teeth and to relieve irritated gums.

gùe kx'âi 3 II man's personal name.

gûe 3 I gûá 2 I dim: gûu-bâ (sg.) gûu-nî (pl.) 1. cocoon of the Emperor Moth (*Lepidoptera Saturnidae Heniocha*) or Lappet moth (*Lepidoptera Lasiocampidae*). 2. leg rattle made from the cocoons of these moths.

gûí KV raise, lift (tr.), get up (intr.). |â à gûí kâ lit. did you get up, i.e. how are you?

gû'í loop (as a caterpillar) (vb.). lgâhâ n̄ bâ !náā gû'í the caterpillar moves looping.

gûle 3 e I gûn 2 u I dim: gûlu-bâ/Oâa (sg.) gûlu O'âni (pl.) 1. thick, dry bark.

2. bark or wooden spoon for turning food in the ash. 3. species of cockroach found under loose bark (*Blattodea Blaberidae*).

gûle (kâ) be irritated, of one's eyes.

gûlli jûa 3 II man's personal name.

gûlu 2 II (possessed) 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) ankle as a whole, fetlock (cf. gûn-tê).

gûlu kûu gû'û 3 II -tê 3 II owl (without tufts) (onomatopoeic of the call)
(cf. |ûhm, ||gûlu kâ |ûhm-sé). Its calling signifies that eland have passed by and

hunters follow it.

gùm KV eat dry food.

gùhm 1 II **gùhma-tê** 4 II space, gap, hole.

gūhm-sâ 3 II man's personal name.

gùmi 3 e/u II (sg. and pl.) dim: **gūu-bâ** 3 I (sg.) **gūu-nî** 2 I (pl.) head of cattle, cattle (gen.). ~ **qáe** cow. ~ **àa** bull, ox.

gûn-tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) ankle joint, fetlock, calcaneum of ungulates (cf. **gûlu**, **'Inòo**, **gûbl-si**).

gú'ni tshòo but (cf. **xâbe-kâ**).

gûhnu 2 e I **-tê** 2 u I Bracket fungus (*Polyporaceae*). It is used as tinder for a flint lighter.

gûhnu-gûhnu clot; rot, of vegetable matter

gúu (ní) stupid, worthless (cf. **lám**, **súnú**).

gúu-gúu 3 II **-tê** 3 II Leafcutter bee (*Hymenoptera megachilidae Maxillosa*).

gúu-gúu qáe 3 II **-tû** 3 II Leafcutter bee (*Hymenoptera Apocrita megachilidae Megachile*).

gûu kâ kâ'â 3 II **-tê** 3 II Whitecrowned shrike (*Eurocephalus anguitimens*).

kh

khââ KV carve meat (cf. **g+kx'âñ**), a mortar, a piece of wood.

khââ-nî 3 II man's personal name.

khâla (KV) separate, divide, differentiate, divide, part, dismantle, disperse (tr.); be different, distinct (intr.) (cf. **Iü'a**). **khâla** **'Inyâ** **|qhíi** lit. separate (intr.) stand walk, i.e. walk abreast.

khân 1 II **khâna-tê** 4 II dim: **kâ-khân** Oâa (sg.) **khâna-tê** O'âni (pl.) first and second cervical vertebrae (cf. **Kâlli-Kâlli**). **khân qáe** atlas (first cervical vertebra). **khân àa** axis (second cervical vertebra).

khán sôia 3 II **-tê** 3 II council (<Tsw./Eng.).

khée rîi 3 II curry (<Afr.).

khóba parched. ñ **'Inyûm** àh ní **khóba** my throat is parched.

khòe formative used in personal names (<Gwi/Nharo), e.g. **†á'e khòe**, **lâa khòe**.

khûbe 3 II 1. cool part of the morning, morning. 2. tomorrow. **ké khûbe kôo kâ'â** each day, each morning.

khú'bu >[**khûbu**] sweat, perspire (vb.). **khú'bu** 3 II perspiration, sweat, steam.

khúma/khúma **khûbe** 3 II day after tomorrow.

gkh

gkhôla -sâ **gkhôL**V M remove from the fire (e.g. a pot), remove baking foods from the ash (e.g. *Cucumis Kalahariensis* (**'Inám**), *Aff. Rehmannii-Cucurbitaceae* (**Ongô**), springhare (**|nyi**) (cf. **|qhôla**, **lgúh'm**, **†nála**, **†náu**).

gkhúli itch (vb.) (cf. **sýa**).

kx'

kx'áa dâbe 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Cadaba aphylla*). The root is used to increase fertility in cows when it is buried or scattered in the kraal.

kx'áa kx'áa 2 II (nom.) 1. cry (vb.), rumble, of one's stomach. 2. call (n.), cry, sound (n) (nom) (al.). èh |á kx'áa nína that is its call. **kx'áa |gù'i, ||hó'li kâ**

kx'áa sob. **kx'áa kâ** tâm lit. cry for oneself, i.e. to feel desperate and deserted.

kx'âhâ -sà kx'âhâ H drink (gen.) (cf. sám, qóm). Ísí n bâ kx'âhî dzé! lit. we are drinking hunger, i.e. we have a great thirst.

kx'âhâ -kx'âhâ KV var. of **kx'âhâ**.

kx'âba 1. get up (sg.) (cf. ||xóbe (pl.)). 2. get excited. |â à kx'âba lit. have you got up? i.e. how are you? n̄ 'Onâhâ l'âo n bâ (||âo) **kx'âba** my whole body gets (hot) and excited (as when a hunter nears his prey).

kx'âe lnâa 3 II man's personal name.

kx'âe ||nâu 3 II man's personal name.

kx'âe khöe 3 II man's personal name.

kx'âi -sà kx'âJV H laugh at, also mock.

kx'âje 3 I laughter (der. nom. of **kx'âi**).

kx'âm first. té kx'âm tê before. |úe |nân n̄ dì kx'âm 'éé pass it to me so I eat first. n̄ n̄ bâ kx'âm 'éé Oâje ||'án kx'âhe tîl I am first eating meat, later drinking tea. lââ kx'âm first wait! wait a moment! **kx'âm tê |é Oqâa** firstborn child.

kx'âo-kx'âo produce a crackling, crunching sound e.g. when walking on dry vegetation, gravel (cf. xâ'be, xaû ūlu). dâna n̄ bâ **kx'âo-kx'âo má** n ||ýa |î the vegetation is crackling because it is dry.

kx'âo 3 II pre-dawn. **Kx'âo gâ** early pre-dawn. **kx'âo qâe** later pre-dawn.

kx'âo mîi [mî:] |hv illtreat, be disrespectful, joke with (cf. dzâa, ||'âl-||'âl, |néh'â, lnú'â, lgúj, ||'âé -||'âé, kx'âo-kx'âo).

kx'âo-kx'âo KV tâm var. of **kx'âo mîi**.

kx'âu (cf. ||Gòp, g||xop) the sound made when someone walks through bushes because the way is lost. èh n̄ bâ kx'âu kâ |qhîl he is "stumbling" through the bushes, i.e. he is walking through rough vegetation, "bundu bashing", as a blind person or a hunter returning empty handed after dark.

kx'ôo **kx'ôo-sà** 2 II shall, the future, future particle (three days and more remote) (cf. âh, sâa). èh n̄ bâ **kx'ôo sîi** he shall come. **kx'ôo-sà** |ú kúlu-tê future years.

kx'ôo-kx'ôo gûhba 2 II -tê 2 II a mythical evil creature that kills people.

kx'ùa -sà kx'ùV H 1. lower, remove, get down, descend (sg.), arrive. 2. collapse (cf. |lnâhñ (pl.)). **kx'ùa** go on! get away! **kx'ùa 'tñâna sâ'â** remove the lid of the pot. tûm à n kx'ùa the skin has peeled off. **kx'ùV |q'âñ** lit. depress the heart, i.e. annoy. **kx'úi !hòo** take off a hat. **kx'ùV tûm** skin (vb.), i.e. remove a skin. **kx'úâ |'ââ** make fire (gen.). **Oqâa n |'ââ kx'ùa kâ qâe sâ'â** lit. the child has died (and) come down from its mother's face, i.e. the child has been miscarried.

èh ||ōhn kx'ùa jìl lit. her spine has descended, i.e. she has miscarried. kx'úl
sùm lit. remove the shade, i.e. get out of the light.

kx'ūbu snap off. kx'ūbu 'tñála uproot a tree.
kx'úu khòe 3 II man's personal name.

gkx'

gkx'āa-lá 3 II -tê 2/3 II the spiky dried inflorescence of *Harpagophytum procumbens*
(||gàba xàa).

gkx'āml/gkx'āml-ká/gkx'āma-gà 2 II gkx'āml-ká-tê 2 II Pied Babbler
(*Turdoides bicolor*).

gkx'au ts'êé the crackling sound of walking on dry vegetation (cf. gkx'òp, xòp,
g||xòo).

gkx'áú (kâ) 1. spiky, scratchy, rough. 2. dirty 3. tough, e.g. meat, a person failing to
shoot anything.

gkx'áú -gkx'áú gentle rattling sound made for example by pills in a container.

gkx'òp ts'êé the crackling sound of walking on dry vegetation (cf. gkx'au, xòp).

gkx'úá -gkx'úá 2 II -tê 2 II species of grasshopper (*Orthoptera Caelifera Acridae*).

gkx'ūlu 3 II -tê 3 II inedible berry (spoilt by frost or insects).

k'

k'āa-tâ/k'āa-lá pull back the foreskin (cf. ||q'ùa). āh t'àn n k'āa-tâ lit. your
penis is out of its foreskin (offensive).

q

qâa can be. |â qâa kâ èh what *can* you be? i.e. what sort of person are you? |é èh qâa lâ what could it be? Oâ'i já sâa sîl qâa lâ the greater omentum here is what it is.

qâa KV open the mouth, gape (cf. khâla KV tûe).

qââ 2 n I gum, latex produced by the frog species *Inôbe*. The gum of *Acacia luederitzii*, *Acacia erioloba*, *Acacia nebrownii* and *Acacia ataxacantha* is taboo and will lead to weakness unless fed ritually by an elder. The gum of *Acacia fleckii*, *Acacia mellifera* and *Terminalia sericea* is nutritious.

qâa long ago.

qâha 3 II cleverness, slyness, dishonesty, cunning, stealth (cf. kâha). èh n kâ qâha kâ he is being dishonest with you.

qâhâ -sâ qâhv L 1. be aggressive toward, attack, provoke a fight, go after (cf. ||âa, sâa). tâa qâhâ n tshôa qâha this man is getting aggressive towards you. n n xoo qâhâ sîl I have come to fight you. 2. put up (of game), give scent to (in order to cause the animal to run off). n à qâhe Ohán sî glkx'ââ kâ i sâa ||ôhâ I put up the duiker and chased it and it blew.

qâ'bi [qâbi] KV/tV/lV turn inside out (e.g. an intestine to remove the contents). ||nûhm qâ'bi lí tshâm tshûu l'ûû poke the gemsbok anus inside out.

qâe 3 II -tû 4 II 1. biological mother. 2. female (cf. ||gâ). 3. When suffixed to plant names it signifies a broader-leaved more substantial variety; with certain other objects it signifies more substantial size, weight. It is used with the proper name of a person's child as a respectful form of address e.g. tîl jua qâe lit. mother of tîl jua. kx'ao ~ later pre-dawn. lqhâa glqhôâ ~ dark, heavy raincloud. tñûu lñan ~ big toe. lâa ~ lower firestick. ||kx'ân ~ rumen. ||nâhu ~ height of the rainy season. lâe ~ height of the hot dry season. ||gâa ~ height of the cold dry season. ts'oo l'oa ~ a wide shaped bottle. ||âba ~ Devil's Thorn. ||qhââ ~ molar tooth. lâo ~ hip bone. All these compounds are 2 II.

qâe lgâho 3 II -tû 4 II mother's sister, father's brother's wife, step mother, great grand mother (avoidance category).

qâe 3 n II gravy (cf. sâa).

qâhe 3 II dusk (cf. lnýe Oâa-tû). n à n qâhe sîl I came at dusk.

qâhe-qâhe 3 II shade for the eyes. n n bâ 'lnâhe qâhe-qâhe lit. I lay down shade, i.e. I shade my eyes.

qâi KV knock off e.g. ash from grilled meat (cf. lòo-lòo).

qâi kâ lñuâ 3 II man's personal name.

qâi khôe 3 II man's personal name.

qâi -sâ qâjv H kill, destroy. qâji ||âbi to play the stick game. qâje lq'an lit. to kill the heart, i.e. to worry. qâja lâa to strike a light.

qâi forceful downward movement. ~ ||qhûâ tshxââ put down violently. ~ ||'um stamp. ~ kx'ûâ lâa strike a flint or light. ~ yLV lñan sharply lower the head. ~ tûu throw oneself down, sit down suddenly, fall with a crash. qâi tûu KV/tV skim, graze

e.g. an arrow or a spear. ~ **dtshâle** shatter, smash to pieces, split (as the scalp with a headwound). ~ **lgùbe** smash open bones. ~ **||q'âle** mash. **qâi tûhu ts'êe** hit with a bang. **qâi tí lhûú** shake up and down, shake into, bounce up and down.

~ **kx'ua** beat off (e.g. to remove a skin by beating). ~ **tná'n** smash open. ~ **thia** work metal. ~ **lgâ'o** knock into (e.g. a peg into the sand). ~ **||'âo** spring a snare (sg.).

qâi tí lhûú 3 II man's personal name.

qâi (ní) beautiful, pretty, nice (sg.) (cf. **qâna** (pl.)). **lgââ té qâi** work well!

qâi-sè 3 II man's personal name.

qâi (ní) painful. **-sâ** 2 II pain.

qâi hîi ritual exclamation shouted during trance to expel ||kx'ââ âa.

qâ'i -sâ qâ JV H 1. defecate, shit (gen.) (cf. **||âla**), also used of a tree's production of gum. 2. give birth (vulgar), lay an egg. ñ ñ bâ **qâ'i kx'ün lgéi** lit. I shit (and) bring myself bad luck, said by a hunter has not cleared his bowels before going on a hunt.

qâje 3 II (nom.) beauty (sg. and pl.).

qâla -sâ qalV L 1. dig (gen.). 2. spec. dig a hole (cf. **||gâho**). **qâla ülu** burrow (cf. **gôh'ni**).

qâhla (kâ) unpleasant smell associated with **†âm †âle** (*Caralluma knobelii* (Phill.) Phill.), **g||kx'âja** âa (*Asclepiadaceae Duvalia polita* N.E. Br. subsp.), **lñá'i ||gâ'u** kú (*Asclepiadaceae Caralluma lugardae* N.E. Br.).

qâle '||nâhn (kâ) 3 II -tû/-tê 4 II Little Banded Goshawk (*Accipiter badius*).

qâm qaBV H suckle, kiss (cf. **†'umâ**, **||'ûbe**).

qâm lýa kán [k3n] 3 II -tê 3 II last-born child.

qâm kú qúlu kú 3 I -tê 3 I Diving beetle (*Coleoptera Dytiscidae Dytiscus*) (cf. **tâm kú túlu kú**).

qâm 3 II near past or future, yesterday, also in the sense of previous, last. **qâm kx'âm-tê** the time before. **qâm jì kúll** last year. **qâm jì '||nâhu** last rainy season.

qâhna 2 II -tê 2 II roll of stomach fat round the navel, paunch.

qâ'na 2/3 u II salt, salty.

qâ'nl KV tie a slipknot. **qâ'nl kí |xâi |nân tshôe** tie a slipknot on the noose of the snare.

qâhn-tâ 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Ornithogalum longibracteatum* Jacq.-form). The leaves and tuber are eaten.

qâna (kâ) beautiful, pretty, nice (pl.) (cf. **qâi** (sg.)).

qâna-sâ (kâ) 2 II beauty (pl.).

qâna tâbe 3 II man's personal name.

qâna 2 II anger, sharpness of a knife. ñ **kân** [ñk3n] **qâna** I am angry. **sí'na qâna** (hnâv) be angry (towards).

qâna-tê 3 II man's personal name.

qâ'na qââ (kâ) 3 II -tê 3 II long horn beetle, lit. gum shitter (*Coleoptera Polyphaga Cerambycidae Olenecamptus*).

qâna tâbe 3 II man's personal name.

qáō gently, calmly. **qáō kâ sáa** move slowly. **èh n ||qhúa qáō kâ bá lnúm** he does not stay in a settled way, i.e. he is nomadic, constantly on the move.

qáō-qáō KV do gently, calmly.

qáū (ká) tingle (cf. **gôle**).

qá'u (kâ) sour, brackish, salty tasting.

qōhbo intr. form of **qohm**.

qohbo (kâ) KV reduce in size, extent, numbers. **kâ qohbo kâ |'àā** reduce the fire (i.e. the flames, heat). **|'àā tâ'â ãh n kâ qohbo kâ |jîl** this is a reduced fire, i.e. it is small. **|qhâā |'ûi kē ||næe kâ qohbo kē** build a small hut; keep it small.

qoh'ba spin, whirl (as the 'ãhna) (cf. **'mála**).

qoe 3 e I Okwa river.

qóla -sà qoLV M grill dry objects on or in the hot sand of a fire (e.g. seeds, dry skin) (cf. **||âo**, **||nálu**).

qôle KV regurgitate.

qôm (kâ) sip (something cool) (cf. **sàm**).

qohm qohBV L qohbo (intr.) pour out in spurts, come out in spurts, e.g. water from an ostrich egg. **|qhâā n bâ qohbo** the water is coming out in spurts.

qo'ni 3 I -tê 3 I dim: **qo'lu-bâ** (sg.) **qo'lu O'âni** (pl.) pattern (also of a snake's skin), engraving.

qó'ni (-qo'ni) KV re-kindled an old fire (cf. **lgôh'ni**, **lgôh'la**-**lgôh'la**). **O'âa qo'ni kâ |'àā** lit. burn rekindle, i.e. re-kindled the fire.

qoô |'ùû 2 II -tê 2 II broken ostrich egg.

qòô 1 II (sg. and pl.) fairweather cumulus.

qòô lxâbl 1 II (sg. and pl.) a variety of cumulus cloud that produces rain without accompanying thunder and lightning.

qoho q'obe 3 II -tê 3 II pith (of a tree) (cf. **tshxââ**).

qô'ô KV forget.

quî/quî-quî be relaxed, calm, inactive (cf. **qáō-qáō**, **||òo**, **+á'u**). **ùh n quî bâ |'ââ** they are sitting relaxed. **|â ah'âo bâ 'ahn sî këhn quî |jîl** what's up with you being so relaxed?

qùl 1 II **qua-tê** 4 II Yellowbilled Hornbill (*Tockus flavirostris*).

qûhi 1 II **qûha-tê** 4 II Wattled starling (*Creatophora cinerea*).

quje >[**qôje**] 3 I **qûm** 2 I dim: **quú-bâ** (sg.) **quû-nî** (pl.) Ostrich (*Struthio camelus*). **qûm |ú |qhâna-tê** lit. ostriches' moons, i.e. the breeding and laying season of the ostrich from about July to September. **quje |ø +qhüe** lit. the ostrich's wind, i.e. the tornadoes of early summer (**glqhö'lø**). **quje |â |ââ** sp. of plant (cf. **kâ lâhe**), so called because in folklore the ostrich used it to make fire.

quje |ñým |kx'ââ [**qôje |ñým |kx'ââ**] 2 II **quje/qûm |ñýma |kx'ââ-tê** 2 II Thread snake (*Leptotyphlops sp.*), lit. ostrich throat hand.

quje qâa |qhûm kâ 2 II lit. the ostrich long ago cut across it, the name of an area southwest of Lokalane.

qule 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Ledebouria sp.*). The leaves and tuber are eaten.

qýll-qýll KV/qýll KV tickle.

qum -sà qubV H/ qum KV suck out (and swallow) (cf. ||'ûbe, côô). qum ká +náu suck out.

qum be overcast. sii à n qum/sii qum |i here it is overcast.

qum +náli 1 II -tê 1 II cloud cover.

quhm -sà quhBV L shake something out of a container.

quhm KV/tv ((KV)) truly, the very, proper, genuine, successful. Igáa sà'a quhm nna it is truly the workplace. áh +u'a a quhm nna truly you alone. Iqháa quhm kē nna bé n ||qhúa ká qá'u it is true water being not brackish. tâa n kē quhm tê the person is successful. áh n ||qhúa kē tâa kē quhm tê áh n kē tâa |yha áh n kē tâa |e ||náhe you are not a proper person, you are a worthless person, you are a worthless person, i.e. you are mean, unrestrained, your heart is not right. kû tûu kú quhm kù to true people. kē tâa kē quhm kē to a true person.

qu'm -sà qu'BV H decorate.

qu'm 1 II a decoration (e.g. a tatoo).

qu'm SV crunch, crush (by chewing) (cf. xo'm).

qúma/qúba/qómá/qóbá it is said, "they" say. n n bà qúma sâa they (non-specific) say I will go, it is said I'll go. eh n qúma xoô sii he's said to be coming, i.e. he is said to be on his way, they say he is on his way.

G [NG]

gâa (KV) warm up (cf. +tgá'a). ||án èh à [ja] n gâa the sun has warmed up. gâa
ké Iqhâa warm up the water!

gahâ -sà gahV L beg.

gâba-tê 2 II heatwaves.

gâhe 3 I -tê 3 I a species of plant. The ground seeds are used to make ritual face marks during initiation.

gala-gala KV tám wave one's limbs about (as an infant).

gâla-gâla var. of gâla.

gâla (kâ) 2 II -tê 2 II bee fly (*Diptera Brachycera Bombyliidae*) (cf. gâla-gâla, +tgâli kâ |sii |nân).

gâle -sà gâLV L play with, flirt with (also gâle +'V).

gâ'le >[q'a'le] ga'LV L peel with the teeth (cf. ||gâle, +tgâ'le).

gâ'lo-gâ'lo >[q'a'lo-q'a'lo] evacuate the bowels rapidly (cf. gâ'n, p'kx'a'li). n n
gâ'lo-gâ'lo I evacuate the bowels rapidly.

gâm tâ gâle 3 II rolling over and over. 'âhle ~ to roll over and over.

gâhni KV beg (cf. gahâ). n n bà lnâa gâhni kú tûu |qhíl I am going around begging from people.

gán 3 I hot sand of a fire (cf. gôni). |ââ |e gán hot sand of a fire.

gâ'n (kâ) >[q'a'n] evacuate the bowels rapidly (cf. gâ'lo-gâ'lo, p'kx'a'li). n n

kâ gâ'n I evacuate the bowels rapidly.

gòle (ká) having the sensation of pins and needles, tingling, setting one's teeth on edge, irritation (e.g. of the gums) (cf. qâú). **Igàli ìh n bâ kâ gòle** pins and needles tingles. **n ||qhâā-tê n kâ gòle** my teeth are on edge.

gólo 2 II -tê 2 II breast of a bird (cf. ||gúu).

gólo 2 II -tê 2 II 1. muscles of the tongue. 2. pharynx.

gó'nl 3 e II hot sand (not of a fire) (cf. gân).

góm (ká) crouch by "digging in" (as a feline readying itself to pounce).

gó'ma tV slacken, loosen, undo (cf. gâhle, Oqhâli, khâla, dâhbu-dâhbu).

góô KV suck e.g. through a straw, or as an antelope drinking, or suck blood from a cut (cf. qum, ||ûbe, tshxôle, ||âha); also smoke tobacco (cf. ||ûbe) **góô ké lqhâa** **kí tûú** suck water from the egg (with a straw). **góô kâ tñáu** suck out.

gym KV hurt (tr.) (cf. qâl (intr.)).

gýhm gyhBV M pull out grass or hair, pluck. (cf. ||q'âl, 'tñâla, tshxûm). **gýhm** **||'âma** **||kx'ââ** pull the grass out.

gýhm ||'âma 3 II woman's personal name.

gum-gum murmur, talk in hushed tones, talk to oneself, the sound of people speaking at a distance, buzz as a trapped insect (cf. gôbo-gôbo, ||nøbo).

qh

qhâa t'ùl 1 II **qhâa t'ùa-tê/t'ùma-tê** 4 II Caracal (*Felis caracal*).

qhâa-qhâa 3 II tar in a pipe.

qhâba 3 II -te 3 II a species of plant (*Commicarpus pentandrus* (Burch.)Hiern).

qhâbe-qhâbe flash (of light), shimmer (of reflected light or heatwaves). **||'ân ||gæe n bâ qhâbe-qhâbe** the sunlight is flashing.

qhâe 'è exclamation of surprise; gosh!

qhâla -sâ qhal L spit out, expectorate, cough up (cf. lqhâa).

qhâlo lâa 2 II -tê 2 II species of plant (*Monechma divaricatum* or *Sida hoyfneri*)

(cf. ||nöhâ lqhân). **qhâlo lâa âa** (*Monechma divaricatum*). **qhâlo lâa**

qâe (*Sida hoyfneri* (?)). Both roots produce intoxication in a dog but the âa species has a stronger effect. The root is also used to treat lung infection.

qhâlo lâa KV intoxicate (tr.) (as one would stimulate a dog with medicine during the hunt), administer medicine, treat, cure (cf. 'âhlu lüa, l'oo).

qhâlo lâa 3 II man's personal name.

qhâlu lâa var. of **qhâlo lâa**.

qhán 1 II a violently troublesome person. **èh n kí qhán èh n bâ ||xâi kú tùu** he is a trouble maker, he bothers people.

qhâna 2 e II -tê 2 u II dagga (marijuana) (*Cannabis sativa*). Also applied to *Hybanthus Densifolius* (kùu tñee já qhâna, lit. God's tobacco) the leaves of which are smoked.

qhâni SV break bones at the joints (||gôhle, qhôle).

qhâû-kù almost.

qhò'ba ripple as water on a pan, bubble as boiling water (cf. lkx'aba, 'Inq̄ba).

qhōh'e > [qōh'e] wait for (cf. |àh'n).

qhóla -sà qhóLV H vomit.

qhóle KV break off a bone at a joint (cf. ||gòhle, qháni).

qhó'lo 1. be loose, restless, active, energetic, pulse, wobble, shake, move about (as boiling, flowing, rippling water) (cf. gqhálo, ||hólu, qhò'ba). 2. recover from a illness (recover one's energy), get better. té qhó'lo energetically. ūla qhó'lo flap about, be loose.

qhótáa 3 II -tē 3 II traditional court (<Kg.).

qhüle 3 I dim: qhùlu-bà (sg.) qhùlu O'âni (sg.) thong, riem, amulet (cf. glkx'âla).

qhúu 1 II -tē 4 II the pile of loose earth used by Antbear, Aardwolf, Springhare, Polecat, mice to partially seal the burrow.

gqh [Ngqh]

gqhálo (bà) loose-fitting (cf. ||hólo, dāhbu, qhó'lo). gqhálo ūlu tshûu be loose-fitting.

gqhóm KV syphon (cf. tshxòle).

q'

q'âa upend. **q'âa +náma tháni** up-end and take out the things.

q'âbi tâ/lí (ní) inside out (var. of qâ'bî). **thaá tàn n q'âbi lí** lit. the thing is inside out. **âh n q'âbi tâ** tàm you are (go) head over heels. **n n q'âbi kân jé hámpè** lit. I am inside out my shirt, i.e. my shirt is inside out. **n jé hámpè n q'âbi tâ** lí my shirt is inside out. **q'âbi** KV l'ûi fold back one's eyelid (cf. q'âni).

q'âbi 1 II **q'âbu-tê** 4 II Nightjar (gen.) (*Caprimulgus*).

q'âll sprain. **q'âll tshûu** be sprained. **q'âll ||'ubV gôlu** sprain the ankle.

q'âli-q'âli be chipped, be peeled off (cf. ||gôle).

q'âni KV tàm arch e.g. the back, fold back one's eyelid (cf. q'âbi).

q'âo 1 II -tē 4 II skinless (offensive), referring to the penis or small labiae (cf. xââ, l'âle-l'âle, ||q'ún). **âh tí q'âo** lit. you are skinless, i.e. your foreskin is drawn back.

q'âbe 3 I -tē 3 I pulpy wood fibre (produced by termites)(cf. qoho q'âbe).

q'úp the sound of a root snapping. **q'úp ||'âô** grab and "snap".

f

fòko-lì 1 II / fòko-lò / fòko-lè 3 II nothing at all (< Afr.). èh n̄ Igùbi fòko-lì
èh n̄ ||qhúa Igùbe èh lit. he knows nothing , he does not know what, i.e. he
knows nothing.

fòo kòo-lì var. of fòko-lì.

fúlu/fùlu 3 II flu (< Eng.). g+xá'ø fúlu sneeze from flu.

fùlàè 3 II -tè 3 II aircraft (<Eng.) (cf. Igūh'u).

s

sá/sâ plural noun suffix.

sâ nominalising formative.

sà verbal formative. ùh sà sââ tê their having gone there. sà kâ lnóli sí ...having got spoilt.

sââ kâll 3 II lone mature male blue wildebeest (*Connochaetes taurinus*) (cf. hâhâ kâll).

sââ -sâ 1. go (gen). 2. shall (future). lqhâa sââ nî sil the rain is coming. sââ KV go to someone to pick a fight.

sââ fâa rë/rì 3 II comercial hunting safari (<Eng.).

sââ 3 II gravy, soup (al.) (cf. qâe).

sââ-sâ 3 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Pelargonium dolomiticum* Knuth. or *Plexipus adenostochys*). The root is crushed with lgó'be (*Oxygonum alatum* Burch. form) and the mixture is rubbed into tattoos to bring luck in snaring animals or for the hunt.

sââ 2 n II (al.) -tê 2 II (inal.) 1. fat, marrow. 2. fat (attributive). 3. vagina (euph). 4. petrol, oil. èh nî sââ she is fat. lqhûje sââ honey.

sââ -sâ sa V H 1. wear, put on (blanket, shirt, jacket). 2. euph. for menstruate. tââ tê'ê nî sââ sî lit. this person is "clad", i.e. is menstruating.

sââ -sâ 2 II clothing.

sââ 2 n I (sg. and pl.) seed.

sââ 2 n II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -nî/-tê 2 n II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) face, forehead (inal.), surface. lûhm ~ hill, dune. tââ ~ a person's grave. lgáâ ~ workplace. lqhân ~ shinbone. g||xúú |nàn ~ kneecap. lôo ~ blade of a knife. ||âo ~ cutting edge of an axe. ||nâm ~ higher part of the stomach, solar plexus, genitals (euph.). tâkx'ûm ~ mound of sand. ||gú'a ~ lit. piss face, i.e. eland. ~ 'lnûm forehead. lqhân ~ be over-sexed. âh ~ nî tâkx'ûm you are lucky. âh ~ nî ts'kx'âni you speak with animation, energetically. âh ~ nî tgèe you speak in a calm, reserved, demure, manner. âh ~ tâqân you are unlucky. tgû'V ~ to squeeze moisture from the pulp of a tuber into the mouth. OnyBV ~ misunderstand. lâu ~ surface of a pan. tûú ~ lit. face of the empty ostrich egg, i.e. the place on the point of the egg where the hole has been drilled. tgúâ ~ contents of an egg. 'tnâna ~ surface of a pot. tgúâ sââ âh nî lnâga lit. the contents of the egg is bloody, i.e. the egg is fertilised, contains an embryo. sòo sââ -nî the strongest medicines. Ogôo èh nî kâ sââ the hollow tree is full (of water). lûla èh nî kâ sââ the *Acacia luederitzii* tree is full (of water). sââ g||qhái-sî first portion, first helping. Oâa nî bâ |nâhm kâ qâe sââ lit. the child is playing in its mother's face, i.e. the child is moving in the womb.

sâba(-sâba) KV (kâ) > [tsâba] shake (e.g. something off one's hand or leg), flick the index finger against the middle finger to indicate the proximity of a stalked animal or a near miss of a shot. kâ sâba kâ kx'ûn shake it off.

sâ'bi 1 II sââ-tê 4 II blanket, pelt, kaross.

sâbu-sâbu KV eat something undercooked (cf. nân-nân).

sáí-sáí >[ts'áí-ts'áí] be dispersed, spread out (e.g. of game or trees) (cf. **|náí kà, |càa**). ||úm n sáí-sáí kâ túa 'áá the springbok are walking about spread out grazing. èh |nán n sáí-sáí kâ tûu lit. his head is lying spread about, i.e. his hair is awry.

sáa lée 3 II -tê 3 II saddle (<Afr.).

sálu-tê 2 II secretion of the anal gland (e.g. of the polecat). ~ ||nàá anal gland.

sám ||'âé 3 II woman's personal name.

sám-sám KV flick the tail (as a lion).

sám KV sip something hot (cf. kx'âhâ, qôm).

sáml [sémí] spin (e.g. a top or the "helicopter" toy ('âhna) (cf. 'mála).

sáni >[síní] 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) -tê 2 II (possessed)/ 3 I (alienated) pre-orbital gland, the substance exuded from the preorbital glands of a duiker, wildebeest, hartebeest etc. **Ohán sáni** lit. duiker's pre-orbital gland, i.e. the black stripes in *Covolvulaceae bulusiana* Schinz. (|gâla).

sáno (KV) play (with) (cf. |nâhm).

sánu var. of **sáno**.

sáo KV fondle a child.

sáo |úá 3 II woman's personal name.

sáter tâxa 3 II Saturday (<Afr.).

sáu KV set a dog onto.

sáu lâa fall, of the first rains. **|qhâa n bâ sáu lâa** the first rains are falling.

sáu-kú-tê >[síi-kú-tê]/[sín-kú-tê] 2 I maggots found in the skull of hartebeest and wildebeest.

sáú 1 n II altocumulus cloud or any wispy cloud that is unlikely to bring rain (cf. **|gáu**).

sé noun suffix.

séé 3 e/u II (sg. and pl.) dim: **sâu Oâa** (sg.) 2 II soap (< Nharo?).

séé |gûi 3 II woman's personal name.

séé 1 II truth. **kí séé** truly, please. **n n bâ gâha kí séé** I beg you please. **tâli séé** speak the truth!

séla xâa/sâla xâa 3 II -tê 3 II iron snare (<Afr.) (cf. **|nânu**).

sé lôo móo 3 II man's personal name (<Solomon).

síl pâa téé lâa / síl pâa tóâa 3 II hospital (<Tsw.).

sí noun suffix.

sí SV H verbal transitivizing particle.

sí sentence connector, and (cf. ì). **ì 'âba sí sí sâa** we load up and go.

sí-lúpu 2 II -tê 2 II plastic water container (<Kg.).

síl formative used in consecutive constructions with à. **|pâá áh n +gâ'e** [|gé'e] èh **síl à |nâu** the fire heated it and it shrivelled. **n à '|nûhbe Oâje Oâa áh** **n síl à |ââa** I stabbed the animal and it died.

síl 2 II -tê 2 II generic locative, side, place (inal.), impersonal "it", until. **kâ síl +ùâ** on one side. **kâ síl** there, here. **ùh síl táâ** these (e.g. people) here. **téè síl n kâ lôo gâ** this one here is a spear. **síl n kâ ||â'û** here it is cold, this place is cold. **síl táâ... síl táâ** on the one hand, on the other, some...others. **tûu síl táâ n**

bà 'ál [í] qhāa +ùi ùh sīl tá'ā n ||qhúa bà 'ál [í] some people eat
 Caracal others do not eat it. +nále sīl tá'ā take it out, this (piece, part) here. n̄ n̄
 ||qhúa bà |náa sīl tá'á nēē kā I do not see this (lit. here) in this way. n̄
 n̄ ||qhúa bà |náa sīl I do not see this. eh sīl-tē kōo kā'ā n̄ bà
 qāi kā lit. his every parts which are painful, i.e. everywhere where he has pain. sīl
 tá'ā n̄ qāi kā n̄nā this here is a nice place. sīl n̄ ||n̄gā it is close. kā'ā sīl
 to your side.

sīl -sà saV H come to, come up to (cf. sīl). eh n̄ bà sān [sān] he is coming up to
 me, i.e. is close to me. eh já sīl kān sà his coming to me. sān tháa find the
 thing (cf. lnāni). saV+noun+té'ē tell, lit. come to + Noun + saying (cf. !ube).
 n̄ à n̄ sāa |qhúu té'ē I told the whiteman. sān té'ē say to me.

sīl come, arrive. sīl |jūa next (cf. lāhlə). |qhàn tí n̄ bà sīl |jūa kì next month.
 sīl tshoán tshòo 3 II -tē 3 II photograph, picture (<Tsw.).

sīl māu sú 2 II -tē 2 II small goods trader (<Afr.).

sīl -sà sīlJV H 1. bite. 2. sharp. 3. speak a Khoisan language. sīlje lkxōō to lie.
 n̄ n̄ sīl |jī it is sharp (a blade). sīlja qāna to be angry. sīlja lxóna tāā
 to speak the lxóó language. sīl 'tñala/tshūu be short (cf. +'aba). sīl-sà
 sharpness (of a blade). tāā l'ūā-tē n̄ sīl kē the person is sharp eyed.

sīl-sà 2 II -tē 2 II 1. snake (gen.) (lit. biter). 2. any animal that can kill a person.

sīkwlè 3 e II -tē 3 u II school (modern) (<Tsw. <Afr.) (cf. ||nū'm-sé).

sípítí f(ù)lè 3 II -tē 3 II (high flying) passenger jet aircraft (<Eng. Spitfire).

sīhn pl. future formative (cf. ahn (sg.)). ùh sīhn sīl you (pl.) shall come.

sītūlu/sītīlo 3 e II -tē 4 u II stool, chair (< Afr.).

sólo +qháa sólo KV tàm glide, as a bird.

sōn tàxa 3 II Sunday (<Tsw./Kg.<Afr.).

sōo KV the ritual feeding e.g. of an initiate or to prevent illness. The person feeding the initiate
 waves the food in a circle above his own head while repeating the retroflex noisy click [!!]
 and then passes it backwards under his opposite arm to the person being fed. n̄ n̄ bà
 'ae ['ee] Ohán mān [mān] +qhēē qāa n̄ sōo kān [kān] tē n̄ sī
 ||nāe bà 'ae ['ee] I eat duiker because long ago my uncle ritually fed me and I then
 eat it.

sōo 3 e II medicine, certain potent forces (e.g. those removed during curing). ~ qāa medicine
 man. ~ ||gái medicine woman. ~ O'āni spirits (cf. ||nōhā). tāā ||qhām-tē
 sōo lxāe n̄nā lit. a person's urine is medicine, i.e. a person's urine is potent
 medicine (i.e. to be used against him/her).

sōo |jūa 3 II>[sōo |'oa] sōo |jūn-sà 3 II medicine man, doctor.

sōo pōo 3 II tē 3 II soup (<Afr.).

sýa -sà syV H itchy (intr.), scratch (tr.) (cf. gkhúl). sýn tām to scratch myself.
 n̄ n̄ bà sýa it is itchy. Also applied to an infected throat.

sýā 2 I -tē 2 I a species of plant (*Pancratium sp.*). It is regarded as poisonous.

súbu-súbu KV tidy, arrange, put in order, distribute a load.

sýē (kē) 3 I bald (cf. +xáu kā, nālu kā, nōlī, dthūl, kūā).

sūl sàa tē an exclamation said to threatening lightning to move away.

sýl 1 e II **sýa-tê** 4 u II wart, also the facial warts of a warthog; growths on the leaves of plants. If these leaves are eaten by animals coughing results.

sýl(-sýl) kV flay, skin with the thumb (by separating the skin from the tela carnosus)
(cf. ||náho, ||qhúm, lá'a).

sukulí/süküll/sükulì 3 u II sugar (< Tsw. < Afr.).

sýll walk, of an eland or cow. lùm n bà sýll bé g||xúla-tê |náá n bà té'ê
lá lá lá the eland sýli's because its knees go lá lá lá (this refers to the clicking sound produced by the knee joints).

sùm 1 n II shade, shadow.

sýni flow (of water) (cf. lnóni).

súnu (n/kí) silly, naughty, impetuous. èh n súnu/èh kí súnu he is naughty. èh n
bà +án sí súnu +úlì she thinks impetuously only.

sýu speak Tswana (cf. +ábe).

sû'û dzum 2 II -tê 3 II a species of plant (*Pollichia campestris Soland*). The flowers are eaten. The flowers and root are a general medicine. The root is boiled with that of *Cephalocroton mollis Klotsch* (+náhm g+kx'ani-ka) and the potion is used for the treatment of coughs. The leaves are chewed to clean the teeth and to relieve irritated gums.

sû'û 1 II -náá 2 II Redcrested Korhaan (*Eupodotis ruficrista*).

x

xáā-là/xáā-tà about to, on the point of. ûh n̄ bâ xáā-tà sîl they are about to arrive.

xâā 3 II -te 3 II skinless (offensive) referring to the penis or small labiae (cf. q'ào, l'âle-l'âle, ||q'un). sî tè xâā sî tè q'ào ...and they are skinless and they are skinless.

xâā KV pass between.

xâbekâ but (<Nama?).

xâ'be make a muted noise, "rattle" of a box of matches (cf. +qána ts'êé, tshòla ts'êé, kx'áo-kx'ào). |'ââ n̄ bâ xâ'be the matches are "rattling". ||úâ n̄ bâ xâ'be the springbok are making a sound (of grazing).

xâbu KV eat wet food (cf. 'ââ, gùm).

xâl KV grind (in the hand or on a rock) (cf. g+kx'âa, lq'óa).

xâla 3 II -tê 3 II bile (<Tsw.) (cf. +gáo).

xâla sîl 3 II -tê 3 II bottle (<Tsw. <Afr.).

xâla 3 I -tê 2/3 I spade (<Afr.).

xâli (KV) end, finish, wear out, complete (jôho, ||kx'âla). lqhân |â xâll-sâ month's end.

xâll-xâll KV dislocate the lower jaw sideways (cf. xâni).

xâm |côla-kâ (gâ) 2 II -te (gâ-tû) 4 II a species of plant (*Euphorbiaceae Pterococcus africanus (Sond.) Paxt K. Hoffm.*).

xâ'm/xó'm ||nó'la-kâ 3 II dry sand (cf. xò'bo, +gôlî).

xâni SV dislocate, e.g. the lower jaw sideways (cf. xâli-xâll). Also to break the spine, e.g. of a tortoise by inserting a stick into its anus, or by spearing an antelope. xâni SV lão-tê dislocate the pelvis.

xâ'ô -sâ xâ'BV H cause a burning sting, irritation or inflammation (from certain plants or caterpillar hairs).

xâro 3 II -tê 3 II spade (<Afr.).

xâu KV 1. respect, show avoidance behaviour towards one's +kx'âñ, Oâa Igâho, +qheé, qâe Igâho, |kx'ôe 'jnâñ), be reserved, defer to. 2. be embarrassed, ashamed, shy (cf. 'lnôh'la).

xâu(-sô) 3 I kin avoidance, respect (n.), shyness, shame.

xâu kúa 3 II man' personal name.

xâu-xâu KV defer to.

xâü the scraping sound made when a person walks through branches or bushes. èh n̄ bâ xâü yâlu he goes in (scraping) through the branches.

xóbl KV stuff the mouth with food (cf. ||góm). xóbl kâ dtshxò'la stuff the mouth and slurp (e.g. when eating the tuber of *Asclepiadaceae Kinneyatum Schlecht.* ('lnýla)).

xâ'bo 3 II dry sand (cf. xâ'm ||nó'la kâ, +gôlî).

xô'lo kâ hang, lower the head (cf. +gâha). n̄ n̄ xô'lo kâ tshôa kxââ I am hanging my head about to cry. lûm n̄ xô'lo kâ tshôa |ââ the eland is hanging its head about to die.

xò'm SV crunch, crush (cf. qu'm, xò'm-xò'm).

xò'm-xò'm SV variant of xò'm.

xòo about to, in the process (ingressive) (cf. tshōa).

xòp ts'ēē the sound of the crackling noise of walking on dry vegetation (cf. gkx'au, gkx'op, gllxòo).

xòroméntē /xòromántē 3 II government (<Tsw. <Afr.).

xùā walk briskly. Inàā xùā walk briskly.

xūə 3 II -tē 3 II sore, pox, tinnea capitis, leprosy (cf. thúa).

h

hà exclamation of surprise.

hāhā kâ sîl (kâ) sway, stagger, move about unevenly as a drunk person. tâa tê'ê n̄ bâ kâ hāhā kâ sîl this person is swaying about (cf. lnáí-lnâl).

hahâ kâll 3 II variant of sâa kâll.

hâhâ 2 I cotyledons (of an antelope womb). lnáí òâa lâ hâhâ the cotyledons of the hartebeest foetus.

hakílí isn't it so? not so? (<Tsw.).

ham tì (kâ) have, make a dimple. n̄ n̄ bâ kâ ham tì I make a dimple.

ham húna kâ-tê 2 I twins (joint reference only).

hampè 3 II -tê 3 II shirt (< Tsw. <Afr.).

hòbe KV var. of hòm.

hólo stand on tiptoe.

hòm -sâ (kâ) kâ hòBV L shake, shake the head (side to side or nod)

(cf. ||nèni-||nèni). kâ hòbe kx'ún shake it down.

hóm-hóm KV var of hòm.

hólo stand on tip-toe.

hoo exclamation of surprise, exclamation to call attention.

hos phâi pì 3 II -tê 3 II hosepipe (cf. thumpò).

húll KV cast off a skin (as a snake), change into another creature. èh n̄ bâ húll kî |áí he turns into a lion.

húu tV poke out (e.g the contents of an intestine) (cf. qâ'bî). ||nûhm húu tán [tán] poke it out!

hýhm-hýhm KV shake (cf. hòm, hòbe).

húnl SV mix in, stir in (?<Nharo <Nama) (cf. †kx'úml).

hú'u be huddled together. hú'u kâ tshûu be seated huddled together (collective). hú'u kâ ||hûu |íl be huddled up wrapped up in a blanket (cf. lnâh'ô, †gòô).

|

lâa  a +q u  dialect variant of t a  a man.

l bu b d  /l bu b r  Tuesday (<Tsw./Kg.).

l bu r ru Wednesday (<Tsw./Kg.).

l bu hn  Thursday (<Tsw./Kg.).

l bu th an  Friday (<Kg.).

l a  a +q u  dialect variant of t a  a 'woman'.

l m p  var. of n m p .

l  var. of plural suffix -t .

l e  er e var. of n ker .

l u k  l a n e 3 II Lokalane borehole (<Tsw./Kg.).

m

máā ||'âe 3 II -tû 4 II dim: **kâ-máā ||'âe oâa** (sg.) the wife of the earth god
tóo-lòo

mála KV ((kâ)) **tâm/tâã** graze around in a small area. **||um̄ n̄ bâ lhùú kâ mála**
kù tâã the springbok (pl) are grazing in a small area. **'ââ kâ mála** eat grazing
about in a small area.

mâll KV 1. turn around, return (cf. ts'ân, gâll). 2. answer, retort.

mála-mâla KV |nàn var. of **mâll-mâli** KV |nàn.

mâli-mâli KV |nàn sway the head as a snake (cf. **mála-mâla**).

mân speak Kgalagadi. **eh n̄ bâ mân ke tâbe** he is speaking Kgalagadi. **eh n̄ bâ**
mân ke tââ tê'e he is reporting this person.

mân-kâ [mân-kâ] 3 II man's personal name.

mânl -sâ speak a non-Khoisan language (but not Kg.) (cf. **sí'l**).

mân tâxa 3 II Monday (<Tsw.< Afr.).

máu lùu 2 II -tê mule (<Eng.).

mája >[mîá] 2 II -tê 2 II kin, members of a band nexus (inal.) (cf. **g!kx'ùm**).

mâxáto 2 II -tê 2/4 II a species of plant (*Rhynchosia sp.*) (<Kg.). The root is chewed
and applied to sores.

mée dò 3 II man's personal name.

mîl thînl 3 II -tê 3 II meeting (<Eng.).

môlo lúâ 3 II woman's personal name.

môô -môô -sè 3 II -tê 3 II a mute.

mû-|náâ -nâ 2 II -tê 2 II earring.

'm

'mála 1. sheet lightning and thunder (vb.), also flash of lightning (cf. **lgòô**). 2. The spinning
action of the toy 'âhna (cf. **qoh'bâ**).

'mé'me 2/3 II -tê 2/3 II mosquito.

n

n̄ indicative formative.

n̄ Noun class 5 harmonic pronoun; inanimate 3rd. person singular pronoun, it.

náa qáli 3 II -tē 4 II Striped polecat (*Ictonyx striatus*) (< Kg.) (cf. däā).

náa koo 3 II -tē 3 II time (<Kg./Tsw.).

nâā leave the genitals exposed. èh n̄ nâā ||hûū she has her genitals uncovered.

nâā |úa 3 II man's personal name.

nabV > BV H 1. appear, seem to be. 2. be like. 3. think+sentence. |qhuū n̄ bâ náma

|'ae |jî the whiteman seems to get a fright. tâa tē'ē èh n̄ bâ (ná)be tē'ē this person resembles this one. |jâa n̄ bâ náma sâa tê the women are thinking of going. èh n̄ bâ (ná)be sâa lnâā he seems to be going off.

nâh'la 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) -tē 2 II (possessed)/3 I (alienated) spleen.

Regarded as a taboo meat for males. ||xââ n̄ kâ bâ 'ââ nâh'la ùh n̄ bâ g|xúna |jâa lxâma if men eat the spleen they are insulting the senior women's genitals) (because of the perceived similarity in shape to the vagina). n̄ nâh'la n̄ kâ bâ kx'âa àh n̄ bâ lübe kân [kâñ] kí |âi bì n̄ ||nâa when my spleen cries out it tells me of the proximity of a lion.

nâll (kâ) smooth, soft (of hair) (cf. +qân).

nâlu kâ (kâ) 1. straight (e.g. a road, tree). 2. bald (cf. nôli, +xâu kâ, dthûl).

âh sa'â n̄ kâ nâlu kâ lit. your face is straight, i.e. you are bald.

nâm 1 II nâa-tê 4 II a species of plant (*Dipcadi marlothii Engl.*). The tuber is baked but if eaten by the hunter the meat of the prey will be bitter and smoothe textured (+qân).

n̄ à |jue Ohán ||oýli tshôe |ù nâa-tê bú n̄ bâ kâ dt'kx'âba kân [kâñ] |kx'âa-tê I grasped the duiker's groin's *Dipcadi marlothii* (so-called) because they stick to my hands. This refers to the "sticky" texture of the hair in this anatomical area of the duiker. The bulb is also ground to a paste which is used when shaving the forehead.

nám-nám-sè 3 II a pan near +il l'û (Maitloaphuduhudu).

nâm tsíi 3 II female personal name.

nâma 2 I -tê/nî 2 I Nama (person), also to speak Nama (cf. |qâe).

nâma lâl khòe 2 II -tê 2 II rags, tatters (cf. g||kx'âli, ||gâhâ).

nâm-pâ 3 II nâm-pi-tê 3 II lamp (< Afr. < Eng.) (cf. lám-pi).

nâmúnu/nâmúni/nâmâni 3 e/u II orange (<Tsw. < Afr.).

nâhni tV beckon.

nâh'ni-kâ 2 n/u II -tê 2 u II flame (inal.) (n.). nâh'ni-kâ àh n̄ ||nâa lit. the flames are spilling, i.e. the fire is sparking.

nân-nân 1. eat something under cooked (cf. sâbu-sâbu). 2. the twitching movements of insect feelers.

nâhro 2 I -tê 2 I Nharo Bushman (cf. lxóu).

nâu 2 n II -tê 2 n II side branch, smaller leaf-bearing branch (cf. +qhûe, g|kx'âa-kû, g|kx'âbu).

nê var. of complementizer formative tê.

nêé like this, be this way. thâa n̄ nêé té'ââ; thâa n̄ lâh'u nêé the thing is like

this. |ā |i glkx'ùm āh'āo nēē lit. how are your kin, i.e. who are your kin?
 ñ ñ ||qhúa nēē té'āā that's not the way it is.

nèkerè/nēē kè rée 3 e II -tê 3 u II sweet (n.) (< Tsw. < Afr.)
 (cf. lēe kè rée).

ñî variant of noun plural suffix tê.

ñnà/llà identificative copulative formative, be. ñ'ñ ñnà it is me.

nôll (kâ) 1. smoothe. 2. bald (cf. nālu kâ, +xáu kâ, dthūl).

nòo lìl >[nòli] 1 e II -tê 4 u II lorry (< Afr. < Eng.).

ñ 5 I, ñ'ñ (emphatic) dim: ñ |qàm (sg.) first person singular pronoun, I.

ñ 5 II, ñ'ñ (emphatic) dim: ñ |qàm (sg.) Class 5 pronoun, it.

'n

'nágm lqháā 2 II -tê 2 II saliva.

'náñ 2 n II 'náñ(-tê) 2 n/u II gall bladder.

'náñ 3 I a species of plant, Tsw. Sebete (*Cassia italica* (mill.) Lam. ex F.W. Andr. ssp.

arachoides (burch.) Brenan). Used as an initiation medicine. The root is mixed with the root of *Hermannia* (||gáā) and *Rhus tenuinervis* (+xáli) and chewed. The saliva is then rubbed on the stomach and head.

'náhn-'náhn-tê 2 n II gums.

'nn (-já) over there (cf. lná'm, ta'm-sà/-já). 'nn |ùa grab it over there.

a

à past tense formative. èh à [jà] sîl tē lâe 'Inâho-tê he came at the end of winter.

ga 3 II -tû 4 II 1. biological father. 2. male (in the pl. ||xââ). 3. when suffixed to plant names signifies growth with taller stalks and smaller leaves and when suffixed to certain other nouns signifies smaller, thinner, lighter objects. 4. term of respect used with first person singular pronoun or suffixed to the personal name of the addressee's eldest child.

~ Igâho (see Igâho); tâa ~ man; ||Kx'ân ~ omasum; kx'âo ~ early pre-dawn; l'àâ ~ fire drill; Iqhâa g|qhoâ ~ cirrus cloud, light wispy cloud; lôo ~ spear.

||nâhu ~ the onset of the rainy season. lâe ~ the onset of the cold dry season, winter.

||gââ ~ the onset of the hot dry season, part of summer. ts'oo |oâ ~ a narrow shaped bottle. ||qâba ~ a long thin thorn. Sôo ~ medicine man, traditional healer.

||qhââ ga tû incisors and canines. All these compounds are 2 II.

âh 2 I âh'â (emphatic) dim: âh |qâba('â), âh |qâba Oâa (sg.) second person singular, you (sg).

âh [â] 2 II âh'â (emphatic) dim: âh |qâba('â) (sg.) Class 2 harmonic pronoun, he, she, it.

âh'â 3 II where? which? how? kë âh'â where? lée âh'â where is he? lée kâ âh'â sîl where can he be? lân [lân] +ââ kë ||ûa tê âh'â kë which springbok should I shoot at? kâ âh'âo 'âhn-sâ lit. by which (way) doing it. i.e. how? thâa +âñ thâa tân âh'â kân [thâa +âñ thâa tân ââ kân] lit. thing and which thing, i.e. whatever thing.

âibi tV lift the edge of something, e.g. a blanket, and peep under it (cf. +úe).

âhli 2 I -tê 2 I pipe for tobacco (cf. tshâna, lxúu).

âhn future tense formative (sg.), shall (cf. sihn (pl.)). ní ní bâ âhn [mâ:ahn] 'âhn I will do it.

âh Class 2 harmonic pronoun.

âhi sV refuse to give (cf. |ââ, g|kx'ûm).

e

é can, could. âh é 'âhn you can do it. ní é ||qhúa 'âhn I can not do it, I will never do it! èh ê[je] 'âhn he can do it. ní é kâ kë tâa it could be a person. âh é |nân kú tú'u you can see from these ones.

èh [é] 3 II èh'è (emphatic) dim: èh |qâba('è), èh |qâm Oâa (sg.) 1. third person singular and Class 3 harmonic pronoun, he, she, it (animate). 2. With the question particle |V it translates who? what? lân [lân] ní bâ 'âhle èh what am I doing? |û ní bâ [|ûmâ] kâne kë èh what do you (pl.) want?

I

î consecutive sentence marker (cf. sî).

îh [i] 1 I îh'î we pl. emphatic dim: îh |qâba oâa('î) îh |qâm o'âni('î) (pl.) first person plural pronoun, we (pl.) (cf. îsî, þnáí). îh ||âe we three. i koo kâ'a nñâ is it all of us?

îh [i] 1 II class 1 harmonic pronoun.

îsî 1 I îsî'î (emphatic) first person plural pronoun, we (pl.), var. of îh dim. îsî |qâa ní('î), îsî |qâm o'âni ('î).

o

ôho [ô:] form clouds. ||nán n kâ bâ kx'âa |qhâa n ||qhúa bâ ôho when the cicada calls, the clouds do not form.

øhba l'êe (kâ) descriptive of firey redness. |qhân tî'î îh n kâ øhba l'êe mä |'ââ this moon, it is fiery red like fire.

óp ts'êe sound made by the frog |nöbe (probably *Breviceps* sp.).

u

ûh [û] 4 I ûh'û (emphatic) dim: ûh |qâa-ní-(û), ûh |qâm o'âni('û) (pl.) second person plural, you (pl.). ûh ||âe 'û you three. ûh þnûm sâa you two go! ûh [û] 4 II ûh'u (emphatic) dim: ûh |qâa-ní('û)/ûh |qâm o'âni('û) (sg.) third person plural and Class 4 harmonic pronoun, they. ûh ||âe 'û the three of them. ûhâ þcâni kâ ûhâ KV l'ûâ-tê move ones eyes back and forward (cf. ||kx'âl). ûhbu-kú 3 e II -tê 2 u II earth god (cf. ||nûhâ tâm, 'nòhâ tââ, tóo-lôo lxæ).

ûhbu þnâla make a sudden move.

ûhe 3 II a pan north of Lehututu.

ûhi KV ûhi 1 (der. nom) help (< Nharo, Nama?).

ûhlu ts'êe the sound of galloping animals.

ûlu -sâ yLV L enter, go into, put in, plant (sg.) (cf. lgâ'o (pl.)). tê'ê kâ ûlu force, do hastily. yLV sâ'a lit. put in the face, i.e. lower the head. |ái îh n kâ bâ lnââ 'n n bâ ûlu sâ'a when the lion walks it lowers its head (lit. face). ûlu lnââ bow the head.

ûla qhô'lo be loose.

ûhm KV push, push over (cf. ||âhm).

W

wātjē 3 e II -tē 3 u II watch (n.) (< Eng.).

wèe variant of bē, vocative formative.

'V

'vv this. dào 'i this road. |qhúū 'àā this white person.

'áa be alone, distinct, separate, unlike. n tān [tān] 'áa |jī n tān [tān] 'áa |jī lit. this one is alone, this one is alone, i.e. this one is distinct and this one is distinct (these are distinct things).

'áa glqhái 3 II man's personal name.

'áa -sà 'av >[i: 'e: 'a: 'əu] L 1. eat (gen.). 2. food in nom. 2 II. 3. euphemism for sexual intercourse. 'áa KV feed, give food to. 'ée lhúa to yawn. 'ae ['é:] tāa have intercourse with a person. 'ee +kx'āō engage in spouse exchange.

'áa |húm tí 3 II meat left over from the kill of a carnivore. n à n lxōl |jé! xabekà n à n 'áe ['ée] 'áa |húm tí |jé! |jé I picked up a lion but ate leftovers, the lion's that is.

'áh gosh! (cf. 'áhu).

'ába sii pack up (cf. ||xóbe). 'ába sii sì sâa let's pack up and go.

'ájoo exclamation of agreement, "oh yes!".

'ái dthábi ['i:dthábi] 3 II male personal name.

'áhlu (nom.) 'ahLV L 1. do. 2. pick the berries of *Orbeopsis Knobelii* (+ám +ále), or the pods of *Bauhinia Petersiana* (jān) 3. have sexual intercourse with (euph.). 'áhle lübe lit. do a mistake, i.e. to make a mistake. 'áhn tē (tshoā) 'áa do it like this.

'áhlu jùa -sà 'áhlu juv H make, repair, fix, attend to an affliction or sore, heal or cure (as in a trance dance), to doctor a hunter to bring luck (cf. qhálo làa, l'oo). tâa tē bà lqháma kē èh n bà lào kē tám kā +kx'ûm. èh n bà 'áhlu júe tám a person who is ill cuts himself (ritually) with +kx'ûm (i.e. he rubs +kx'ûm into the cuts). He treats himself.

'ám bâa èh 3 II honorific term of address for the lion.

'áhn conjunction for coordinated nouns or noun phrases (cf. +á). ||ûm 'áhn |jalu-té 'áhn springbok and wildebeest.

'ghâ -'ghâ KV 'jhym clear one's throat.

'ghna 2 e II -tē 2 u II a toy consisting of two feathers attached to a stick from which a weight is suspended. It is flicked up and spins as it descends (cf. dzâni). +'áa

'ghna lit. to shoot the 'ghna, i.e. to flick it into the air. 'ghna +nûn lit. the 'ghna's navel, i.e. the weight.

'áu >[áu] 3 this way. 'áu sîl come this way. 'áu-jà lit. this way there, i.e. over there.

èh 'áu lit. you this way, i.e. come this way! kë 'áu over this way.

'áhu var. of 'áh gosh!

'ée [N] yes (cf. 'í, è èh, 'ájoo).

’ē ēh [ēē] yes (cf. ’éø, ’íl, ’ájoo).

'íl yes (cf. 'éø).

וְאֵין־[אָזֶן] no.

'yhm 1 II a locality 15 km. southwest of Lokalane.

PART TWO



ENGLISH-IXÓÓ

a

aardwolf	āhi
abandon	lālu l'āe
abcess	†ūū
abdomen	nām; q'ābe
abomasum	ōá'i
about to	tshōa; xōo; xāa-lā
abrasive (n.)	†gōa
absent	ōlo; qáí
abstain	g kx'āo
abuse	dzāo; ' nāho; g xūl; kā'ā; kā'ā-sé
accelerate	nāhm kx'āba
accident	lgūa
accompany	lgāā; †nūm (- in a twosome)
accuse	' nāhā
accustomed	lqūma
achilles tendon	'lhōo; ēha g kx'ūm
active	qhō'lō
adhere	dt'kx'āba; lhūū
administer	†nōo, kx'āhā KV; qhālu-lāa (- medicine)
adultery	' nūhm '†nāla-kā; 'ēe †kx'āō
affect	†'āa KV (of medicine)
affected	lāū (become - with sickness or itching)
afraid	'lnūhi; yā; lnā'm; xāo; tāo
Afrikaner	būru
afternoon	lgóa
again	qhāo; xāle
agree	†gūm
aggressive	āa, qāhā; ' nāha; sāa KV
aggression	'lnūā
ahead	†hāā
aim	qhāa
alcohol	lxāli
algae	nūā
alive	lnúa (sg.), lnúja (pl.)
all	kōo kā'ā
almost	qhāū kū; nāā - nāā
alone	'āa; †'uv'v
already	†'ēē
although	KULV

always	dào kōo kà'ā
amazed	qhúll
ambush	lāā; dzā'ā tshūu sî lāā
amniotic fluid	lqhāā; lqhàa
among	Øqháa
amount	' nàhā
amputate	düht; xùm
amulet	glkx'āla (of medicines) (met.); qhūle
anal canal	†qhūū 'úu
anal gland	sâlu-tê nàā
anal sphincter	dýhba-tê dzúm
ancestors	lxām-tê Ø'āni
and	+á; 'āhn; ñdì (and then I)
and then	nâi
anger	qâja; lnóli sv q'ān
angry	sí'ja qâja
animals	Øaje Ø'āni
animated	(sâ'ā n̄) ts'kx'āni
ankle	gûlu; gûn-tê
ankle joint	gûlu; gûn-tê; 'lnòo
annoy	âli; xai; tèna; kx'uV q'ān
another	qhaV; qhaē (one another)
answer	Igâba; mâll; quá (in the negative)
ant	dzòh'ā (gen.), spec. cocktail; lnâja, dâhbi-sìl, Igò'bí (flying); qâ'm (sp. of) ; Igâh'ā (sp. black edible); gâhla (sp. eaten by earth god); Igôhlo (sugar)
antbear	kx'âje
antheap	gâi
ante-cubital fossa	!uni tshöe
anthophorids	bólo-bólo
antidote	Igâe
ant-lion	lúlu é Igûe, †çâha †hâi
anus	dýhba; dýhba-tê dzúm; jâu (euph.)
aorta	tshöe †'um; †'um; lkx'ólo
appear to be	naBV
Apple-leaf	lnúu
apprehensive	lnâhle
approach	†nuhma; l'òā (-l'òā)
apron	lôhba nâa (large); lgúu (woman's front); gâbí (woman's rear)
arch (of foot)	†nûú tshöe

area	†ħāā xōo jāa (large); n̄gā xōo jāa (small); Inúle
argue	Inábe; tāna †'V
argument	Inábe; ' nūā
arm	kx'āa; kx'ōa (lower); nāho (upper)
armpit	' nýbl tshōe
aromatic	dtshāā (herbs)
around	gāhma- gāhma; Iná'm
aroused	Igājo (sexually)
arrange	' nāhō; súbu-súbu
arrive	thōlo; kx'ūa-sà
arrow	g qħāā (bone tip); q'ull (projectile); xón (projectile); †qħāā (with poison)
arrow head	†qħāā nān
arrow shaft	bāħle
artery	lōhō, †'um, tshōe †'um (blood vessels of thorax and abdomen)
ash	†għo; †għo ja luhm sà'ā (- heap)
ashamed	xāu
ask	Θħai
ask for	ħħi; għah; għaā
aspirate saliva	għyħu 'uū
assuage	Inálo (- hunger)
assassin bug	nýle e kx'oo-kx'oo għibba
at	Ināa; 'āa †uē (- the fireside)
attack	ħa; qaqħa
attend	'ułe (listen to); 'aħlu jāa (to an affliction)
attract	nāā -si
auditory canal	†nūħā tshōe; †nūħā ' ným
aunt	qáe Igħo; ħām
auricles	q'ān †nūħā (- of heart)
avoid	Iné'm; xāu-sé, kx'oo, xāu (- kin), ' nāħle, '†nāħm
await	lōħ'la
awake	kx'āba (sg.), xóbe (pl.); †eō
awful	' nġa
awl	†xúu
awn	Iq'ao
awry	għama-tē; sá-l-sá
axe	jāo
axillary fold	tahna (posterior -)

b

baboon	tshòni
bachelor	'lhàt; lgéhi-sì; 'úbl 'lhàt
back (adv.)	'Inghõ; tám
back flesh	xóma
back of	tháí; kx'aa tháí (- the hand); q'il-sà
backside	'Ingho
backwards	q'il-sà, lhán-kâ
badly	txóí-sà
badness	txóje
bad	txóí-sì (sg.), txóó -já (pl.); txóí-sà; gtxóó-ōā
baffle	taha, gaha
bag	tgùbe; lqum; 'tnahé; qhûm kx'aa (deep and narrow -); lûma (hunting -); laó 'tnahé (large -)
bake	qóla; áo
bald	txáu; sà'ā tqàn; sâ'ā n bí tûú; dûhi; nâlu; nôl (id.); kúá (jocular)
ball	tâhl (of foot or hand); tnûú gúu (of foot)
band nexus	mája; glkx'um (members of)
bang	qâl tûhu ts'êé
banging	tûhu ts'êé; lhûú
bangle	húá tshôe
bark (n.)	gúle (dry); tsâhbl (wet)
bark (vb.)	'Inoh'u
base	'Ingho
bash	q'um; dtshôhû
bash about	lèhõ ts'êé
bash into	l'um; dtshôhû
Bastard umbrella thorn	lúla
bat	dâhn-tê
bat-eared fox	'ál
bathtub	bâa-tâ
be	kV; tv; îl; lâ; nà; nêé; qhoa kV, 'âa (not to -); îl +'é (- with); see also the verbs sit, stand, lie.
be (like)	BV
bead	txóái (copper -); luhni (- decorations on the head); gâna (ostrich eggshell); lkx'âm (glass or plastic -); lxúa (- headband)
beak	dzûm
bean	gôh'm

beard	nùm
beat (vb.)	làhì; gòhba; gòhba-gòhba; tshxáu;
	lau ká Igā'a (- down e.g. grass); thála, théé (- flat);
	†ahō-†ahō (- of the heart)
beautiful	qáí (sg.); qája (pl.)
beauty	qáje
because	BV
beckon	nəhní
bed	bèetè
bee	qhūjø (sp.); bōlo-bōlo (Carder, Leafcutter); lám tâ bōlo bōlo (sp. Carder or Leafcutter); guú guú; qho-tí qài
beefy	ca'la
beer	birl
beeswax	gllqhái
beetle	gāhl-sí (gen. and spec. Dung); gāhn-sí (dialect for Dung); còlo xòm (Jewel); nàhi-sí gúu (Skin); nàhl-sí lgāma (Skin); nàhi-sí gōh'a (Skin); qā'ja qáá (Long horn); gēle (Darkling); lāa tshxàá (Scarabacidae <i>Pachylomera</i>); †gála tâ †xáí (Ground); qàm kú qúlu kú, tám kú túlu kú (sp. Diving); dzàm †í xaa (Leafchafer, Christmas); lóo-lóo, Ohán q'an, †al q'an ("Toktokkie"); labí-lí (sp. water); lāa lì gāhl-sí (arrow poison -); lná'i-lná'l (sp.)
before	kx'ám; qàm kx'ám-te
beg	úhi; gähä; gäá; gähni
begin	tshöa-tshöa
behave badly	nóli sV + subj. q'an; qhàBV q'an; †xōje
behind	q'íi-sà
being	BV
belch	gaha
belly	nam sá'a (higher part); lhüma (lower part)
below	lgā'a
belt	bán tää
bend	gā'n; qhóm; †ábu; g xó'bu.
bend over (intr.)	†ohé; lgā'a
bend over (tr.)	†cää
bent	nùh'na tshuu; qhùm
berate	xùu; lnábe
berry	lgöla kää (fleshy part of a -); gkx'ülu (inedible -); !goh'la (- of <i>Grewia retinervis</i>)
better	qhö'lo (get -); gù'm (get - of a sore)

between	Øqháa; Øqháa-te; l'àō (the space - things)
bewitch	g xàt
bible	bál bìl
bicep	†'um; lkx'ólo
big	lxav(sg.), lxavBV (pl.); ái
bile	†gáo; xála
bind	†cáll; ' náhá; †ám
bird	lgūh'u (gen); qháa kà tsàma (sp. of); lgûnu (sp. of); loo †núl (sp. of); jú'je gába-té (sp. of); káli (sp. of); qyhi (Wattled Starling); gkx'ámi, gkx'ámi ká, gkx'áma-gá (Pied Babbler); àle lnáa (Tit Babbler); kx'ûbe tâhm (Pied Barbet); lnôhlo (Pririt Batis and Threestreaked Tschagra); †qóe 'nán (Swallow-Tailed Bee Eater); lûbl lí lái (Red-eyed Bulbul); tôho-tí (Golden Breasted Bunting); lnûú (Korrie Bustard); †hán-†hán-sé, †húm-†húm-sé (Desert Cisticola); lgahm-sà loo, lgahm 'lnáhá loo (Black Cuckoo); áí (Diederik Cuckoo); qhòlu ká (Great Spotted Cuckoo); nôha-la, 'lnáa (Black or Pied Crow); lûú kú lhúú (Spotted Dikkop); kâ àle lgáu, dzáú (Cape Turtle Dove); ôba (Namaqua Dove); q'áml- q'ámi, q'úni- q'úni-sé, q'úm- q'úm-sé (Scalyfeathered Finch); gùi (Red-Headed Finch, Lesser Masked Weaver); xóna, öa- öa-sé (Red-Billed Francolin); lulu jéhe-sé (Forktailed Drongo); gâá (sp. of duck); lâhá kú (Bateleur Eagle); †nâle lâo-sé (Pale Chanting Goshawk); qâle ' nâhn, kâ qâle ' nâhn (Little Banded Goshawk); g qhûle (Crowned Guinea Fowl); lgúú lhúú (Little Sparrowhawk); âhla jí-sé (African Hoopoe); q'úu- q'úu-sé (Scimitar Billed Hoopoe); lâbe (Grey Hornbill); qùi (Yellow Billed Hornbill); †qâhu kú †qâhba, tsúhu kú tsòhba, dzáu kú tsâhba (Black Kite); †qâhma (Yellow Billed Kite); âba (Black Korhaan); súú (Red-Crested Korhaan); q'âbi (sp. of night jar); lâma (sp. of lark); qûje (Ostrich); gûlu kûu gûú (Owl); †'âbè-lé, †'âbe tâu (Owl with tufts); l'âa-!l'âa-sé, jûhm (Owl without tufts); âho, qâho (Barn Owl); ' nûhm, gûlu kâ jûhm-sé (Giant Eagle Owl); lnolo-ká (Pearl Spotted Owl); nâé (Crowned Plover); †âhî-†âhî, †câi, †yhi-†yhi, †cûhî-†cûhî (Black Chested Prinia); †gâle, lôbo (quail (gen.)); lnu'â (sp. small raptor); gâni-sé (Kalahari Robin); gâla xám (Lilac Breasted Roller); ' nôhba (Purple Roller);

	lgāhū (Secretary Bird); láu gāe (Crimson Breasted Shrike); gāna (Greater Sparrow); dzába īhl (Cape Glossy Starling); nō'be (Stork (gen.)); áu tā †nāle, †nām, †nām Ināhle (sp. of swallow); qñuū ká lgáma-ká (Groundscraper Thrush); 'ál- 'ál-sè (Ashy Grey Tit); lgüe (Cape Vulture); áu (Whitebacked Vulture); jhm, jhm lōo xōo, jhm lōo lōo, jho lōo xōo (Violet Eared Waxbill); lāo †núl, gahm lüll, †ga'á -tē kā l'aá, jhm lüll (Shaft or Pin-Tailed Whydah); xáll- xáll-sè (Woodpecker); gūu kā ká'á (Whitecrowned shrike); gūh'e †qálo (Brubru shrike); ts'úli-ts'úli (Marico Sunbird)
birth	'nài-sà; g kx'óu-sà; g kx'óe Oàa (give -)
bit	tumū (for a horse)
bite	sí'
bitter	lgám; nám; qá'u; †qàn; †qàn; tá'u (feel -)
black	†á'ja
black person	†abe
Blackthorn	qháa
bladder	qhàm nàá
blade	lōo sà'á; lōo 'nàñ (of knife); lōo əa qhàá (of spear)
Bladethorn	†çéhll
blanket	sá'bí; lxál; lnōhbu (skin -)
bleed	nàa; dzáu, áll, †ún (of the nose)
blemishes	göll (skin)
blind (adj.)	†göle
blind (vb.)	†ná'n
blink	'nýhn; 'nàma
blister (n.)	†qhó'bu-sé
blister (vb.)	dt'kx'aí
block	†gù'ni
blood	Inàa (al.); Inám (inal.); tali (clotted)
blood vessels	tshöe †'üm (great - of the thorax and abdomen); lòhō, †'üm (other veins and arteries)
blow	dzá'u; dtshúm †náu; dtshúm ú'm (cool); Ináe; †'alo; †cúa (gently); †ná'n; dzá'u (strongly); dtshxó'n (the nose); dtshúm (with the mouth)
blow away (tr.)	dtshúm 'Inähna; Igölo
blow out	dshúm gu'm (extinguish)
blown	qhó'á (of an antelope)
blue	lgāhi; †á'ja
blunt	†éhli; tshäbi líi

body	'Onāhā (inal.)
boil (n.)	†ūū
boil (vb.)	ào; dzìhi; 'Inôô (- away)
bone	†àâ
book	bùu-kù
booze	lxáli
border	Inúle jà Iqhúm-kâ-sà (- of a territory)
bore	kx'ûm (a hole); gIxú'ni (out)
born	'Inàt; g kx'óu; †ám sîi (id.); Inâe Inúle (id.); †haâ, kx'âm-tê é Oqâa (first -)
borrow	Igâa
botanical species	ââ (plants with corms, bulbs and tubers); dâna (trees, shrubs and bushes); Inúja (sp. of); †âbe nâm (sp. of.); câhe (sp. of); Igú'ü (sp. of); qâhnl (Acacia ataxacantha D.C.); †câhlí (Acacia Fleckii Schinz); âa, tâla ūhu (Acacia erioloba E. Mey. X Haematoxylon willd); nâhâ (Acacia hebeclada D.C. sp. hebeclada); lúla (Acacia luederitzii Engl. var. luederitzii); qhâa (Acacia mellifera (Vahl.) Benth. ssp. detinens (Burch) Brenan); gá'li (Acacia nebrownii Burtt. Davy) câli-sè (Albuca amboense); Onâha (Alectra orobanchoides Benth.); côlu (Aloe zebrina Bak.); Igôho (Anthephora pubescens Nees-form); lxóli (Antizoma angustifolia (Burch.) Miers. ex. Harv.); g kx'âja (Asclepiadaceae Duvalia polita N.E. Br. var. Polita); †qhâba (Asclepiadaceae Fockea sp.); †gú'a (Asclepiadaceae Pentarrhinum insipidum E. Mey.); kâ Igúu-be (Asclepidaceae Pergularia daemia (Forssk.) Chiov var. Daemia); ân (Asclepiadaceae Raphionacme burkei N. E. Br.); 'Inýla (Asclepiadaceae Tenaris sp. Schlecht.); glqhûm âa (Asclepiadaceae sp.); kx'ââ âa (Aristida conjesta Roem. & Schult. subsp. Congesta); Inâ'i gá'u kú (Asclepiadaceae Caralluma lugardae N.E. Br.); glqhûm (Asclepiadaceae Ceropogia multiflora subsp. tentaculata); Ig'âma (Aristida L. sp.); Inôh'n-sì (Aristida meridionalis Henrard); †ôha (Babiana hypogea Burch. var. hypogea); âan (Bauhinia petersiana subsp. macrantha); ' nâhn, †nûm (Bauhinia Tylosema esculentum); †qhûn, g†qhûu-bâ (Boscia albitruncata (Burch.) Gilg. et Benedict var. Albitruncata); nâ'ma (Brachystelma arnotii Bak.); dtshâa qâa (Brachystelma cupulatum R. A. Dyer); qhâna (Cannabis sativa); †que 'nân, Igôe †nûu (Caralluma lugardii N.E. Br.); 'nân (Cassia italica (mill.) Lam ex Willv. Andr subsp. arachoides (Burch.) Brenan); Igân-Igân (Catophractes Alexandri D. Don); †nâhm †ga'ni-ka

(*Cephalocroton mollis* klotzsch); **‡abe** **‡gá'á**
 (*Chenopodium*); **‡qháu** (*Combretum collinum* Fresen ssp.
Gazense (Swynn. & Bak. F) Okafor); **çlqhòō** **màã** (*Ledebouria*
sp.); **‡gáli** **qae** (*Commelina L. sp.*); **lqhàn** (*Commelina*
Livingstonii C.B. Cl.); **Onâe** (*Coccinia aff.*
rehmannii-*curcurbitaceae*); **qhába** (*Commicarpus pentandrus*
(Burch.) Heimerl); **||áā** **|àā** (*Commiphora africana* (A. Rich)
Engl.); **tsà̄'á** (*Commiphora Africana sens lata* (*C. pyracanthoides*
Engl.?)); **lgý'á** (*Compositae helichrysum* sp.); **Igàla**
 (*Convolvulaceae bolusiana* Schinz . subsp. *bolusiana*); **Ogòō**
|àā (*Convolvulaciae pomoea*); **|núe** (*Crinum foetidum* Verdoorn);
lgám (*Crotalaria damanensis* Engl.?), **gøkx'óō**,
||xán-||xán, **||xai-||xai** (*Crotalaria spartoides* D.C.); **||ân**,
|nýlo (*Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudinianus* (Sond.) C.
Jeffrey); **tâhm** (*Cucurbitaceae Citrullus Lanatus* (Thunb.)
Matsumura & Nakai); **|qhú'lu-kú** (*Cucurbitaceae Corallocarpus*
bainesii (Hook.f.) A. Meeuse.); **|ný'lu-kú** (*Cucurbitaceae*
Cucumis africanus Linn.f.-form); **'||nám**, **lgóhja** (*Cucurbitaceae*
Cucumis Kalahariensis A. Meeuse); **|nôhm** **tâ** **súbu-súbu**,
|'aa-|'aa-sè (*Cucurbitaceae Momordica balsamina* L.); **||ân**
 (*Cucurbitaceae Naudinianus* (Sond.) C. Jeffrey);
'lháh'ni-|'lháh'ni, **dzá'nl** (*Cyperaceae* sp.); **‡gôō** **lgým**
 (*Cyperus margaritaceus* Vahl.); **löh'bí** (*Digitaria eriantha* Steud.?);
|lão-sè **||nám** (*Diospyros lycioides* Desf. sp.); **|låhu** **|ân**
 (*Dipcadi* sp. nov?); **lgähä** **kü**, **lgóhmi** **küu** (*Dipcadi glaucum*
(Ker. Gawler) Bak.); **'||nýá** (*Dipcadi longifolium* (Lindl.) Bak?);
nám (*Dipcadi marlothii* Engl.); **lgáu** (*Ehretia rigida* (Thunb.)
Druce); **||ná'mi** (*Elephantorrhiza* near *elephantina* (Burch.)
Skeels); **|q'obu-|q'obu** **tâhâ** (*Eragrostis lehmanniana* (Nees)
var. chaunantha (Pilg.) de Winter); **‡'ün-tá** (*Eragrostis*
trichophora Coss. et Dur.?) ; **xám** **|gola-kâ** (**ংা**)
 (*Euphorbiaceae Pterococcus africanus* (Sond.) Paxt & K. Hoffm.);
lgáli (*Ferraria glutinosa* (Bak.) Rendle); **'|nâhm** **|nûle** (*Grewia*
avellana Hiern); **||náá**, **||náã** (**ନାା**) (*Grewia flava* D.C.); **lâm**
|láli (*Grewia flavescens* Juss. var. *flavescens*); **gøqhùū** (*Grewia*
retinervis Burret); **||gába** **xää**, **gkx'âa-lá** (*Harpagophytum*
procumbens D. C.); **||gáá** (*Hermannia*); **||nâha** (*Hermannia*
tomentosa (Turcz) Schinz. ex Engl.); **||áé** **‡'ân** (*Hoffmannseggia*
Burchellii (DC) Benth. ex Oliv. subsp. *Burchellii*); **|tâi** **‡qhân**
 (*Jatropha* sp. in *Euphorbiaceae*); **|nýja**, **|lûli** (*Kalanchoe*
paniculata Harv.); **|nûhû** **|'úú** (*Kyllinga alata* Nees); **|lûm-tâ**

Igānì-İgānì (*Labitatae Leucas martinicensis (Jacq.) R. Br.*);
İqhōba, qùle, lōhba tí ||gâbî, **İq’alo** (*Ledebouria sp.*);
İnùja-tê (*Liliaceae sp.*); **Oqqa** |húá (*Liliaceae sp.?*);
’Ināhu lān (*Liliaceae Dipcadi sp. nov.*); **||hñyâ** (*Liliaceae Dipcadi longifolium (Lindl.) Bak.?*); **Inúu** (*Lonchocarpus nelsii (Schinz.) Heering & Grimme subsp. nelsii*); **||nó’li, g||kx’ââ** (haustorium of *Loranthus sp.*); **+’úma-+’uma** (*Lycoperdaceae Broomeia ellipsospora*); **İqhōbo-İqhōbo** (*Lycoperdaceae Tulostoma lacticeps.*); **İgým** (*Mariscus chersinus N.E.Br.*);
dāhâ kâ (domestic melon); **Inâa** lè ’Onâje (*Melhania acuminata Mast. var. acuminata*); **İngîli** (*Menispermaceae Antizoma angustifolia (Burch.) Miers ex Harv.*); **||Gâlo** (*Neorautanenia amboensis Schinz.*); **İahila, Inôo qùli** (*Ochna pulchra Hook.*);
||üli |xâi (*Otoptera burchellii DC.*); **+tâm +tâle** (*Orbeopsis knobelii*); **qâhn-tâ** (*Ornithogalum longibracteatum Jacq. form.*);
gue +tnâhu (*Oxygonum sp.*); **İgú’be** (*Oxygonum alatum Burch. form.*); **sýâ** (*Pancratium sp.*); **İgâe** kí (*Pancratium tenuifolium Hochst. ex A. Rich.*); **+hâle** (*Panicum kalaharens Mez.*); **||nûe** |â ||kx’ââ (*Panicum maximum Jacq.*); **+gú’â** (*Pentarrhinum insipidum E. Mey.*); **sý’û** dzum (*Pollichia Campestris Soland.*); **gûhnu** (*Polyporaceae*); **İgyâ** sa’â (Protasperagus suaveolens (Burch.) Oberm.); **dt’kx’ââ** (*Pupalia lappacea (L.) Juss.*); **+xâli, ||kx’ân** (*Rhus tenuinervis Engl.*); **mâxátô** (*Rhynchosia sp.*); **|xâi, |nâhm** |’all-sî (*Sansevieria aethiopica Thunb.*); **|gîl** |âhma (*Schmidia pappophorooides Steud.*); **||gôle** (*Scrophulariaceae Aptosimum Burch.*); **lkx’âbe** (*Securidaca longipedunculata*); **lúu** |ohbe, **||nâa qâ** (*Sida chrysanthia*); **Inûbî** |thî (*Solanum coccineum Jacq.*); **||nân qâe** (*Talinum arnotii Hook.f.?*); **|nòhâ** |qhan (*Tephrosia sp.*); **+qâhma** (*Terfezia sp. pfeileri*); **+qâhe** (*Terminalia sericea Burch. Ex DC.*); **||qâba** (*Tribulus terrestris L.*); **+tan** gûu (*Thymelaceae Gnidia polyccephala (C.A. Mey) Gilg.*); **||qâa +hân tâa** (*Urginea ? sp. nov.*); **|nâhn** (*Vigna unguiculata subsp. unguiculata*); **+gâ’â** tî (*Walleria nutans kirk.*); **lâl** (*Ziziphus mucronata Willd subsp. mucronata*)

both +nùm; +tnâî

bother |âll; ||xâl

bottle ts’óo |ôâ, xâla sîl

bottom lhân (of a hole)

bounce (tr.) lhûu (- lhûu)

bow |habé (hunting), **İgûma** (musical)

bow (vb.)	lgā'a; ūlu nān (the head)
bowels	 ōhā; kx'ān; nām sā'ā; txóna; dtxó'ā; lgūh'u (caecum); ōhā qāe (large); ōhā qāe (small); †qhūū ūū (anus)
Bowstring hemp	 xāl
box	bòkòsè
boy	tāa lnāu Oāa, Oqāa á tāa qā
brackish	qā'u
brain	lgāā
brake (n.)	brīki
brake (vb.)	brīka
branch	nāu; †qhúe; †uli (broken - still on tree); llgýma (dry); glkx'āa-kú, glkx'ābu (high leaf bearing); 'Onāhā (main); kx'āa (with leaves)
brand (n.)	tshòa
brand (vb.)	tshòa kv
break	 'ala (sg.), 'āli sí (pl.); lqhúm; lgāl; xāni (- the spine); nān (something resistant to -ing); 'āa; nāo (- a branch when still green)
break a bone at the joint	 cōhle; qhōle
break in half	lgāl, lqhúm, 'ala
break off	†qhāle
break open	Oqhāa, dtshāle, glkx'āle, glxāa, kx'úm
break open bones	lgùbe
break wind	dtshāa
breast	g†qhēē; gólo (of a bird)
breastbone	lgúl; lgúl nān
breathe	 qhō'ā
breed	†'áu
breeze (vb.)	Ināe; †'alo; †qhūe ným n 'ūl; †goa
bridge	 kx'únu (of the nose)
bridle	túmū
bring	†'áu sīl
bring to bay	lái
bring up	 ým (a child)
briskly	lhóo; xuā
bristle (vb.)	' nōh'o
broad	llgúu n khāla (shoulders); †gābo
broken	kūā; 'ala
brother	Oxāa (elder half); †kx'ān (younger full or half)
brother-in-law	 'ōa (husband's elder or younger brother); ' nāhā (wife's elder

	or younger brother)
brown	āh̄na
brow ridge	'ālo
brow stripe	'ū̄l 'ālo; hān tshōe (point between the brows)
brush (vb.)	q'ue (the hair)
brush off	nūa; nūa- nūa
brush past	†hāle; tsōhle; hōo; kx'āa (- rough, hard objects); nābu, nā'm (- soft objects)
bubble (n.)	ts'kx'ōa
bubble (vb.)	tsāhā; kx'āba; nāba; qhō'ba (boiling water)
buffalo	qhāl
Buffalo grass	nūe a kx'āā
Buffalo thorn	lāl
bug	nūū - nūū †qhān-tē (<i>Hemiptera cicadellidae</i>)
build	qhāa
bulb	nān; aā; gāli kx'ān (mature - of <i>Ferraria glutinosa</i>)
bulging muscle	cūm
bull	gūmī ḡa
bulldozer	' nŷbu
bullet	q'ūl
bullfrog	' nāhm
bulroarer	g xā'l ūhm
bump	'ūm; q̄hō ts'ēē
bunched	qjū
burn	nāha; qō'ni; O'āa (tr. sg.), O'ālə (tr. pl.); āo (heated)
burn (intr.)	O'āl; dtshxā'a
burnt	āo
burnt veld	†xāla
burr	dt'kx'āa
burrow (n.)	dzūhe; nāe; †ūe
burrow (vb.)	qāla ūlu; gōh'ni
burst	dtshūp; nū'lu; glqhōbu; q̄ho (into flames); hūlu (out); 'āll '†nāla (through); †nā'n (open)
bury	lgōla; gōh'ni; qāla ūlu
bus	bāa sil
bush (n.)	xāu (coll.); dāna (gen.); 'Onāā; nýl (small -); ūhm (- with heavy sand); xāu (- without heavy sand)
Bush Katydid	Oqhōō Oqōml
Bushman	gúl khōe-tē (Gwi); tāa qjye (modern); tāa (traditional); xōna-te O'ānl (Xóó group); nāhe (Lala); †kx'āo 'ān (Makaukau); qāe, nāma (Nama); xūu-tē (Nharo); †gōe O'ānl (Xóó group: Northerners); †qhūā O'ānl

Bushwillow	(!Xóó group: Southerners); lāma ʘ'āní (!Xóó group: Westerners); lqōhju ʘ'āní (!Xóó groups around Ohe)
busy	ǂqháu
but	tūa (in the process of doing something)
butt	gú'nl tshòo, xàbēkà
butterfly	 q'úm; dtshôhū, láū
buttocks	dthábi (gen.)
button	lýe
buy	kúu-pè lèe
buzz	ǂōhō; ǂōhō kâ 'ào (sg.); ǂōhō kâ hàō (pl.) gúm-gúm (of a trapped insect)

c

caecum	lgūh'u; ōhā
cache	lxāo
calcaneum	'Inōo
calcrete	lqōu
calf	gūu-bâ
calf (n.)	g xá'n, gùm (of leg)
calf muscle	†am-kâ-tê
call (n.)	kx'āā
call (vb.)	lgá'l; †í; l'á'l; kx'āā (of animal or bird); Inó'a (the attention of); Kühll (while hunting)
calm (adj.)	†gèe; sà'a n †gèe; òo; quí; †á'u
calm (vb.)	lgæ, täh'o, āla
calmly	quí; qáō-qáō; òo; qáō
camp	kám pää
can	ē; qää (can be)
canabis	qhāna; g†kx'āna
Candle acacia	nähā
canine	†qólo; qhää qä
Canopus	xōna
canvas	tsàli
Camelthorn	ää; tälä ühu
cap	!hoo
Cape fox	†gó'u
car	tōho Øaa
caracal	qhää †'üi
careful	nù'; †q'áu; qáō-qáō; lqáū; l'ü'i; òo
care for	l'ú'i; 'âē; nù'
carnivore	lgìhää
carry	g kx'oo, 'Inäi, cäm (a child on the hip or back); gäh'o (against the chest); galo (on a stick over the shoulder); län (on the shoulder); hää (with a strap over one shoulder); gä'o (the tail up); gäho (with a strap across the body); 'äú (with straps over the shoulders); lüü †'äm (on one's head); †nìhää (a liquid container)
cartilage	nì'ml; dëshll
carve	†xäi; náu; khää; g†kx'ân
cast off	hüll (skin)
cat	Øqou

cataract	lqóll
catch	júa (sg.), hàō (pl. coll.), láu (pl. distr.); Ogàh'a, gùl- gùl, gùu- gùu, òho (in cupped hands); tñáho (something thrown); t'úa KV (up with)
caterpillar	òhô - òhô, lgèhâ (gen.); lgúú (sp. of); tq'ál xàn (Emperor moth)
cat's cradle	'úú
cattle	gumi; gumi òa (bull); gumi qae (cow)
caught	tshxám (in a snare)
celibate	gâha kô 'nýâ
chain	Inánu òhâ -tê; xâba-tê O'ânl
chair	sítulu
chameleon	gýhu
change	húll (into another creature)
charcoal	kx'oo (cold); 'ââ nán (glowing) ' nâhâ (bring a -)
charge	g kx'ââ; 'ââ (away); nûu KV, xum (off)
chase	Iném n 'úl
cheap	kâha; qâha
cheat	nýbi
cheek	tgee; 'âi- 'âi
cheeky	Iqâhû
cheetah	lgâma; gúu; gólo
chest	kx'ám (gen.); hûm (moist substances); gôkx'âi, xò'm,
chew	xò'm-xò'm (dry substances)
chewing gum	tshún gâma
chewy	dú'm-dù'm
chicken	kúu-kúu
chief	lxâa òa
child	Oqâa (al.); Òaa (inal.); qâm ýa kán (last born)
chin	dzânl
chip (vb.)	Oqhâla
chipped	tqha'le; côle; q'âll-q'âll
chisel	kx'úm tñáu
choke	' nâu; tçâhnu 'úú; tgu'V ' ným
chop	âa (sg.), âo (pl.); thûbe (up); Iqhâla; Oqhâla (off pieces)
cicada	nán
circle	lâhô (be in a -); 'Inâhi (ceremonial circle)
circle (vb.)	tâle; gâhma- gâhma; lâi; Inâh'o; Inâ'm; kâla
circuitous	tám-tám
clang	tqâna ts'êê

clap	†qħūn
clatter	†qána ts'ēē
claw (n.)	gà'm; †għeħ (dewclaw)
clean (adj.)	qálu; qáli; qáli- qáli
clean	tħie; gú'l
clear (vb.)	'Inġħim; xáli; 'aqha - 'ahha (- the throat)
clearing	Inám; 'Ināħi
cleave	'Inūhm glxàa
cleft	qħàā tshōe (in animal hoof)
clench	fum; għalo
clever	†'án
cleverness	qāha; kāha
click (vb.)	ħeō - ħeō; Onoō - Onoō; ħeō - ħeō; nàā - nàā; In-qiñ-In-qiñ
climb	Iħtie
clitoris	†gà'ā nàn
clod	†kx'um nàn; għiex; għalli
close to (adj.)	gā'le; nága; 'tnuhma; †għoō; †għoō - †għoō; għallo; †ħoō; l-oħra; Onā'ā, †oo, iżi (stand or sit -)
close (vb.)	†għi'u (sg.), †għu'ni (pl.); Oq'um, glqħau (- mouth); Iħall (- a burrow); Igħuū (- a hole)
closed up	ts'ába
clot	għuħnu-għuħnu
clotted blood	tall
cloth (n.)	għaż-żejt; Ixáli; għixx-żebi; náma l-ix-xieb
clothing	sá' - sà
cloud	Iqħaa glqħuā (gen.); Ix-xieb nàn sà; Iqħaa glqħuā qáe (cumulus); saġu, għan (altocumulus); qoħ (fairweather cumulus); qoħ Ix-ħabl (type of cumulus); Iqħaa glqħuā sà (cirrus)
cloud cover	qum †nall
cloud over	ōħo
club	†núa; Igħiex
clump	ái tshōe; nàn (of trees); ám nàn (of camelthorn trees); †nghħbl (bushes, small trees)
cluster	ái tshōe; iż-za (together)
clustered	†oo; Onā'ā; iż-za
clutter	'Inġemha (words)
coal	kx'oo; l-äā nàn (of a wood fire)
coat	bāa-kì

cobra	lōh'ō; †qūe
coccyx	lāū l'ām
cocoon	lōghā nāā; tȳm; gȳe; āā nāā (of poison larva)
cockroach	gúle (sp.)
coeval	lnāā; †tāma kx'ām; †'ull-tē; †'āō
coffee	kóo-fī; †qhūn
coil	†tāle
cold (n.)	ā'ū; qāā, Ohán ḥā (flu and cold)
collapse	Θnūu; kx'ūa
collar bone	†úl
collect	'ae; Iqhāe (gather); l'ōo lnōo
collect together	nālo
collide	l'úm lāhō ts'ēē
colour (n.)	jhūā tshōe
colour (vb.)	básā (a skin)
columella	lnūhna kā †ōna
come	sīl, sīl
come across	lnāni
come apart	'áí
come behind	āha sīl; lau sīl; lhān-ka sīl
come from	'tnāhn-tā
come off	'lnāhn
come out	†ngāla (sg.), lūā (pl.); 'all †ngāla (- the other side); †nā'n; dzā'u
come right through	Iqhōlu †ngāla; g qhōbu; Iqhōlu
Commiphora rhus	†xāll, kx'an
Common commiphora	tsāh'ā
community	lūhm; lgōma (botanical)
compact (adj.)	dts'kx'áni
compact (vb.)	lūm; galō
compare	†'āō - †'āō
comparable	†'āō (size, quantity)
complain	qhūll; qúa
complete (vb.)	xāll
conceal	lgāh'ō (sg.), lgāh'nī (pl.); dzā'ā (stealth); lnōo; ts'āa; lnā'a
condensation	lūhl
confuse	qāhn
conjunctivitis	ts'kx'ōa
conserve	lñū'i; qāō - qāō; lqáū; lūī, †qá'u
console	lgāe; tāh'o; lāla
constellations	gōhba qhúa lnāā; qhūna lā xāā; qhūna lā

	gā; †gā-tē; †ai qáe; †ai �; txóbu †gna-tē
constipated	gū'nl, gū'lī, gū'n (from <i>grewia retinervis</i>); gō'la (from <i>ledebouria</i>)
contain	'óma
container	l'úle; lnāa; nāa; sì lúpu (plastic); qoho (for spare arrowheads, glue); xán (poison)
contemporary	lnāa; †ama kx'âm; †'uli-tē; †'ao
contraction	q'olo; tū'm-tù'm (- of a sphincter)
converge	lqaba
cook	dzihí (by boiling); qóla (by baking dry food); âo (by baking or roasting moist food); lnái (by roasting on a stick)
cooked	áo
cool	jú'm; †núa (- of the sun or a fire); lkx'oba; lgóa (- down of the late afternoon)
co-operative	kóparasíl
copper	†kx'ál
copulate	t'kx'áu; 'âa (euph.)
cord	xáí
core	†'um
cork (n.)	nūhja
corn	nàn; àá
corn cricket	†cāna
cornea	lqolí
corner	láj; †nýn (inside - of the eye); †'an àú (outside - of the eye)
corpse	'áá; kx'úú
corral	áma
corrugation	'Inébl; gébl
cotyledons	h��� (of antelope womb)
cough (vb.)	'nýhn; lqh��a; qh��a (up)
could	�
council	kh��n séla
country	Inúle; In���
court	qhot��a
cousin	†kx'��n (father's brother's child); O��a lg��ho (father's sister's child, mother's brother's child)
cover	In��o; lg��la; In��'m (with branches); g x��u
covering	t��m
cow	g��mi q��e
crack (n.)	O��go (in a container)
crack (vb.)	glkx'��le; dtsh��le; g��qh��a; glx��a; 'âli sí kx'��o-kx'��o
crackle	

cradle (vb.)	óba
crafty	kāha; †qāñ; qāha
cramp (n.)	gàlt; cgle
cramp (vb.)	Θ'oo; lnálo; ýa
crash	Ingbu tūu
crawl	†qhàna; gú'í (as a caterpillar)
crazy	ám
creator	bīhi sà bolo
creep	†qhàna; †ám-†am (away from)
cricket	gāhm ghle; †gāna (Armoured ground -)
crimson	ahna
crisscross	glxá'n (of tracks)
criticize	xúú; lnábe
crooked	Iqhúm; †ábu
crossed	dōmi (sg.), nú'm (pl.); dōnt; q'úm (as legs)
cross-eyed	l'úā-té n̄ †una qháe ūi; †ui
cross-legged	†ana †ahma
crossways	Igále Ighúm (place -)
cross over	†hubé; Igále Ighúm; †ui, q'úna (- teeth); Oq'am Oq'áli (- teeth or branches)
crouch	gòbe; úm; xúm; cōm (ready to spring)
crouched	xúm kâ tshúu; gòbe tshúu; Igōo kâ tshúu; gōho kâ tshúu
crow	'Inga (gen.)
crowd	dzàa
crumble	núnl
crumple	übu; dthúm; Iqhóm; †ábu
crunch	qú'm; xò'm; xò'm-xò'm; gōkx'âl; kx'áo-kx'áo; xáu ūlu
crush	qú'm; †qáo; t'kx'âm; xúm; †ca'm; Θnúu; xò'm; xò'm-xò'm
cry	kx'ää; glkx'ää; gäo; ná'ni; qào
cultivate	qhala
cumulus	Iqhää glqhüä qae; qoö lxabi; saü (alto); qoö (fairweather)
cunning	†qāñ, qāha, kāha
cup (n.)	koo-pi
cup (vb.)	gùl- gùl; gùu- gùu
cure (vb.)	'ahlü lüa (as in dancing); l'ōo (with medication); qhala lâa (treat dogs)
curl (ed)	dōmi (sg.), nú'm (pl.); xúm; gale; gòbe; küh'm

curry	khéé rìl
curse (vb.)	 xúl (death)
custom	 nèha
cut	lào; Inéhu dtshàle (and split); lgùbe (holes in a skin for pegging); xùm (off (tr.)); dthüI (cut off (intr.)); Ihúa, lhúu, tñá'n (open); t'kx'äia (open a piece of meat to flatten); þhùbe (meat into pieces); Inàle, lähle (meat into strips); gþqháa, lqhúm, lão (through); lqhúm (sg.), þhùbe (pl.) (across)

d

dagga	qhàna; g‡kx'àna
daily	'âna-tê kôô kâ 'àã
damaged	küâ; sÿé; lnóí
dative formative	nàa
dam (n.)	dâm, támu
damp	nâ'm; nâ'û
dance (n.)	kúma, kúma-kúma, 'lnâhl (met.) (curing -); 'lnâhl (- circle)
dance (vb.)	xââ; xââ née sôo; †xâla (of first menstruation)
danger	†xôje
dark	dt'kx'âi; tòhô
darkness	g‡qhûm; †nôba; g‡kx'ôa
daughter-in-law	Ôaa 'lnân
dawn	'Inôla-sâ, kx'âo (pre-dawn); kx'âo qâ (early pre-dawn); kx'âo qâe (later pre-dawn)
dawn (vb.)	'Inôla
day	'ân; khúma, khúma khúbe (- after tomorrow); khúbe (cool part of the morning); gôhba (hot part of the morning); qâm kx'âm-tê (- before); gôhba kâ Igóa-Igóa (whole -)
daytime	gôhba
death	'ââ; tââ jí kx'ûû
death spasm	'ââ kx'aë; q'olo (of heart)
decorate	qú'm; qó'nî
decoration (n.)	†nûh'ma (ritual - of the face)
decorticate	nôho
deep	l'ám (sg.), l'ââ (pl.); gô'na
deeply	qhòlu ÿlu
deep set	g‡xoo †q'aâ
defecate	qâ'l; âla (diarrhoea); gû'nî (dry faecal droppings, constipation)
defective	küâ
defer	xâu, xâu-xâu
deflation area	Igâo-bâ
dehydrate	†nâ'ja (of <i>Boscia albitrunca</i> berries); nô'be, 'oo (of <i>Grevia flava DC.</i> berries and meat); qhóle (of <i>Grewia retinervis</i> or <i>Ziziphus mucronata</i> berries)
delay	ôlo
delicious	Ôkx'ûm
deliciousness	Ôkx'ôbe
den	†ûe; dzûhe (of a hyena)

dense	Өnà'ā; ài; ts'ába; †óo (bush); túnu (shade); †gèe (texture)
dent	†qáo; †gà'm
deny	qúa
depth	lám-sà (sg.), láá-sà (pl.)
depress	†cää; lgä'a
deprivation	ahba; dzäl
dermis	†cä'no
descend	thölo, gäm-gäle, txölo (- a slope); näa (of vultures on a kill); kx'ua
desire (vb.)	nóo; gô'o
destitute	'†nähä; gû
destroy	qâi
develop	lgüm
deviate	hábe
dew	uhli
dew claw	†gëhë
dewlap	gähe
diaphragm	nýã
diarrhoea	ala-sà; än
die	âa; nôô (euph.)
die down	Ináe; †'alo (of the wind)
diesel	dil zili
difference	khàla-sà
differentiate	khàla
different	khàla; 'âa
difficult	'úa
dig	qàla (gen.); lgähe (a ditch or burrow); gäô (out gum); gäho (shovel); †gum (- in)
digging stick	qhää
dilute	lqýu
diminutive	-bà, Oâa (sg.), O'ânl (pl.); qáa (for pronouns)
dimple	ham-tí
dip	ohbe; qähm sólo
direct (vb.)	'üje (put on the right track); 'ûl- 'ûl (a steenbok into a snare)
dirt	q'âna
dirty	q'âa; Ohöö
disabled	küâ, Inöt; sÿë
disagree	Inábe; 'úe (of food)
disappear	gtxü'm
disappoint	qhüll

disarthric	'ñèñ lqhúm kâ ñí
disaster	lgùa; lgôo
discard	xûú (sg.), näi sí (pl.); 'äé - 'äé
discharge (n.)	ts'kx'ða
discuss	tâna þ'a
dish	lnàa
dish up	âhi; nàa
dishonest	kâha; qâha; þqân
dislike	' nâhm
dismantle	lû'a
dismiss	'áã
disobey	'äi- 'äi
disperse	khâla; þqum-þqum (in numbers)
dispersed (be)	gâa; lnäi kâ; sâi-sâi
displace	xâli-xâli, xâni (- the lower jaw sideways)
dispute	' nûâ ; lnâbe
disrespectful	lnû'a ; 'äi- 'äi; lgûl; dzâa; nêh'ê ; kx'âo mîi
dissatisfaction	qhûli-kâ-sâ
dissatisfied	qhûli
dissolve	gûl (by sucking in the mouth); âo kx'âe
distance	tâi-sâ
distinct	'âa
distribute	lgoo; lúu; þui
distribute a load	sûbu-sûbu
ditch	' nûm
divide	khâla; lgoo; lúu; þui
divide out	þui
divine (vb.)	näe çüe
Diving Beetle	tâm kú túlu kú; qâm kú qûlu kú
dizziness	lnâbl-tnâbl dzâha; gæo; dzâm-dzâll
do	'âhiu; qâo -qâo (gently)
doctor	sòo 'ua; sòo ña
dog	þqhâl (domestic); gþxüi (hunting)
donkey	tón til
doorway	þue
down (n.)	lnâhu l'âe (vegetable -)
downwind	þqhûe 'ám
drag	þqhâla (sg.), þnûhu (pl.); gsha; þqhân uv þnuma-tê, nâhlo (the feet)
dragon fly	þçâhâ þhái
draw together	' nâhâ

dream (vb.)	Øôô nýá; Øân nýâ
dregs	ñähna
dress (n.)	xâl
dress (vb.)	'oo, 'àhiu úa (a wound)
drill (n.)	g xâni
drill (n.)	'ââ ña (fire -)
drill (vb.)	kx'ûm
drink	kx'âhâ, kx'âhâ -kx'âhâ, sám (hot liquid); qôm (cold liquid); +qâm (kneeling); Øgýml (from an ostrich egg or water tree); kx'âhv kx'ân, +guv kx'ân (from the contents of the rumen); +guv +ûe, +guv sâ'â (from the pulp of a tuber); dôh'o (one's fill); gólo (insufficiently); +qôô
drip	+ùn; qáll; +âha hûû; +xáml-+xamí
drive	qhûl; tsôhû -tsôhû
drive off	'ââ; g kx'ââ
drive (vb.)	îgha; nâhbu (at speed)
drought	qáa
drown	+q'oni síl
drowsy	'ñgn
drum	drâmu
drunk (vb.)	Inâhle, Iqhûm (sg.), +hûbe (pl.); 'ââ (die);
dry (vb.) (tr.)	'oo- 'oo; ýá; nâm; lkx'ôbl (a stick by poking it into the hot sand); gû'm (up of sore)
dry out	ýá; Ø'oo; Inâlo; +nâja (<i>Boscia Albitrunca</i> berries); nô'be, 'oo (<i>Grewia flava</i> berries or meat); qhóle (<i>Grewia retinervis</i> or <i>Ziziphus mucronata</i> berries)
dry cold season	âe
dry	qáa (area); +gám (tree or bush)
duck (n.)	gââ
duck (vb.)	lgobe, nq'm (to evade); túp (up and down)
duiker	Øhán; Øhán è á'n (mature female); Øhán ì âhl (mature male)
dune	uhm sâ'â; Ináu +huû kù tshôe
dung	tshxââ
dusk	qâhe; nýe Øâa-tû
dust (n.)	+qhó'li
dust off	nùa; nùa- nùa
dwarf	+gâli
dwarflike	+guhlí
dye (vb.)	bâsa

e

each	tâa +'ē tâa (person); tháa +'án tháa (thing)
ear	†nùhâ
early	Oân +'ēē
earring	mû náā nà
earth	†kx'um
east	†gâ
easy	'úa
eat	'âā (gen.); gùm (dry food); xâbu (wet food); sâbu-sâbu, nèn-nèn (something undercooked); gólo (insufficiently)
eavesdrop	†nâa
eclipse (vb.)	Inôo
edge	qháa †âē; Ináu hââ †âma-tê (of a pan); gâha- gâha (on -); gòle (on - , of the teeth); sâ'a (of axe); qhââ (- of spear)
egg	†gúâ (gen.); qóô 'uû (broken ostrich -); †uû (empty ostrich -); ' námi (white of); †gâhe, lâa xóo (fresh -); †gûhi (rotten -)
eland	lûm; gú'a sââ; Oââ (herd of); ' nân (lone female)
elbow	g†xúbî; g†qhûll; †xúbu-xù nàn; 'ûni tshôe (ante-cubital fossa); 'um (bent); g†qhûli nàn (head of ulna)
elephant	†xüa
Elephant-root	nâ'mî
emaciated	dzgâba-té; dthâna
embarrassed	xâu
embryo	†xâl-†xâl; 'uâ - 'uâ
emerge	'†nâla (sg.); lüâ (pl.); glqhûm (- of the adult insect from the pupa)
empty	glqhûu; dôlo
encircle	lâi; gâhma- gâhma
end (n.)	xâli-sâ; âü, glqhûu (- section of a springhare hunting stick); 'Ingho (- of a rope); †'ân âü (tapering -)
end (vb.)	xâli
energetic	ts'kx'âni; qhô'lô
enervated	'Inâni; dts'kx'om
engraving	qó'ni
enlarge	âli; nýî
enough	†'âô
ensnared	tshxâm

entangle	l nū'm; Oqhòō; ' l nāhní-tí
enter	ŷlu (sg.), lgâ'o (pl.)
entrance	†ūe
entwined	see twisted
enveloped	†q'oni sìl
equal (-ly)	†'ull-té; Oqháa-té; l'aō
equivalent	†'āū
erect (vb.)	kohla (- dorsal crest of white hair of a springbok); Igajo (of penis)
error	lube; †núa dzúm
erythema	Igèh'm; tghlo
escape	†ngila (sg.), lüā (pl.); qahñ, dtshxò'll, dtshxòo (- from a snare)
especially	†'āū kú
evacuate	gà'lo-gà'lo, gá'n, p'kx'áll (- the bowels rapidly)
evade	Iná'm; glkx'āo; 'Inúht; yá; 'tnāhm
evaporate	'nqóō
even	kuLV
every	koo kà'ā
everything	tháa †'án tháa; tháni koo kà'ā`
excavate	gáho; qala
excel	Igáh'i
excited	kx'ába
exert	Igáha
exhausted	†'au lí; húu; uh'ā; q'àn n̄ bá kx'oa; 'Ináni
expect	Ioh'la
expectorate	qhála; Iqháa
explain	lube KV kí náha
exploit (vb.)	†gáa
expose	nāā (the genitals)
explore	l'oo Inóo
extinguish	gù'm; dtshúm gù'm
eye	l'ui; †nýn (inside corner of the -); l'ui †'an aū (outside corner of the -)
eyebrow	'alo; lhán tshôe (point between the -s)
eyelash	glqhùbl-sí
eyelid	l'ui tým; l'ui †ūe (lower)
exchange (vb.)	†ohó

f

face (n.)	sà'ā
face (vb.)	l'òá - l'òá
facing	l'òá kù qhäé (one another); sà'ā-nî n kx'áé ſíl (face to face)
faeces	tshxàá
fail	g kx'óbe (to do); lqhää (to find)
fall (vb.)	lqhúu; 'ala, lgai, lhái tí (sg.), 'áli (pl.); holu kx'úa, gö'lo kx'úa, tholo kx'úa, xúlu (- out and down); sáu lää (of first rain); läa (of rain); kx'úa lqhäba, lqhäba tshüu (gently); +qöhp hüü (of a small heavy object); höbu tshüu (of a flat object); näh'na tshüu (on the back); +gabi (flat); 'lnähn (off); lqba, lhála kâ tshüu (into a sitting position); qölo
fallopian tube	náí nán
far	täí; qáí, ölo (away)
fart (n.)	dtshäm
fart (vb.)	dtsháa
fascia	lgäba
fast (adv.)	tsöhü
fat (n.)	säá, nähää, qähna (- on the stomach); ts'oo, lhüm (on rear of stomach of small carnivores); tú'i, göhm, xän tshöe (on the waist); +qölu, näh'm- näh'm (peritoneum)
fat (vb.)	'lnähää; säá
father	äa; äa lgäho (-'s brother); +kx'än (-'s brother's child); qae lgäho (-'s brother's wife); häm (-'s elder sister; -'s mother; -'s younger sister) Oäa lgäho (-'s sister's child); +qheé (-'s sister's husband)
father-in-law	'lnähää
fault (vb.)	xüu; lnábe
fear (vb.)	'inühi; ýä; lnä'm; xäu
feather	glqhüä; düh'e (white ostrich plume)
feed	söö; 'ää; +häbi; lhüü
feel (vb.)	äm- äm; tæä (sense)
feign	lähli
fell	g qhöba (a fleeing animal by tripping with a stick); +gáll +ghä
felt	lnähu l'ae
female	gäi; qae
femur	qää

fence (n. or vb.)	g xāū
fertilised	†xáí-†xáí, júā - júā (of an egg)
fetlock	gūbí-sì; jhúā; gūlu
few	júl
fibre (of plant)	tsāhbí; jnāhná; 'Onāhá, ngāhm 'àll-sí (- of <i>Sansevieria aethiopica</i> Thunb. after decortication); nāhn (of <i>Sansevieria aethiopica</i> or <i>Vigna Tribola</i>); glkx'um, lgāba (of <i>Sansevieria aethiopica</i> or <i>Lebedouria</i> sp.)
fibrous tissue	†ȳlu
field	qħala
fierce	q'àn n̄ †xóí-sí
fight	għħal
file (vb.)	ngħn
fill	ħaho; †nūhn; 'ōla; dōh'o
fill in	lgō'la
fillet (n.)	għo
find	Inān; 'Inqá (out); lqħāā (not to -)
finger	kx'aa nān; kx'aa lgħana; lgħbl-sâ; lkx'á
finish	ħoho; xáit; kx'āla; kx'āā; 'āa- 'āa (- off a wounded animal)
fire	'āā; 'lhānl (ritual); g†qħum (without flames)
firefly	lgħieli, lnqħi'l
firelight	'āā għe
fireside	'āā †uē
firesticks	'āā qáe (base); 'āā qa (drill)
firewood	'āā; 'āā lánu (extinguished); lēi (non-burning end)
first	kx'ām; kx'ām-té ē Oqqa (born); għiġħi-si (helping)
fit (intr.)	'jnāa
fizzy	ōħbu
fix	aqō (together), 'ahlu ju
fix up	lcau; 'ahlu ju
flabby	'ūa
flaked	†qħá'le
flame (n.)	nəħ'ni-kà
flame (vb.)	lqho
Flame acacia	qħahl
flank (n.)	ōħm; xán tshōe
flap	tsáhu-tsøħa
flap about	ŷla qħo'lo
flash	'mala (of lightning); qħábe-qħábe (of light)

flat	†cābo
flatten	xūm; ūbu; †qáo; †gà'm; Onuu kâ xúbe (a container or tube); tyhla (a fire to promote burning); ná'm (as a herd does to grass); †qhá'a (by hammering); †ahn-†ahn, t'kx'ala-t'kx'ala (by patting)
flatulence	dtshám
flay	lâ'a (by cutting); qhúm (by beating); náho (with a sharp object); sýí (with the thumb); g†kx'ân (carve up)
flecked	gàa
fledgling	tâh'â; 'inâna
flehmen	†géna kv dzúm
flesh	Oâje; Oââ; ohbe (breast - of a bird)
flex	gà'o
flexible	†qábe; 'üa; öh'm; dtshô'm; töh'm
flick	†'âa; †'âl; †ngâll â'll (the tongue); sâm-sâm, dzôa (the tail); sâba (the fingers)
flick off	†'âl kâ kx'ua; †'av kâ kx'ua
flicker	câa kâ lgù'ma, âha lgù'ma (on and off as a light)
flint	nûle; †nán
flirt	gâle
flock	gl qhûle (of Guineafowl)
flour	pére
flow (vb.)	Inogni; sýni
flower (n.)	Glqhûm
flower (vb.)	tshôhm
flu	fûlu; Ohán �a
flutter	dthâba; dtxâ'ba; ühbu (as a bird in a snare)
fly (n.)	Ogâi (Biting fly.); Inâh'm (sp. of); gôba �a (Blowfly); gookx'oo (common); gôba qâe (Flesh fly); gôba (Flesh or Greenfly sp.); lâi ì lhûli (Lousefly sp.); lhûli (Lousefly sp.); gâla-gâla (bee-); †gâli kâ lâi nân (bee-, horse-)
fly (vb.)	dzâhî
flying ant	Inâja; dâhbi-sîl
fly whisk	glqhûu
fog	nôhû kâ oho kú; 'Inôh'li
fold	khâla (down); ûbu, dthûm, †âle (together); lqhûm, †âbu (up, in half); †gûmâ (- together broken limbs of a buck); †âbu (lengthways); gâh'ô (in the arms); q'âbi tV l'ûî (- back the eyelid); gâh'm
folds	gâm (of skin)

follow	lōo; lōho; lnú'ū (a track, path); *tngLV tñùū (a spoor)
fondle	sáo (a child)
fontanelle	tñúú kù tshõe
foetus	tèhú
food	'âá -sà
foot	tñùū; q'ólo; tñā; tñùū gúu, tāhi (ball of)
footprint	tñā; lnāa nēh'lo (make the - of an old creature)
for	lnāa
force (vb.)	kohle-kohle; té'ē kâ ûlu; gtx'oo ûlu (one's way into something); gl kx'obu
forcefully	qai
forearm	náho
forefathers	lxam-te o'aní
forehead	sà'â; sà'â 'lnum; lhàn (between the eyebrows)
foreleg	kx'aa tñùū
forelock	náli
forget	qô'ô
forgive	uv 'um nav
forgiveness	'um
fork (n.)	qhaâa tshõe, lgah'la
form clouds	ôho
fortune	lgéi
foul	' nâa
fowl	kúu-kúu
fox	tgo'u (Cape); 'âi (Bat-eared)
freckle	häm
fresh	lgá'm; qyv; lâa xóo (- egg)
Friday	lâbu tháanù
friend	kx'oe
fright (vb.)	l'ae (get a)
frog	lnöbe (<i>Breviceps</i> sp.); ' nähm (bullfrog)
front	tñâa; tähm tshõe, nâm sà'â (offensive)
frost (n.)	qââ; qââ tshxan-tê
frosted	lgýe (berries or fruit)
froth (n.)	ts'kx'ôa
froth (vb.)	tsâhâ; öhbu
frown	gá'lú
fruit (n.)	nân; tñhan-tê; lnôo qûli (of <i>Ochna Pulchra</i>); l'âa
fruit (vb.)	l'âa-sè (of <i>Cucurbitaceae Momordica balsamina L.</i>)
full	txale
	'ôla; lgûhm; Ogôo kë sà'â (water in a hollow tree)

funny bone	g†qhúll xòo nàho
furrow (vb.)	lú'í
future	kx'oo

g

gall (n.)	g kx'áã
gall bladder	'nèñ
game (n.)	'ábl, dzáú (of stick throwing)
game (n.)	Oaje O'ânl (animals)
game track	q'ólo
gap	gùhm; qhàá tshôe (between the teeth)
gape	qàá; khàla kv tûe
garden (n.)	qhàla
gastrocnemius	tám-kà-té
gather (vb.)	'âe; Iqhâe; l'oo Inóo
gecko	tài-tài
gembok	tjàm; jhe, tgoó xôlo (lone male); Inúú kúma (pregnant); gtxâbi (young); tñahni, 'Inâha (herd of)
generous	lgoo; Iqhâá
genet	Inâla
genitals	gûli; nàm sa'á; tàhm tshôe (offensive)
gently	qáó; qáó-qáó; tqá'u; Iqaú; l'úí
genuine	qùhm
gerbil	tñuje
get	Iqhâá (not to -); qâhn (- away); kx'ua (sg.), 'Inâhn (pl.) (- down); gúi; kx'aba (sg.), xóbe (pl.) (- up)
ghost	kx'úú; 'Inohâ
giddiness	Inâbi-Inâbi dzâha; gæo; dzam-dzâli
gift	Iqhâá-sé; kx'aa-té; tñxâo; lgoo-sé
giraffe	qhûú
girl	tâa Igâ'n jee; Oqâa já tâa qâe; Oqâa Igâ'n jee
give	Iqhâá; lúa Inâa (sg.), láõ Inâa (pl.); Inâhle (an omen); qâ'l (birth); kx'ao miî (fail to); xóa lâ, tñxâa (- way); tñi kv jaú (- a name); lúu, tñi, lgoo; tâhli (- up the chase)
giver	lgoo; Iqhâá
give up	tâhli (a chase)
glabella	Inât tshôe
gland	dtshán; sânl (pre-orbital)
glans	t'ân Inâ; 'Inyâ; t'ân 'Inyâ
glare	gá'lú
glide	tñhâá sólo (as a bird)
globe	l'úí
glow	gâa (e.g. of a lion's eyes)

glow-worm	lg̯ihli
glue	kàhlo; †náu; †qháø
gnat	lnúú -lnúú
gnaw	gikx'ù'le (meat off a bone)
go	sâa; túa (- about); †hää (- ahead); lúa (- by); lám, lão (- home); ŷlu (- in (sg.)); lgâ'o (- in (pl.)); †qum-†qum (- in numbers); 'æø (- out hunting or gathering or for firewood and returning on the same day); lqhæø (- out hunting or gathering and sleeping out); xâä, dzäm-dzäll (- round and round causing giddiness); lnú'ú (- straight to a destination); sav (- up to); qshä (- after); lqaba (- in the tracks, spoor)
goat	päll
god	bihì sà bòlo (creator); 'lnòhâ tâ'ma; ' nùhâ tam; ' nòhâ tam; kùu †ee; tóo-lôo (lxæø); ūhbü-kú; mää 'æø (wife of earth -)
gonorrhoea	juni-ní
gold	†nähi, g†qhúi (colour)
goodbye	 ám lão
gosh	qhæ-e'-e
gossip (vb.)	Ogâle
gouge	 kx'üm
government	xòro móntè
grab	lúa, g kx'abu (- at); †näha kú tsähbu 'äö (- grab e.g. a spear, and hold in readiness)
grader	lúú kâ kx'aa-tê, grëi dära (road -)
grandchild	g†qhëë (male and female - of grandfather); häm (male and female - of grandmother)
grandfather	†qhëë; äa lgâho (great -)
grandmother	 häm; qae lgâho (great -)
grapple	láo
grasp	lúa, 'äm (sg.), hää (pl.); g qhâö (- around with the legs or toes); qhábe (- between); lau (- repeatedly); üm (- round); lnähö (- with the knees); Onühm (- with the thighs); †Gäh'm (- under the arm); 'äm (- a handful)
grass	 kx'aa (gen.); dö'lé, dùu dù'bu (charred); læli lähma (<i>Schmidia pappophoroides</i> Steud.); lnäh'n si (<i>Aristida meridionalis</i> Henrard); dzübu-dzübu (sp.); löh'ma (sp.); lgöh'bl (<i>Digitaria eriantha</i> Steud.); nûe ä kx'aa (<i>Panicum Maximum</i> Jacq.)
grasshopper	†çuli (sp.); gkx'ùä -gkx'ùä (sp. <i>Orthoptera caelifera</i> <i>Acridae</i>); Oqhöö Oçömi (Bush Katydid);

	lúú - lúú , úm- úm (Elegant -)
grassland	lúhe; tsúhn
grave	tâa sà'â
gravy	qâo; sââ
graze	thúll tûu, qâi tûu (of an arrow or spear)
grazed	lêu
great grandfather	qa Igâho
great grandmother	qâo Igâho
green	gêhi
greet	†gùm-†gùm
grey	g†qhúl; lhúja (light -)
grey-haired	glqhâja
grieve	q'añ ní nâa
grill (vb.)	l'âl; qôla; âo; nálu
grimace	lkx'âm kv †ue
grind	xái; lqó'a; g†kx'âa, xái kâ qán n̄ 'âa (- to powder); gôka'JV qhââ -tê (- the teeth)
groin	†cuúl tshôe; gúbi
groove (vb.)	lhâhu dtshâle
ground squirrel	g xâ'm-bè; tsâhna; xòo tsâhna
grow (intr.)	lGum; kái, †gàm (sg.), kâbatâ, †gâma (pl.); †gàm-†gàm (cause to - up)
grown	kx'ân
grouped	lnâhlo; kx'aé
growl	lnâhna; gôlo
grumble	tâna
grunt	' nè'ê
G-string	oho
guard	lqáú (be on one's -)
guess	†'án
group	âl tshôe
gulp	qâbu- qâbu (as a carnivore)
gum	qââ (gen.); †qhâú-tê (of <i>Combretum collinum</i>); gûna (profusion of)
gun	thobolò; lûla
gums	'nâhn-'nâhn-tê

h

habit	nèhā
hail (n.)	lgāā
hail (vb.)	nó'a
hair	g qhùā, qhùā; òhō - òhō (- of caterpillar); g qhúu (- of tail); nùm (- of unsmoothed rope)
hairline	g qhōo-tē
hairy	nèho
halo	kuma; kuma-kuma; 'Ināhi (round the moon)
halt	lèl
hammer flat	†qhá'a; †qha
hamstring	kx'áu; èha g kx'um (- tendons)
hand	kx'aa; sīl tā'ā...sīl tā'ā (on the one - on the other -)
handcuffs	dihaka bōl; xaba-tē Ø'aní
hands and knees	†ohlo hūu; ' nèl hūu; lhúu gōlo hūu
handbag	†gùbe; lqum
handle	kx'aa
hang	xō'lo, †cāha (the head)
hanging	†nôlo kâ tshuu (sg. or coll.); †nôlo kâ l'áā (distr.)
hang up	†nôlo; làhō -làhō (meat to dry)
happy	thúlu; q'àn n Økx'um
hard	lúa; 'Inyā (- part); nàn kâ lúa (- headed)
hare	nýu
harmony	'úe (be out of -)
hartbeest	nèl; gà'ā, 'Inèho (lone male)
hat	lhōo
hatch (vb.)	Inéll
hate	' nähm; q'àn tshöe 'aa; q'àn 'aa
haunch	'Inâma
haustorium	g kx'áā (of <i>Loranthus</i>)
have	†'au; jìl †'é; lqhâā, 'aa, ou (not to -)
Haygrass	Inoh'n-sì
haze	†gōlu bēe
he	èh('è); âh (cl. 2)
head	nàn; †'ue (- of a sore)
headache (vb.)	lqhâbe nàn (have a -)
headband	lxúa
headman	lxaa òa
head over heels	q'äbi

headwoman	xàa qáe
headscale	thúa-té
heal	'áhlu ju
healthy	nyí
heap	ùhm nàn; àhbí
heaped together	t'kx'úú; †gòó
hear	táá
heart	q'án
heartsac	q'án nàá
heartwood	'Onáje 'Inyá tshöe
heat (vb.)	ào; †gáá; gâa; O'ài; Iq'óbi; Igóbu-Iq'óbu (- a stick for removing thin bark); l'ál (- a stick for removing thick bark)
heat marks	Igàh'm; tghlo
heatwaves	gába-té
heaven	kúu †tée
heaviness	náu; kùhm-kùhm (of loping); ýhbí (of a tread)
heaving	Iqhùi (- stomach)
heavy	náu; g kx'óbe (too - to lift); ' nýbu (- object)
hedgehog	xáa nàa (animate form); óna (star form)
heel	Igòba kú
help	ühl
helping	Oáje sà'a g qháí-sí (first - of meat)
hen	kúu-kúu
herd (n.)	Oáá, jhá'a (of Eland); 'Inah'á, †náhnl (of Gemsbok)
herd (vb.)	'ae
here	tá'a
hide	Igáh'o; †ámí-+ámí; †ám-+ám; Inoo; dzá'a; g†xú'm; ts'aa; dzá'a-dzá'a (- away); †nahBV tám (- behind)
high-pitched	gúu tshöe n 'ui (voice)
hill	ùhm; ùhm sà'a
hind leg	†qhála †nùu
hip	lao (as a whole); ò'o (abductor muscle); gánu nàn (iliac crest); lao nàn (- bone); qohbí tshöe (joint)
hiss	dtshö'lá; †cúa (of air or a snake)
hit	kx'um; dtshöhü; Igóba (with a flat object)
hold	ju (sg.), hào (pl. coll.), láu (pl. distr.); Onýhm (between the thighs); †qóm, lán (down); gáh'o (in the arms); lán, lán kà húma (sg.), lán kà húá (pl.) (steady); †cáh'm (under the arm); 'óm (water); Inah'ó, qhábe (onto with the knees)
holder	nàá

hole	dzūhe , †ûe (burrow); kúlu , †gū'a , l'ûî (escape -); āl (- for scent marking); Oggo (- in a tree); lùnl (man made); dzühe (natural); gühm (opening)
hollow	'lhé'ô 'êé; 'tñú'm 'êé; Oggo (- tree); dôlo
hollow (vb.)	kx'um
honey	qhüje
honey badger	lgalo-sè
honorific address	lgóo-lgòo , lâbe núu-bâ (for thunder to bring rain); tsúhu kú tsoba ; †qâhu kú †qâhba (for the Vulture and Black Kite); kûse (for a person); 'ám bâa èh (for the lion); thâa tshâu (for the eland); âhl (for the duiker); ghe (for the gemsbok); gâ'a , l'ngôho (for the springbok and hartebeest)
hoof	qûle; gà'm ; †nuû ; tâhi (rear part of antelope hoof)
hooked	' nâhâ
horn	 âe ; qáil nââ (- yellow tips of the horns of a mature kudu male)
horse	píl sí
horsefly	†gâll kâ 'êl
hosepipe	†que
hospital	sii pâa tée lâa
hot	O'âi ; âo ; kûbi ; †qâlo ; †gâ'a ; câa ; gâaa (- dry season); gôhba (- part of the day); qâbu (- weather without rain)
hover	xââ
how	âh'âu 'âhn-sâ; âh'â
how are you?	 â à †ee ; â à kx'âba ; â à gûl kâ
huddle	hû'u
hug	Inâhû ; g qhâô
hullo	†gum koo
humerus	 kx'ôa
hump	†gíl ; xâû (shoulder -)
hunched	lgôo ; lqhûm ; gôho
hunger	dzéi ; ahba ; tshûu †í †gao
hunt (n.)	lqâhl
hunt (vb.)	lqâhe ; g kx'ââ ; 'ââ ; nûu (chase); l'ngôho (- springhare)
hunt and gather (vb.)	 'âe ; lqâhe ; l'oo Inôo
hunting dog	g†xûl
hurry (vb. tr.)	tsôhû - tsôhû ; qhûl ; kûe
hurt	gym
husband	'hnân, tâa ga (sg.), xââ (pl.); oxâa lgâho ('-s brother's child); l'ôa ('-s elder or younger brother); †qheé

	(-'s father's father -'s mother's father); Oxāa 'Inān (-'s younger sister); Oāa 'Inān (-'s elder sister)
hut	nāe; gýma (abandoned)
hyena (brown)	'Inūū; g qháit; g qhúu-bâ
hyena (spotted)	gāhū
hyoid bone	'Inýll à tâā

i

I	ñ'ñ; ñ; ñ dē
ice	qáā
if	íi
ignite	àō - àō
ignore	ká-kúú kv sa'ā
ignorant	táha; gáha
ilium	gánu
illegitimate	l'aba é Oqáa, ts'aā é Oqáa (- child)
illness	úni-ní
illtreat	néhé; lgý; lnú'ā; dzáa; kx'ao mí; 'áí- 'áí
illuminate	gáa
imagine	lnóho
imitate	núi
immature	náni-ká
impale	lnóho (springhare)
impatient	q'án n 'ui
impetuous	q'án n tóxi-sí; súnu
inactive	tá'u
incantation	kúa
incapacity	ám-té
incise	lào; q'úli, q'úli ká 'tnála (- and remove)
incisor	qháā qá
increase	áho; áli
indebted	ehé
indeed	kú
indigestion	nám n bá lnáā; qó'e
infant	Oqqú-bá; tghá; 'lnéna; gúnu (- still too young for the mother to fall pregnant)
inflame	xá'ō
inflorescence	glqhóm; lq'ao (of stickgrass); tala ühu (of Camel Thorn tree)
initiate	nú'm; náe- náe
initiation school	nú'm-sé
inject	' núhm
innards	ohá; kx'án; nám sá'ā; lgúh'ú
inseparable	tóona, gáa (- from one's spouse)
insert	qo (with fixing); glqháu (without fixing); glqháu 'Ináhá (- into the socks, hat or belt)
inside	tshöe; lhán
inside out	q'abi

inspect	'lhóa (a snare)
issue (n.)	+’āā lxāā (serious -)
instep	†nūū †hái
instruct	 næe- næe; gøxæle (id.)
insult (n.)	ká'ā -sé
insult (vb.)	lgýl; dzáo; ká'ā ; glxúl; 'lnäi (by lifting the leg to show off the anus); näh'o; 'áí- 'áí; néhē, dzää; lnú'ā; kx'ào mií
intend	tV'V; lnäBV
intercourse (sexual)	t'kx'áu; Cân kv †kx'ân à sá'á -tè (illicit)
interior	tshöe; lhän (of a container)
interrupt	†gù'ní
intoxicated	lqhúm (sg.), †hùbe (pl.); lnähle
introduce oneself	lqûma-lqûma
investigate	'lhóa; lnäa
invoke	 àā (- rain)
iron	lánu; tshíi píl
irritate	 xai; kx'uV q'àn; áll; †gäā; xá'ó (the skin); gò'o (cause an irritation or stinging sensation)
irritated	gýle
isolate	ts'aa
it	èh, āh, ih (animate third person (sg.)); ñ (inanimate)
itch (vb.)	gkhúl

j

jackal	lào-sè
jacket	bāa-ki
jail (n.)	'Inàl
jam (vb.)	Oú'u; Inàhn 'ùm (sg); Inàhn qhùā (pl.)
jangle	Inàna ts'èē
jaw	tâē
jawbone	qhàā tâē
jaw muscle	Igùm
jealous	Inàma
jerk	tñáha; Inù'u 'tñála (- loose in anger); g kx'òbu 'tñála (- loose); dtshúp, húp, g qhòbu
jingle	Inàna ts'èē
join	kx'aē; glqháu (sg.), glqhàlu (pl.); gao; Inàni (- up with others)
joint	kx'aē-sà; l'ûi; Igána (- of toes); náa l'ûi (- of springhare hunting stick)
joke (vb.)	Inähm; səno; 'aē - 'aē; 'áí- 'áí
joker	Igábe-tê; tñàa bìl
joking relative	kx'òe
jowel	lgao (of gemsbok)
joyful	thúlu
juice	Iqhàā
jump	öhbo; lgàbu, tshxòbu (into a sloshy substance); qáp (up suddenly); 'Inýhi (up and run away)
jump up and rush off	lálu (sg.), lálu ká (pl.)
just	'áa
just now	'Inéhē
jut	dthàā (of a lip)

k

Kalahari sand raisin	gØqhùū
kaross	sá'bi
keep	'óma
kick	†'íl; dtshøhā KV †nùū, kx'úm
kidney	Inõh'na
kill	qât; ' nùhm (sg.), ' nùhm KV (pl.) (- animal by stabbing)
killer	sí'l-sà (of humans)
kin	gikxùm; máñá -tè; tìuu (people); lkx'áí, lgána (root)
kind (n.)	Inùha
kindling	'áá ò'áni
kiss	'ube; qâm; †'umá
knead	lûm; galò
knee	g xúú nàn
kneecap	xüll; g xúú nàn sà'á; 'Inýhbl
kneel	lghm tshùu
knife	lòo
knobkierrie	†núa; lgáh'bí
knock	qáí; lòo-lòo; lhùū -lhùū (- into the ground)
knot (n.)	†nyíl nàn; †gúni; †üll; ts'aa-ts'aa; g kx'áá (in wood)
knot (vb.)	' náhá, †gúni
know	lgumá
knuckle	lgána; lkx'áa l'úi; lgábi-sâ; lkx'áí
kraal	áma
kudu	dòó -kà

I

labia	gāna
labour	gō'la (obstructed)
lachrimal sac	lūi lkx'āl
lack	'tnāhā; gū; 'āa; qhāā
lame	'āla
language	†āā
lanky	'Inā'ō 'ēē; 'tnú'm 'ēē
lap (vb.)	†qām; q'ābu- q'ābu
lard (vb.)	gāhm
large	†hāā xōo ūa; xaV
larva	āā (of <i>Diamphidia simplex</i>)
larynx	nōhm
lash (vb.)	tshxáu
last (adj.)	qām
late (adj.)	jōlo
later	'án; kx'ōo
latex	qāā
laugh	kx'āl
laughter	kx'āje
lay	'Ināhā (sg.), †q'āa; †q'āu (horizontal)(pl); nāh'ja 'ūma (on the back); Igāhā 'Ināhā, gūhu kā 'Ināhā (on the stomach); †nūm (out a skin); qé'l (an egg)
lazy	īhā; thāa kā 'āa
lead	jha; †qhāla (sg.), †nūha (pl.)
leaf	gāna
leafless	g xā'm 'ēē
leak	qāll; nāa; †jha †un
lean (vb.)(tr.)	†ōhe; Igāa; 'Ināhn kx'āa KV sā'ā (- across and take something)
lean (adj.)	dthāna; qhāā
leap	ōhbo kā xúbe
leave	'tnāhn (- alone); lāo (- behind); xāo (- an infant at home)
left (n.)	Igāhm
leftovers	'āā -sā 'Ināho (food)
leg	†qhāla; qhān (lower); lāo
leg rattles	gye
lend	gōa
learn	qhōo
leopard	ūl

leprosy	thúa-tè; jòho; xūe
lessen	'ül
level	+gābo
lick	eu'; glkx'ú'l (- food off)
lie (n.)	lkx'ōō
lie (vb.)	tūu (sg.) (intr.); nàhā (sg.), +q'aa (pl.) (- horizontal); +q'aa (- in wait); gūh'a (- on a mat); nèh'ja tshūu (- on one's back); glxāā tūu, +tala kā tūu, glxāā (- on one's side); lgāhā tūu (- on one's stomach); +gābo kā tshūu (- curled up); gólo kā tūu (- on one's side when hungry); l'ōā-l'ōā (- face to face); thāla kā tūu (- flat on one's back); tshūu (of the wind)
lie (vb.)	ahl; sī'je lkx'ōō (tell a -)
lift up	gúl; +qhōa (as a dog raises its leg to urinate); lán (onto the shoulder, or as a dog raises its leg to urinate); +'ue, āhbī (the edge of something)
ligament	glkx'um
light (n.)	gæe
light (vb.)	○'áa; ○'ale; nāha (- a fire in a trench); qó'ni, lgōh'ni (re- a fire); lgōh'la-lgōh'la (re- a fire by stoking)
light (adj.)	'üa; öh'm; dtshö'm; tōh'm
light up	gää; 'inola
lightning (n.)	nää; tälí; nüle
lightning strike (vb.)	'mála
like (vb.)	+án sí; tsāha; näm
like	IuBV, InqBV
like that	tshōā 'äā, läh'u
like this	nēē
limit (vb.)	'ül(- 'ül)
limp	nōhlo; 'inüma
line (n.)	lq'áma (- of separation of the white belly hair from the redder hair of the skin of certain antelope)
line (vb.)	gūh'a, lgūh'i (a nest)
linkshaft	+qhüll (of an arrow)
lion	jai
lip	dōā (lower); dzúm (upper)
liquid	lqhāā; +tuh'li (- in dry wood); tōh'e (- obtained from <i>Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos naudinianus (Sond.) C. Jeffrey</i>)
listen	q'ole; 'üle
listless	'näni
little (adj.)	'ü

little by little	'úl-sa
live (vb.) (intr.)	Inúm (sg.), Inúja (pl.)
liver	nàm; nàm Oàa (caudate lobe of -); nàm †nùhā (lobe of the -)
lizard	†égio (Bushveld lizard); gàhni-kà (sp. of); núl (sp. of); Iḡhu kà †ným (juvenile Bushveld lizard); Iḡolo (Speckled striped skink)
load	Inàho, gà'o (- a bullet)
load up	gà'o
lobe	†nùhā tåhna
locative particle	tå
lonely for	†áo
long	I'ám (sg.), I'áa (pl.); g xò'o (of teeth); gò'na (very -)
long ago	qâa; †éé
long for	†áo
long time	ôlo
look after	'áé; gôhle
look at (intr.)	†éé
look at (tr.)	Inâa; jáa
look for	hála; háa (- spoors, signs)
look about for	†câh'â
look out for	I'óo Inóo (- food); Iáa (- game); Ixáa (- veldfood, water, work)
look into	Inâa; †nâa; †câh'â
loop (vb.)	†âhlo
loose	I'úa; yâa qhô'lo; dâhbu; hólu; eqhálo; †hâba qhô'lo, †hôlo kâ tshôa qhô'lo (hang - as a tooth)
loosen	gâhle (gen.), Oqhâll; dtshxöll; dtshxö'n; gó'ma
lope	nâhm
lorry	kúnî; nòo lîl
lose	Inôhâ
lose out	†nû'a
louse	Onôó (large); g kx'óni (small)
lousefly	Ihúll; jí lì Ihúll
louse scratcher	náu
lot (n.)	áll-sâ
love	tsâha; †áu; Inàm; †án sî; tào
lover	'âl
low	Iḡa'a
low-pitched	gúu tshôe n áll (voice)
lower	kx'ua (sg.), 'Inâhn (pl.); †câha; xô'lo; yLV sâ'a

	(- the head); qâl yLV nân (- the head sharply);
luck	' nâa (awful); †qân; Igéi n nâa; Igéi n kx'oa î;
	Igôo; xoo (Igéi); sâ'a n †qân (bad); Igéi n
	Okx'um, sâ'a n Okx'um (good); xoo (be out of -)
lumbar transverse process	†náml; ohn 'Ingho
lump	†kx'um nân; gâl
lung	ú'ja

m

mad	ám
maggots	†góh'ó; sáú -kú-té
magical power	g xáí
make	'áhlú úa; qál tí lhùú (- a clattering noise); lú'í (- a furrow); 'áhle lübe (- a mistake); †áll l'úú (- a net); q'un (- a noise); xáu kí xáí (- a snare); úbl gúhm (- a space); lão (an incision); nú'm (- cord); kx'úá 'àá (- fire); gÓxale (- fire with firesticks); Ónòó -Ónòó (- lip noises or the Ø click); lnáí-lnáí (- the ! click); heé - heé (- the click); †heé -†heé (- the † click); heé - heé (- the click); 'óla (- mess); q'ólo (- a small hole); áá (- rain)
malfunction	'áá
male	̄á
malleable	†qábe; 'úa, óh'm; dtshó'm; tóh'm
malnourished	'inéñi
man	táa ̄á (sg.), xáá (pl.)
mandible	†áé; qháá †áé
mane	láll
manner	láh'u
many	áll, lxav (sg.), lxav (pl.)
marijuana	qháa
mark (n.)	náhle
mark (vb.)	tsáa (scent -)
marriage	'inája
marrow	sáá
marry	'áhna 'inája
mash	qái q'ale
massage	túmi; qáa; tshála; txáll
master (n.)	'áí
mastoid process	†núhá 'ináho á †áá
mat	gúa; táhu; †úa; sá'bí (skin); gáh'a (of branches)
matter	láho; lübe
mature (n.)	kx'án; kx'án qáe; Óhán é á'n (- female duiker); Óhán í áhi (- male duiker); áhá, gáh'a -ká (- male Steenbok)
mature (vb.)	'ináh'ni
maturity	áhá -sá; †gám -†gám (bring to - (ritual))
mealie meal	pháli-tshé; gú'ni; †qháu-té; q'óalé,
mean (vb.)	g†kx'úm, áhi; áá

mean (vb.)	tám
meander	†áml-†áml; †ám-†ám
measure	†'āō -†'āō
meat	Θá)e; Θàā; Θàā -tē (pieces of -)
mediastinum	kx'ān cōbu kù (contents of -)
medicine	sòo; dtsháā (aromatic mixture); kx'āā (- to be expelled during a dance); q'óe-sè (- used for purging the liver); †nōgo (- to assist a man in trance)
medicine man	sòo ḡa
medicine woman	sòo gáí
meeting	'hnàt; mìl thìnì
melon	táhm; lxála; dāhā-kà (domestic)
membrane	nòhbe; nòho 'ube
men	xàā, tuu à xàā
menstruation	xàā; níl sòo; lgába kì lqhàn; xàā ūl; tuu (sg.) (intr.), †q'aa (pl.) (intr.) (euph.); lóhba (euph.); lóho (euph.); sáā (euph.); nái lqhàn (euph.)
merely	'áa
mesophyll	tshxàā
mess (vb.)	'ōna q'ája
metacarpal	lgána; lgábl-sâ; lkx'áí
metal	lánú; káa (- box)
metatarsal	lgána, lgábl-sâ; lkx'áí; qhàn
middle	'aō; tshóe
midge	lnúú -lnúú (sp.)
midnight	nýe óhn; nýe tshóe lxàā; nýe lxáe; nýe tshóe Θqháa
midst	'aō
milk	g†qhéē
milky way	nýe tshóe †'um; nýe óhn
millepede	nýle
mind out!	†xáa
miscarry	kx'ua KV qáe sàā; óhn kx'ua ūl; kx'ān ūua
misfortune	lgùa; lgôo; áhi ké lgùa (cause -)
mispronounce	' náma
miss	†áo (lonely for)
miss	qáhn (sg.), qáhn sí (pl.) (- a shot)
miss out on	lqháā
mist	nóhū kâ óho kú; 'lnóh'li
mistake	áho; lübe; †núa dzúm
mistreat	néhē; lgýl; lnúá; dzáa; kx'ào mí; 'ai- 'ai

mistrust	'âe
misunderstand	Ônôgm
mite	Iqhâa kâ nó'ma (velvet -)
mix	çâhm (- fat into meat); nýhbu- nýhbu, nýhbu-sí (- liquids by shaking); ' nâma-sí (- one's words by speaking too fast); ' nûhm qâ'bt; hûnl; †kx'úml
mock (vb.)	kx'âl
modern	quv
moisture	Iqhââ, jùhl; glxâ'n; †uh'lî (- in dry wood)
molar	qhââ qâe
moment	'jhéhé; xòo
Monday	mán taxâ
money	Inâa
more	qhâo
mongoose	gâli-sè (banded); çôhli, ts'âa-tê (slender); nâhbe (yellow)
month	Iqhân
moon	Iqhân; Iqhân Ôâa gâe (crescent); Iqhân gâe (full); Ixâle lâo, Ixâi, Ixâi lâo (-less night); Iqhán à g†kx'âa gâe, Iqhán à n g†kx'âa (new)
moonlight	Iqhân gâe
morama nuts	†nûm
morning	khûbe
morsel	Iqâa bâ
mortar	Igâl
mosquito	qómî; 'mé'me
moth	dthâbi; gyé lí dthâbi
mother	qâe; †qhéé (-'s brother); Ôâa Igâho (-'s brother's child); qhâm (-'s brother's wife, -'s mother); qâe Igâho (-'s sister); †kx'ân (-'s sister's child); âa Igâho (-'s sister's husband); qâe Igâho (step -)
mother-in-law	Ôâa 'jnâ
moult	q'âl (sg.), câ'û (pl.)
mound	†guû -†guû; †kx'ûm sa'â
mouse	†nûje (gen.); g xú'l (sp.)
mouth	†ue
move	Ihâl tí (sg.), nâa (pl.) (- across the heavens); Inyhû (- aside); xóâ lâ, †xâa (- away); thôlo, gâm-gâle (- down a slope); âa (- off); Inâm, †xâa (- out of the way of); xóâ lâ (- over); Inâl-Inâl (unevenly); ûhâ (- one's eyes back and forth); ühbu '†nâia (suddenly)

move about	†nàha; †nàha-†nàha, q'óbu- q'óbu, nòhbu; nòhbu- nòhbu; lnáh'm (- carrying fire); àa (- off) (intr.); Inýhā (- off)(tr.)
movie	báls kópo; lgéú lgýa; 'lnòhā
much	†'áū kú
mucous	' nýhn
mud	†q'áa ká; †gòll (caked); gòbo (deep)
mug	koò pí
mule	máu lúu
multitude	dzâaa
mumble	l'úu 'ubBV 'lnèn
munch	gòkx'ái
murmur	gòbo-gòbo; nòbo; gúm-gùm
muscle	Oaje, gùm (gen.); †'ólo (bicep); †'ába tshòe (<i>adductor longus</i>); 'lnáma (<i>biceps femoris</i>); xúma (<i>erector spinae</i>); lkx'au (hamstring); lâ'a (<i>vastus lateralis</i> and <i>tensor fascia lata</i>); Igùm (masseter); q'óna (pectoral); t'kx'âa (<i>quadriceps femoris</i>); Igùm (<i>trapezius</i>); ô'o (hip adductor)
mushroom	Iqhobo-Iqhobo, †'úma-†'úma, †abe †'àn
must	lúm; lnâá
mute	ká-küü-sé; mōō-mōō-sé
mutton	kùu Oâá
muzzle	kx'únu
mythical man	Igábe-té; †nàa bìl (the trickster)

n

nail	gà'm; qûle
naked	tgâmá
Nama	qée; nâma
name (n.)	âú
name (vb.)	†íl; lgâ'l; lâî
names (men's personal)	qâbl tñáu, †á'e khòe, ýe ts'kx'âje, t'kx'âm-sí, Inââ-tê, Inýa-lê, Inâ'ma-sí, †qâ-sâ, †qâ'e khòe, †âna-tê, †gáu kú-sè, †'anu †abe, âé †nùhâ, gô'be-sí, xâi xáo, xâi kú tûu, q'óe †abe, hái †xám, qhúu †abe, qhúu-kâ, nâe- nâe, nòo †abe, núnu, 'úna júa, qâl tí lhûu, jâa-tê, gém-kâ, án júa, Igúma-tê, xâa lâa, xâle, q'âe-sè, nâa júa, nâh'ni †abe, nóo, nóo kâ, nûhû séle, nûm-tê, lâe-sâ, lôhna-sí, lôho-kú, lûâ-mâ, lû'a júa, Igâa kâ tûu, Iqhâe-kù, Inâhm †abe, †nâba-sè, lânu †abe, bôlo xáo, tâna-tê, tâna hâo, tûhu-sê, dào-sâ, thée-pè, thûu-mâ-sè, dthâba, tshâu, tsqha-tí, dzâo, tshxââ áh'â, tshxââ kóa, gâhm, gûe kx'âl, gûhl júa, gûhm-sâ, khaâ-nî, kx'âe nâu, kx'úu khòe, qâl khòe, qâl-sè, qâja †abe, qâja-tê, mân-kâ, 'íl dthâbi, Inâhî tâna, xán tshôe
(women's personal)	qhâja gâe, nâm tsí, thúa júa, sée gûl, jâa-sí, jâa ts'âñ 'âe, jâla júa, nâja 'âe, nââ-síl, lâa khòe, lâba kâ-kûú, lâma 'éé kâ, lâhm-tí, lûu júa, Igâi júa, Igâa júa, Iqhûm-kâ, giqhâl nââ, Iny'â, Inûm 'âe, 'Inâm, 'lânt, †ââ 'âma, †'ûa-sè, Iqhûm kâ, †il-kâ, †il júa, †gêe Inâho qâe, âhnî tí, jí 'Inâhî, xâl-tí, q'óe khòe, nâhe, nâl júa, nâha-tí, nâhm júa, nâhm-kâ, pêe-tí, bôo tñûu, búa thâa-nî, tâh'a khòe, tâu 'âe, tòhba kúa, tsâha, tshêe thâna, tshâna júa, dts'kx'âl †abe, kâ'l 'âe, kûe Inââ, sáo júa, gûl kî, gûhm 'âma, ngâha-tí
napé	†hil tshôe
narrow	Ôqhû'u (-ly spaced)
nasal bone	kx'ûnu
nasal cavity	Inûhna 'Inûm; Inûhna tshôe

naughty	súnú; 'āl- 'āl
nausea	q'óe
navel	†nŷn (adult); góbo (child)
navy	†á'ja
near	gâ'le; nâa; l'òã; '†nùhma
neaten	lgáu
neck	†kx'âo; láll-tê (- hair of certain animals)
necklace	gèja (eggshell beads); lkx'âm (glass or plastic beads)
needle	†xúu; †xúu nâa (- case)
nephew	Óaa Igâho (brother's children); Oxâa Igâho (husband's brother's child); †qhèé (sister's children)
nest	nâe
net	'úú
new	qyv
news	Igôho (bring - of)
next	síl ôa; lâhle
next to	gâ'le; nâa; '†nùhma
nice	qáí (sg.), qája (pl.)
nicely	ám
niece	Oxâa Igâho
night	nýe; nýe lxâe (midnight); lxâi lâo, lxâle lâo, lxâa lâo (moonless)
nightfall	nýe Óaa-tû; qâhe
nipple	g†qhèé nân
no	'íí 'íí
nock	lkx'án-sì; †gêé (leather - on bow)
nod (vb.)	†gùm kv nân (- the head); l'âni (- the head when walking); †gùm
nod (intr.)	kâ 'lñòbu kâ
noise (n.)	lgûhm
noise (vb.)	q'ün
noisy	†núa gúu (- machine)
nomadic	lnúm lúa qhit; qhiúa qáo kâ bà lnúm
noose	lxâi nân (tshôe)
north	†gêé
nose	nûhja; kx'únu (bridge of the -)
nosebleed	dzêú
nostril	nûhja qáí
not	qhiúa; 'âa (- to be)
nothing	fòko-lí

notch (n.)	kx'án-sì; 'àā l'úí (- in the firestick); tñùhã (- in the side of a firestick)
notch (vb.)	Igùbe
notice	Inéa
nourished	' Inéhã
nourishment	dèm
now	'Inéhë tè'ë; dào tíl ki
nuchal	tñíl tshòe (superior - line)
number	Icān-icàn (large - of objects); dzâa (large - of people)
numerous	jáll
nyctophobia	Inúh'ú

0

obstruct	†gù'ni
obstructed labour	gō'la
occipital bone	†híl
oesophagus	'Iným kx'aa, Iným Oaa
offspring	nànl kà; g kx'óu-sà
often	áll; †'áú -kú
Okwa	qoe (- river valley)
old	lhúú; gù'a (- eland); tâa jà lhún tâ àa (- man); tâa jà lhún tâ qáe (- woman); gýma (- thing); ahá; oá! (wrinkled with age)
omasum	'náhm; kx'an àa; Ináhba hóa l'úá -tê; Ináhba 'óba l'úí; bá! bì!
omen	gye; Ináá -sé; Ináhle (give an -); nágo gye (seek an -)
omentum	Oá'i jà sáá; náh'm- náh'm
one	†'úá; qháé (- another); †'úa (be at - with); †'uV sìl (- at a time)
once	†'úá, kx'aa nán †'úá
only	†'uV'V; 'áa (just)
ooze	†xáml-†xáml
open	gáhle, ó'a; q'ái (a bottle or egg); †éé, q'áli, g qhûbe (the eyes); †qhòa, lán (the legs); qâa, khâla kV †ue (the mouth); qhùa
opening	gùhm; †ue
open up	gáhle; dtshale (- a springhare hole)
orange	námúnú, áhna
orbit	l'úí náá (- of the eye)
Orion's Belt	txóbu †gána-tê
orphan	†güm
ostrich	qújø
other	tV'V
other one	Iná'm
ought	Ingâ; IuBV
out of reach	†nú'â
outside	l'án-tí
ovary	náí nán
overcast	qùm; qùm †nall
overcome	tâha
over there	Iná'm-sà; tâ'm-sà; tâ'm-jà; 'ná-já

overtake	úa
oversexed	qhàn sà'ā; ' nyá
overturn	ūhu; ūhu kâ 'ūma
owe	əhē
owl	gūlu kūu gú'ū; t'ābe tāu; uhm; l'aa-l'aa-sè; qèho; ' nyhm; gúlu kâ uhm-sè; nolo-ká
ox	gùmí �a
oxide	gà'l (red)

p

pack	lgâ'o (into); lnâho (load); 'âba sîi (up)
packed	θqhôô; †oo; θnâ'â, âi; †nqôô, gâlo (- together)
pacify	lgâe; tâh'o; jâla
pad	tâhi
pain	qâl-sâ; dtshxâ'a
painful	qâl
pair (vb.)	†num kâ; †num-†num kâ
palate	lnâ'la tshôe
palm	†'um tshôe; †'um tshôe í tâhi (edge of -)
palpitate	dzâm
pan	lnâu; lnâu tshôe (centre); lnâu sâ'â (surface); †guâ (surface layer of); lgâo-bâ (incipient)
pan (names of)	âi lgûl, lgâe, lgâja, âa, lnâja, lnô'a, †oho xâ l'oo, †qhâll bâ, yî sî, gûh'm, xöi, qhânu kúu, lgâi ts'îl, lhào, 'lnâm, †oha, âu-bâ, †al l'ûi, nám-nám-sè, âhâ loo, tsâhâ loo
pancreas	dtshán
pangolin	gû'm
pant	hóo ts'êê, holu
paper	pâmpírl
paraesthesia	gâll
parcel out	sûbu-sûbu
parched	khóba
pare	†gâ'le; †xâl; nâu
parent	go (- of married couple)
part (vb.)	khâla
partake in	gâ (not to -)
participate in	gâ (not to -)
pass (vb.)	úa xââ (between); lnâ'm, lkx'âa, lnâbu (by); tsòhle, †hâle, lhôo (right in front of)
pass the time	gââ
pass to	úa nâa (sg.), lâu nâa (pl.)
passport	pâspòote
pastern joint	gûbi-sî
pat	†ahn-†ahn, t'kx'âla-t'kx'âla
patch (vb.)	†gû'u
patchy	qâla (of shade); †nâ'n hûû (of rain)
patella	xûl; 'lnyhbî; gl xûû lnân sâ'â

path	†ólo; dùba
patient (vb.)	Inânl
patterned	bála
patterns	qó'nl; bála; nēhle (ceremonial - daubed on the face); Igà'na (facial - on certain antelope)
paunch	qāhna
paw (n.)	kx'aa (front); †qhàla †nùú (hind)
paw (vb.)	lgèho; qàla
pectoralis major	q'ona
peel	Θqhàla; †gà'le; 'Inèhn; gà'le; gèhle
Peeling-bark ochna	lähla; Inōo qùli
peel off	kx'ua; g xó'bu
peer	†gāh'ā tí; nāā Kí (- about)
peg (n.)	†ába
peg (vb.)	xáu, †nùm (- out a skin); †qhúm, †qhúm kx'áé (- pieces of skin together)
pelt	sá'bí
pelvis	lao
penetrate	' nūhm ûlu
penis	†'an; q'ao; góbo (child's); nýle (met.); †'an nàn, †'an 'Inyā (glans)
people	tuu (Bushmen)
perhaps	dào qhàl
pericardium	q'àn nàä
period (woman's)	xâä, nít sòo, Igàba Kí Iqhàn, xâä i, tuu (sg.)(intr.), †q'aa (pl.)(intr.), náí Iqhàn, lōhba, sá'â i (all euph.)
perplex	tâha; gâha
person	tâa (Bushman)
perspiration	' nýma-tê
perspire	khú'bu
pestle	nú'm
phalanges	qéh'le
pharynx	gòlo
philtrum	nûhja ká †ona i dào
phlegm	göe; ' nôhn
photograph	sîl tshóan tshòo
pick berries	dtxó'la; 'áll
pick one's way	gà'bu
pick the nose	Inóll
pick up	xóä

picture	síl tshóan tshòo
piece	q̄ga-bà
pigeon-toed	gába
pile (n.)	lúhm nàñ
pile (vb.)	q̄hùñ; àhbí; +caba (- up); lnú'u (be in a large pile)
pinch	t'üñi; Onú'lu (- and twist); t'kx'ula (- off); +qhùñ (take a -)
pins and needles (n.)	q̄all
pins and needles (vb.)	öḡle
pipe	tshána; lxúu
pips	dzà'nl
pitch (n.)	tnáu, káhlo
pitch (of voice)	gúu tshöe n üñ, tâá ñöaa n üñ (high); gúu tshöe n áll (low)
pith	tshxáñ; qöho q'öbe (of a tree)
place (n.)	tuá; síl
place (vb.)	úma (sg.), qhùñ (pl.); nèhja (- face up); Øqöhba ñjiu, dtshxáñ, Øqöhba tshüu (- in a fork); +habí (- on top); Igám, Igúu (- up)
placid	+gée (of personality)
plain (n.)	ýhe
plait (vb.)	döñi; döñi; nú'm (- by twisting <i>sansevieria</i> fibre); +ale
plane (vb.)	q̄háa
plant (n.)	däña (- with above ground growing parts or woody tissue)(gen.); jàá (- with swollen underground organs)(gen.)
plant (vb.)	ñju (sg.), Igá'o (pl.)
plastron	göh'a
plate	lúle; lnàa; nàá; sì lúpu
platform	' näh'e
play	lnähm; gále; sñnu; lnýbu-lnýbu (- a thumb piano or musical bow)
pleasant (feeling)	qhöh'ó
please	séé
pleiades	+cäa-té
pluck off	tshxüm; q'ái; 'tnála; gá'ü; cýhm
plume	düh'e (white - of ostrich)
pod	lcábi (- of certain trees); +qáli-+qáli (dry); qáñ- qáñ (- of camelthorn tree); +qhán-té (seed -)
point	l'ám; qhää; tâé (- of a tree, narrow - of a bow); tV'V (be on the - of)
poison	áá; sòo
poison container	xán

poke	kx'úm (- a hole into); dìyhbl ' nùhm (- in the eye); qá'bl, ' nùhm qá'bl (- inside out); ' nuhm ýlu, lkx'óbl (- into ash); ' nùhm glxàa (- open); húu, ' nùhm húu (- out intestine); kx'úm- kx'úm (- the fire)
polecat	dàā; náa qàll
police	pàll-sì
pollen	kùhl
Pollux	nýe lão tshôe
polygamy	' nùhm-+'nála-ká
pool (vb.)	nálo
poor	'tñahã; qú
pop	+qóh'bu; lgáhm ýlu (food into the mouth)
porcupine	nùu
portent	çýe
portion	qàa bá; +kx'áō (joking partner or friend's -)
possession	lâē; +kx'át; ýe; 'ái
pot	+tnána
potent	sòo
potion	nùja-té
pouch	pháphalé
pound	+tahá -+tahá; dtshöhü; kx'úm; l'úm; lqháá (in a mortar); +tahm-+tahm, q'ale (pulp); nøho (decorticate)
pounding	kòhp sé'ē (headache)
pour	nàa; nánt; nài
pour in (tr.)	lgâ'o (dry substance); nàa (sg.), náni (pl.) (wet substance)
pour out (intr.)	qáli
pout	+géja; lgum-lgum; úh'bu KV dzúm
pounding	lgúlu ts'ee
pouring with	gýhm
powdered	'áa
pox	thúa-té; xúe
praise (vb.)	kúa; dáā; täh'a; tà'ja
pray	bába
praying mantis	+qhá'ji Onýú
precisely	lgáhn'n
precaution	lqáú (take -)
pregnant	lqhùm; +'áu; náu; g kx'óu; lgú'm; 'Inài
pre-orbital gland	sán!
prepare	' náhö; +tñum (- a skin to make a hunting bag)
presence	íi
present	íi

presentiment	lnāhle; qħála (have a -)
press	xobe; äm- äm
pretty	qáí (sg.), qája (pl.)
prevent	lgáe, tħeħħa; lgáu (- water from slopping)
previous	qäm
pride	lái (of lions)
prize out	lgúh'm
problem	lāho; lübe; tñua dzúm
process	tshōa, xóo (be in the - of)
produce	qá'i
projectile	lq'úli
promiscuous	l'ai
prostate gland	'lnýhm
protected	á'u (- side of a tree)
provoke	tgħäā; xai; aa, sāa kv, qħahā (- a fight)
pubes	lħum
pubic bone	lħum là taă̄
puddle	lqōhjo
puffadder	tħkx'ūl
puffball	lqħobo-lqħobo; tħuġħi - tħuġħi
pug	tħali
Pula	púla; lkx'ōe; għqħuā (currency of Botswana)
pull	lħha; tqħala; tħuġħha
pull apart	q'áí (sg.), għa'ū (pl.)
pull back	lħha lqħum, q'áí tħà khala; q'ua; k'āa (- the foreskin)
pull off	lúm; għiex-ħol; tħubbe; txolū; dtħxó'la; dtħxò; għile; Oqħala (- bark)
pull out	lħha tħnála; għa'ū (grass); għiġi, tħixxum, q'áí, tħnála (- grass and hair); dtħxoli tħuū, dtħxò-n-sí (- of a snare); lħha q'áí
pulmonary vessels	tħoħe tħuġħi - tħuġħi
pulp (n.)	lħanha; q'obe
pulp (vb.)	tħam-tħam; q'ale; lqħāā
pulse (vb.)	qħo'lo
pumper	pámpára
pump (vb.)	pámpa
pupa	q'oe-se
punch	kx'um; dtħoħħu
puncture (vb.)	tħna'n
pure	'Onħħa

pus	gòhō
push	ŷhm; g̫x̫o ŷlu, (- into a bush to conceal); t̫qōhm 'um (- into the sand upright); dtshx̫o'nl (- into the hair); t̫'kx'ūla (- out); nē'm, āhm (- over); āhn kā ŷlu, lkx'ōlo, Oq̫hōo ŷlu, g̫t̫q̫hōo ŷlu (- under); ' nēō (- out); g̫t̫x̫o'e (- something into a belt, socks or hat e.g. a knife) qhūl, tsōhū -tsōhū
push (compel)	
put	'úma (sg.), qhūā (pl.); lgāa (- against); āa, qhāā (- around); gōh'bī (- between the legs); qāl qhūā (- down violently); Oq̫hba ŷlu, dtshxāt 'uma, Oq̫hba tshūu (- in a fork); ā'a (- aside, store); hāa (sg.), lgā'o (pl.) (- in), sūbu-sūbu (- in order); qāhm sōlo, ōhbe (into); t̫nāo, nāhja (off); qhāā, āa (on a necklace); lūū (on the head); lgā'o, gū'u (- on shoes); lgām; qəhā (- up game); t̫hābī, t̫hānl 'úma (sg.), lhūū, t̫hānl qhūā (pl.) (- up on)
Puzzle bush	gāu
python	lūma; t̫qhūu

q

quadriceps femoris	t'kx'âa
quantity	' nâhâ; áli
quartzite	nûle
queen bee or queen ant	gùlu-bè
quench	dôh'o (one's thirst)
quick (ly)	tsôhû
quiet	kúú
quietly	†á'u, qùl, qáõ -qàõ
quill	glqhâë; gl xàü
quiwer (n.)	lúla; qòho

r

race (vb.)	ln̄øba; døba
radius (bone)	t̄ná'a; t̄xúbi; ḡtxúbi; ḡt̄qhúlt; ḡt̄qhúlt ln̄an
rag	llḡéhá; gl̄lkx'áli; lxáli; náma lái khòe
rain (n.)	lkx'oe; lqháa (met.); llái (persistent); ln̄uhlu; sáu láa (first -); lkx'oe !qháá
rain (vb.)	láa; bába tshée, lábe llnúu-bâ; lgoo-lgoo, qa kuse, ln̄ulu, bába tshée, lábe llnúu-bâ (incantations for); gl̄xá'll, lgáú -lgáú dts'kx'áu-dts'kx'áu (lightly)
rainbow	lláhla
rainy season	'llnáhu
raise	t̄hánt; gúl; lán; t̄habl (sg.), lhùu (pl.); llým (- a child); t̄qhòba (- the leg); llgá'o (- the tail up); ln̄áí ká (- the eyebrows); áhbl, t̄'úe (the edge of e.g. a blanket)
randy	'ln̄ýa; lqhán sá'a
rash	lgóll
rat	lgúlu qáe
rattle (vb.)	tshòla ts'èé; xá'be; llkx'ulu ts'èé; gl̄xá'la ts'èé; t̄qána ts'èé
raw	lqhéé; lqháa
ray	ll'an t̄gá'a; llqáu
reach	t̄nú'a; llgo'be sí
rear	lq'il
recover	qhó'lo
rectum	t̄qhüü l'üu
red	lähna; lln̄ohba; øhba l'èé
Red hartebeest	ln̄äi
red oxide	llgá'i
reduce	l'üi; l'üi-l'üi; qohba
reed	bähle
reflective	láli; t̄qáli; t̄ába
refuse	lljá; xáo; tao; àhi; l̄a; ln̄u'u; ḡtkx'úm
regurgitate	qóle, lgüu kx'übi
reins	túmu
reject	glkx'ao; ln̄a'ni; ln̄eh'ë, dzáa; ln̄u'a; kx'ao míi
re-kindled	lgöh'ni; qó'ni; lgöh'la-lgöh'la (- a fire by stoking)
relative	glkx'um; lkx'áli; mája-té; tuu; lgána; tûu; lóu (be without a -)

relax	qūī; qūī-qūī; qáō-qáō; †á'u
relieve	lgàm
remain	lao
remember	†'án sí
remove	lnám; lnýhú; kx'úa (sg.), lnáhn (pl.); †ngála (sg.), †náu (pl.); q'úll (- a cover); 'úma kâ lnýhú sí (- a pot from the fire); q'áí (- a thorn); húu (- contents of an intestine); g xá'a (- droplets from); gúh'm (- from the ash); 'úma †ám (- in the horizontal); qhòla (- <i>Ledebouria</i> bulbs from the fire); hûú (- meat from a pot by hand); lnùhl nV tám (- oneself), gkhóla (- food from the fire); Oqháll (- seeds from a pod); náhlo (- with a stick); txólu, txálí (- faecal matter from bowels); qhùa (- a cover)
repair	'áhlu úa
reply	máli
report	lgóho; mán; qúa
reprimand	lgae; täh'o; jälä
request	üht; gähä; gää
resemble	lúm; BV; tæBV; naBV; lnäBV; lum qháé (- one another)
reserved	xáu; lnöh'la; kx'oo; ýá
reservoir	támu; dám
resistant	hnän (- to breaking)
respect (n.)	xáu-sé
respect (vb.)	xáu; lnöh'la; kx'oo; ýá
respectfully	'ül-sa tåna (talk -)
respond	lnäh'ä (- to the cry of an infant); qúa (- negatively)
rest (vb.)	lnäní; nähja
restart	t'kx'ölli-t'kx'ölli; lgóh'la-lgöh'la
restful	†á'u
restfully	†á'u-sà; qùi; qáō-qáō
restless	qhö'lo
restrain	älä; lgae; täh'o; †äh'a; nèhë
restrict	q'üe (the passage)
reticulum	kx'än †üe
retort	máli
retrace	lgåba
return	máli; ts'än, gall; †ám (- home)
revere (ritual)	xää; lgåba kí lghän, lnái soö
reverse	hûú †ám
rhinarium	†öna
rhizome	hnän

rib	†'āā (costal); †gāhm, xán †'āā (floating)
rid	ln̄l (get - of)
ridge	ūhm sà'ā; lnáu tshúú kù tshōe; gām, 'ln̄b̄l, ḡb̄l (- on the horns of certain antelope)
riem	glkx'āla; qhūle
right here	lgāhn'ñ
right (side)	†n̄gū
rigid	gāñ; l'úa
rinse	cōbu- cōbu (the mouth)
rip	g qhùā; gl kx'ālu
rip out	gūhm; tshúum; q'ái (sg.), ca'ū (pl.)
ripe	jāo
ripple (vb.)	lkx'āba; 'ln̄aba; qhò'ba
rise (vb.)	kx'āba (sg.), xóbe (pl.); 'tn̄ala (- of the sun); lāhle kx'āba (- up)
ritual mixture	†n̄o
river	lnáu 'jným
road	dào
roast	jāo; qóla; lnái (- on a stick)
rod	lánú; 'ln̄'o 'ēē, †n̄'m 'ēē (- shaped)
roll	dúbi-dúbi (in the sand); gálo, gálo-gálo, fúm (- into a ball); tshópha, †ám, n̄aha, †gáli (- a cigarette); dòba, gám tâ gále (- over and over) gám-gále (- down); dthúm, ūbu, lqhúm, †ábú (- up)
root	glkx'ābu; lgána, lgábi-sí, lgábi-sâ (fleshy, adventitious); glkx'ān (tap); lkx'ái (woody)
rot	gùhnu-gùhnu (- of vegetable matter)
rotten	g†kx'óā; dtxó'lu; dt'kx'ái (of meat)
rough	gkx'āō
Rough leaved raisin	lám láll
round	'n̄'m 'ēē; 'ln̄'o 'ēē; ln̄ahba
rouse	l'ae; gáh'n
rub	tshála (- a swelling with water or fat); 'tn̄all cāll (- away pins and needles); l'ole (- dirt off the skin); lgúhm (- on); Ógm (- with fat); lqáa (- with the hands); n̄ám kV l'úā-té (- the eyes); nùā- nùā (- rub the hands together); g qhùja (- off)
rubbish	q'ája
rucksack	'tn̄ahbe
rumble	kx'āa (- of one's stomach)
rumen	kx'ān; kx'ān qáe; n̄ahna (contents of the -)

rummage	'Inéh̓m
run	núu (sg.), géba (pl.); t'ùa (- after); gám-gále kx'ùa (- down); náhm (- fast); t'aa-t'aa, t'am-t'am (- on the balls of the feet); Inòba, dòba (- very fast)
rush (vb.)	tsöhü-tsöhü; qhü
rush off	lalu
rust	q'ána
rustle	tshöla ts'ëë
rut	tsäa

S

sack	†nāhe; lāō; lháo
sacrum	jàū; glqhúu
sail (n.)	tsàll
saliva	'nám lqhâā
salivary gland	dtshán
salt	qá'na
salty	qá'u
salt lick	†guhâ
same	†'uā; lgāhn'í
San groups	lgúi khöe-té (Gwi); tâa qyé (modern); tâa (traditional); lxóna-te O'âni (Xóó group); ' nāhe (Lala); †kx'áo 'àn (Makaukau); qáe, náma (Nama); lxüu-té (Naro); †gööe O'âni (Xóó group: Northerners); †qhüä O'âni (Xóó group: Southerners); lâma O'âni (Xóó group: Westerners); lgöhju O'âni (Xóó groups around Ohe)
sand	†kx'üm; †gyll (caked); xá'm nó'la ká, xo'bo (dry); lgao-bà (hard); gän (hot - from fire); gô'ní (hot); †q'ää-ká (wet); lnähä lnühm (excavated); lgüma; luhm) (area of soft -)
sandal	' nähü; †qülu; †gä'ba
sandbathe	†öhö
Sandburr	gäba xää; gkx'ää-lá
sap	lqhâā; ts'kx'öa (of <i>Asclepiadaceae Pergularia</i> or <i>Combretum collinum</i>)
sated	kx'ää
satisfaction	däm
Saturday	sätertäxa
save	'äé
say	té'ë; tám
scapula	gäe lâ †ää
scar	loo †ue
scared	lüj
scatter	'inühi, gäba khâla, düä tshûu
scent (n.)	dtshaää; kx'äü; †gú'i (pleasant - of flowers); gää (of certain acacias); tühle (- mark)
scent (vb.)	täv kx'äü
school	sikwéle; nù'm-sé
scold	tâna †'V; äla; lgæ; täh'o
scoop	ähi; nää; tsäho

scorch	†gá'ā; gâa; †qhó'bu; nâu
scorpion	âē (gen.); lâma kâ †gá'ā (Sun scorpion)
scout	lxâa (for food); lâa (for game)
scrape (intr.)	xâ'be
scrape (vb.)	nám, náu (- deposit from a container); dzúl (- bitter skin from a tuber); náu (a tuber for its pulp); †gá'le (off bark); †cê'õ, gûhja (off); xâa, †xâl (off hair)
scraper	dzúu (for skins); gâml (for tubers)
scratch	lnâhu; g kx'âlu; qhuâ; sýâ (an itch)
scratcher	núll ìhi
scrotum	†qhân-tê
scum	nôba
seal	†gú'u; gûu, âh'll (a burrow or hole to prevent escape)
sealant	kâhlo
search	†êé lqhâa (in vain); nââ kî
search for	kânl; l'oo lnôo; hâla (in the sand); lxâa (food); lâa (game); hâa (spoor or signs)
season	læ (cold dry); gâa (hot dry); nâhu (wet)
seated	tshûu (sg.), l'ââ (pl.); Oqhôõ, †gôõ kâ tshûu, gâlo kâ tshûu (close together)
secrete	dtshâa
secretion	sâlu-tê (of anal gland); sânl (of sub-orbital gland); dtshâm (of ant, polecat, badger)
sedge	†gôõ lgûm; nûhû 'uû; lgûm
see	nââ
seed	sâ'â; †gâm (moist -); †nâ'na, gkx'ûlu (spoilt -s of <i>Bauhinia macrantha</i>); †qhân-tê 'lnym-sâ' (- from pods)
seedless	dzâla (- cucurbit)
seek	lâa (game); lxâa (veldfood, water, work)
seems	naBV
self	tâm; qhéé
sell	†ôhô; †ôhô kâ xûu (sg.), †ôhô kâ nâa (pl.)
semen	lgûâ
senior (person)	lxâV; âl; tâa lxâe (sg.), tûu lxâbu (pl.)
send	lgââ
sense (vb.)	tââ
sensitive	dtshxâ'a
separate (adj.)	'ââ
separate (n.)	Oqhû'u (be narrowly -); lgâh'la (be widely -)
separate (vb.)	khâla; lû'a
septum	xúâ- xûâ ; nûhja kâ †ona

serf	lāhā
serval	Θqóu
servant	lāhā
set	†ħābl kì †qħàl (- a dog onto)
set (of stars and sun)	kx'ùa; lhàl tí (sg.), nàa (pl.)
set alight	àha; nàha; qó'nl; āhní; O'áa (sg.), O'ále (pl.) àō - àō (- in the flames)
settle	lnúm kà; lnálo (- the stomach)
sever	għaqħáa; lqħum; lào
sew	lúa
sex (n.)	t'kx'áu-sà
sex (vb.)	t'kx'áa; 'ahlu (have -); 'âa †qħeē kà; lqħan sà'â, 'lnjā (be oversexed)
sexual organ	†gà'â (of a woman); †vàn (of a man)
shade	sùm; †túnu, náu (dense); qála (patchy)
shadow	sùm
shaggy-haired	glqħâbu
shake	lama; tsāhu-tsøħa; qħo'lø; †naha-†naha, q'obu- q'obu (about); àm- àm (an egg to assess its freshness); hòm (a tree); nàni- nàni, àbu kv nàñ (the head in negation); lhúu -(lhúu), lnābu, lnāh'ni, āħbu, †għani (- into); tsāba kâ kx'ùa (- off); għoħba-(għoħba) (out a blanket or skin); tsāhu-tsøħa kâ lgħu'm (out a match); għuħm (out from a container); nàni- nàni (- the head sideways); †qum kv nàñ (the head up and down); għobi, nħebu- nħebu, għobi- għobi, għobi (- water in a container); qáí tí lhúu (- up and down)
shall	àh (sg.), siħn (pl.); sāa; kx'ōo
shallow	lám-sà †ħáni tħu
shaman	sòo għej (female); sòo qa (male)
shame	xāu-sé
share (n.)	†kx'āō (joking partner's or friend's -)
share (vb.)	lhào lgħam (- a load)
share out	lgħo; líu; khàla; †ví
sharing partner	kx'ōo
sharp	lqaū; qajna; si'i; qá'u (- tasting)
sharpen	nāħn sī; théé
shatter	Θħaa bħi, qáłi dtħàle
shave	xùm; dūħi (be shaved, shorn); †għa'le (off)
she	èħ(’è), ā`ħ(’ā)
shear	xùm; dūħi; kūā, lnġi (be-ed off)

sheath	pháphalé
sheep	kūu
sheet	nālu (- metal)
shell	tȳm; nāhi-sí tȳm, Igáe (tortoise -)
shelter	lgāa
Shepherd's tree	†qhūn; g†qhūu-bâ
shifty-eyed	†cáni
shimmer	qhábe-qhâbe
shin (bone)	qhan sà'â
shiny	lígli; †qâll; †qâba; qálu (- clean)
shirk	Inâni
shirt	hámpe
shit (n.)	tshxââ
shit (vb.)	qâ'î; gâla (diarrhoea); gū'nî (dry faecal droppings)
shiver	ama; †gâni; †gâna; Inâbu; Inâh'nî
shoe	' nâhñû
shoot	†'âa (sg.), nûm (pl.); g kx'òbu ÿlu (- through)
shorn off	Inóti; dûhi; xùm
short	sí'i †nâga; sí'i tshûu; †'âba (sg.), †'âo (pl.); †gâll (- person)
shoulder (blade)	gâe; xâú (point between the -s)
shout	l'âe
shovel	qâla; gâho (- while kneeling)
show (vb.)	qhâa
shred	dtshâle; gOqhâa; g kx'âlu kâ dtshâle
shrew	Iqhúlu
shudder	ama; nâm-tê
shrivel	nâu, †qhó'bu (- through heat); Iq'òo
shuffle	Oxúú
shut	†gú'u, Igu'BV l'ûâ-tê (- eyes)
shut up!	gIqhâba †ûe, Oq'ûm kâ †ûe
shy	xâu
sick	Iqhâma
side	xán tshôe; qhâa †âo; Inýi (enlarged -s); Oq'òbe tshôe (of face); l'ôa (this)
sieve (vb.)	hám- hám
sieving mat	†'ün-tâ
sign	cýe; Inâhié
silent	kúú
silly	súnu
silver	Inúja; †qâli
Silver terminalia	†qhâe

similarity	 kx'āē-sà
sinew	glikx'üm (back); lgāba (neck)
sing	 nāe
singe	 āha
sinus	'Inùm
sip	kx'āhā; dtshxò'la (avoiding dregs); qōm (cold liquid); sàm (hot liquid)
sir	ga kuse
sister	†kx'ân (younger full or half -)
sister-in-law	Oàa 'Inàn (husband's elder sis.); Oxàa 'Inàn (husband's younger sis.); I'ōa 'Inàn (wife's elder or younger sis.)
sit	tshùu (sg.), !áā (pl.); Oqhòō, Oñà'ā, †'oo, ài, gàlo, †gòō (close together); †àna †qahma, †ale nùe tshùu (cross-legged); ûm tshùu, xùm kâ tshùu (sg.), xùm kâ hûu (pl.) (crouched); dtshxòn tshùu, dtshghû kâ tûu, qâi tûu (down suddenly); !àhô (in a circle); lgàa kâ tshùu (leaning against); ' nûhm tshùu (on the haunches); gôho kâ tshuu, lôo (stooped or hunched); lgì, †gàa (with head lowered); gólo, lqhábe (with legs entwined); lââ tshùu (with the legs straight out); hála kâ tshùu (fall into a sitting position)
size	 áll-sà; ' nàhâ
skid	g†kx'ü'll tûu; dtshull tûu; †qèm †qyl'l; cull tûu, †qâba kâ tûu
skim	thüll tûu, qâl tûu (of an arrow or spear)
skin (n.)	tým (gen.); †gä'no (dermis); †gúnu (dried); häm (dark discolouration of); gäm (- fold); thäll (for carrying a baby); lüja (of bulb); †gáí (thick -)
skin (vb.)	lá'a; nàho; kx'üa tým; qhúm (by beating); syí (with the thumb)
skink	lgôlo
skinless	l'âle-l'âle; xââ; q'un
skulk	†ám-†ám
skull	Inàn †ââ; khàn (base of)
sky	kùu †ée
slack	dâhbu
slacken	dâhba-dâhba
slake	dôh'o; xâli kâ 'ân
slap	lgóba; †qhúi
slaughter	g†kx'án

sleep (n.)	Øüm
sleep (vb.)	Øân; Øân lqholu ûju, Øân 'âa (deeply); þala (close to a fire); gale (curled up); 'ae Øân (- out); Øân-Øân (rock to); Øân lculo tshuu (seated); hûâ Øân (standing)
slide (vb.)	dtshxò'm (a snare trigger or tent guy slider); dzô'la
slime	nýâ
slip	gþkx'ü'lî tûu; tshulli tûu; þqam-þqyll; gull tûu;
	þqâba kâ tûu; dtshxò'n (- out of)
slip knot	'þnýli nân
slit	lhúa; þná'n
slop	gþqháâ
slope	lâho
slosh into	gâbu; tshxobu; gþqháâ
slowly	qâo (gently); 'ui (a little)
slurp	dtshxò'la; sám; qhulu; Øgymi (from an ostrich egg or water tree)
sly	kâha; qâha; þqan
small (n.)	'lnâho (of the back)
small (adj.)	'ui (sg.), q'án-tâ (pl.)
smart (vb.)	dtshxâ'a
smash	qâi dtshâle; gûbe (bones); Øhâa bîhi 'lnâhâ (to pieces)
smegma	þgâba
smell (n.)	kx'âû; dts'kx'âla (- burning veld); gâ'ml (- aromatic herbs); gâhâ, g kx'ââ (of faeces or rotten meat); þgûh'li (of fire); dtxó'lu (of rotten meat); nú'â (of sexual organs); ûh'li (of wet grass or rain); âh'ni, qâhla (unpleasant - of certain kinds of plants, flesh and blood); gôh'lo (strong - of urine or rotting meat); gââ (of certain acacias)
smell (intr.)	nûm
smell (tr.)	nûm têâ; þohô
smear	gûhm; Øhôô (- ed with dirt)
smile (vb.)	q'aõ; dô'ma
smoke (vb.)	'ûbe; 'ââ; gû'i (out bees)
smooth (adj.)	nôl; dûh; xum; nâl; nâlu; þxâu; þqan; thûlu
smooth (vb.)	tshxâll; xâa (- off); nôo (- rope); tyhla (- the sand); nôo (- by scraping)
smoulder	Inghlo
snail	Iqhân
snake	sí'l-sâ (gen.); þxam þabe, qhul (Horned adder); nâjna (sp. of); dzâh'nu (sp. of Fork-marked sand -); âni

	kx'áo (Boomslang); qūjə 'iným kx'áa (Thread -);
	uma (Python); lōh'o (Cobra); +kx'úl (Puffadder)
snap	'áll-sí, kx'úbu (off); g kx'ábu (as a dog)
Snapdragon	góle
snare (n.)	xáat; q'úe (four sticks used to guide the animal into the snare); sela-xáa (iron -); q'an tūe (- trigger stick); +tōna (twig for securing - cord); qhúú -lqhúú (twig round which the - cord is secured)
snare (vb.)	xáu
snared	' náhá
snatch	nú'u; g kx'óbu; dtshúp, húp, g qhòbu; qhúu; tsáhbu; dtshxùl; tshxúa
sneeze	g+txá'á
sniff	g xé'la; tshóni; +tòhô
snore	Inghna
snort	g+txá'á
snuff (n.)	àú náa i iq'úa, àú náa i xáí, àú náa à g+kx'áa-sà
snuff (vb.)	tshóni
snuffle	tshóni
so	áh'u
soak	!göbe
soaking wet	ts'kx'áa; ts'kx'áni
soap	sée; +göa
sob	nú'á; kx'áa qy'i; nó'li kâ kx'áa; ' nábe
sober	Inúa (sg.), Inúja (pl.)
sod	kx'áá nán; 'Inöhm
soft	'úa (sg.), 'uja (pl.); tóh'm (as undried meat); +qábe (of metal); nálli (of hair); dú'm-dú'm (to chew)
soften	q'um; glxán (by pounding)
softly	'úi-sà; 'úi-sà tâna (talk -)
solar plexus	q'ábe; nám sà'á
sole	+núú ye
something	tháa Inúu
some...other	tV'V...tV'V
son-in-law	Oáa 'inán; 'Ingháa
song	kúma
soon	xáa à
sopping	ts'kx'áa
sore (n.)	oho; tshoo-tshòlo; xúe; thúa-tê
sore (vb.)	qé!

sorghum	bāhlə
sort (n.)	Inūha
sorry	l'úm; n̄ q'añ n̄ Ināä
so that	tāBV
soul	'Inòhā; kx'uū; sòo O'āni; +qhüe; Ināä -sé
sound (n.)	kx'aā; gūhm (distant); Onūū -Onūū, Ohūū -Ohūū (of the O click); Ināi-Ināi (of the ! or !! click); hēē - hēē (of the click); hēē - hēē, nāä - nāä (of the click); +eē -+eē, +hēē -+hēē (of the + click); Ogòp ūlu, Ohòo, g+qhòo, g+xòp, g xòp (of a blade or pointed object sliding into the sand with a flat trajectory); glo ts'eē (of a light thud); q'op (of an arrow or spear striking the target); tūhu ts'eē (of banging); xāū (of branches scraping); g qhòbo (of bursting); iā (of eland's knee joints when walking); 'ap (of falling down); iāhō ts'eē (of heavy objects bumping or bashing); nūhm (high pitched hum); Ināna ts'eē (of jingling); tāll ts'eē (of lightning strike); nūhm (low pitched, humming); kx'au, gòp, g xòp made by someone walking through bushes); +qána ts'eē (of metal jangling); Igúlu ts'eē (of mortar being pounded); gūlu kūu gú'u (- of an owl); q'up (of pulling out and breaking off of the tap root); p'kx'all (of rapid bowel evacuation); g xà'la ts'eē, g xàll ts'eē, kx'uū ts'eē (of rattling); tshòla ts'eē (of rubbing or rustling); +qoho hūū (of a thud); +nèhp (of sudden halting); ühlu ts'eē (of galloping animals); gkx'au ts'eē, xòp ts'eē, gkx'op ts'eē, g xòo ts'eē (of walking on dry vegetation); g kx'ap (of grass being ripped off by a grazing animal); +gyp hūū (of the thud made when one jumps and lands on ones feet); lylu ts'eē, labu ts'eē (of thick textured material); lq'ubu ts'eē (of a fresh egg when shaken); lhúlu ts'eē (of a non-fresh egg when shaken); húlu ts'eē (of something loose-fitting); qhòbu tshūu, qhàba tshūu, hòbu tshūu, hòp tshūu (of a light falling object); +qoho hūū, +hòp hūū, +qahba tūu, +ahp tshūu (of a heavy falling object); +quhm hūū (of a sharp object falling point first into sand); g xàa ts'eē (of snapping); lòhp ts'eē (of thudding); glqhòp '+nála (of a trap being sprung); g kx'qbu (of a bullet hitting an animal); dzôh'la (of sliding); kāhla-kāhla (of drinking from a bottle or gurgling); g qhào (of stumbling about into bushes); óp ts'eē (of a frog) qæ; sāā
soup	sāā
sour	qá'u

south	†qhūā
space (n.)	gūhm; lhān (bounded -); īyhe (open veld)
space (vb.)	'ubl gūhm (make -)
spaced	lgāa
sparkling	nāh'ni-kā
speak	tāna; sī'i (a language); mān, māni (a non-Khoisan language); nūhm (fluently); gōbo-gōbo, gōm-gōm (softly); tālī sēe (the truth); sā'a n †geē (with reserve)
spear	lōo əa; q'úli
speculate	lnōho
speed	' nāā; †qhūe 'Iným (of the wind)
spell (n.)	lgúā
spend the day	lgāā
spider	kān-tí (sp. of); tūhna (Golden-orb Garden spider), qhūu Oāa (Social Spider); qhūu (Wolf Spider)
spikey	gkx'āō
spill	nāa; lgā'o; nāni; nāt
spill out (tr.)	nāt sī; nāa xūū
spin	'māla (of the 'āhna); sāmi (of the 'āhna or a top); lōh'la (cause to -)
spine	ōhn (thoracic vertebrae); xáū (point between the shoulder blades)
spinal cord	lgāā
spinster	lgāhl-sī
spiral (vb.)	dýml (sg.), nū'm (pl.); dōn; q'um; †ale
spirit	' nōhā; kx'úū; sōo O'ānl; †qhūe
spit	qābl; qhāla; g xā'l, gáū - gāū, dts'kx'áu-dts'kx'áu (-of rain); 'nōm, 'nām ' nýll (- pips)
spit at	g xāl; qābl
splash	g xá'a; gā'bu; g xá'a kā †náu (- out)
splatter	g xá'a; g xá'a kā †náu (- out)
splay	tshxúlu; dtshxāl; Oq̄hba
spleen	nāh'la
split (vb.)	†qhāle; tshxúlu; dtshāle, lnāhu (by cutting longways); lgāl, lqhūm (in half); dtxāa, glkx'āle (longways); nāo (of a green branch); glxāa, gōqhāa (open); lnāla, tsāh'll (pods); †nā'n (puncture); †hūbe (- up)
spoil	lnóll
spoon	†gāhm, gúle (bark -)
spoor (n.)	†nāā, †nūū (gen.); †nūn-sā (distr. pl.); q'ólo (of antelope);

	†nùū 'Ingho (original); †gìll (in the wet sand)
spoor (vb.)	háa; †'ua; nèh'lò (make the - of an old creature); gìhl (with a heavy tread)
sprain	q'áli
spray	'Inh'li; öhbu; dts'kx'óla
spotted	gàa
spouse	'jnàn
spouse exchange	' núhm 'tnála ká; 'ee †kx'áō
spread	Ikx'áa; gúh'a; gúh'i; týhla, týhla-týhla, †náhli (- ash); Igàa, Igán-Igán, Inála ká tñu, sáí-sáí, †gòhó (- out); †nùm, xáu (a skin for preparation)
spring (vb.)	öhbo ká xúbe; qáí 'áō (a snare)
springbok	úa; 'Ingho, gá'á (lone male)
springhare	nùl; nùl †üe (burrow)
sprinkle	nèa qhv; qába (ritual)
sprout	qòbe
spurn	ná'n; Igýl sí; 'ál- 'ál; néhé; dzáa; Inúá; kx'ào míí
spurt	qòhm
squash	t'kx'ám; †ca'ó; ubu; †qáo; xùm; †gá'm; Onú'lu (between the fingers); láu †qào, láu ká xùm (by pressing); lähle Onúu (by trampling); ua Onúu (in the hand); qhùbe (to extract moisture)
squat	' núhm tshúu (sg.), ' núhm l'áā (pl.)
squeaking	dzáí ts'ee (sound of)
squeeze	tú'm-tú'm; qhùbe (by massaging); †gúu, gúu (in the hand to extract moisture); †guV †üe (into the mouth); goo, tshxóm, tshxùu, q'ùm (with a milking movement); láu ká xùm (as a python)
squeeze out	txólu; txálli; t'kx'úla; ts'kx'ám
squint	†hùm
squirt	dts'kx'óla; †gúa; dtsho'la
stab	' núhm (sg.), núhm kV (pl.); g kx'òbu ùlu (through)
stagger	qhúu; áhbu; Inábu; náh'ni; †náhle; áhá ká sít; Iná-l-Iná
stale	Igòo
stalk (n.)	g kx'án; lánu; ûll
stalk (vb.)	†ngáa (sighted); á'l (unsighted); t'kx'ää (as a feline); qoba (swiftly)
stamp	qáí 'um (the foot); †ahm-†ahm, q'ále, qhää (with a pestle); l'um, g qhää ká kx'úa

stamper	nú'm
stand (n.)	áí tshôe, ám nàn (- of Camelthorn trees); +nəhbl
stand (tr.)	úma (sg.), qhûâ (pl.)
stand (vb.) (intr.)	hûú (sg.), nýhâ (pl.); hûú tám (back); Ónâ'a, Óqhôô, +óo, áí (close together); lâe tûu (in line); léí (in the way); lâhle (on); qâle, ná'ba (on something wet); hólo (on tiptoe)
star	óna (gen.)
star (names of)	qhuja à gâ (Sirius, Canopus and Achenar); gòhba hóa nââ, +qhâle nýe (evening); nôla-sâ à óna (Venus); +gâ -tê (Pleiades); huja à xaâ (Alpha Crusus, Beta Crusus, Gamma Crusus); qho lôo-xô nâma; q qhòbu
stare	tshôa-tshôa; lgoh'la-lgoh'la, t'kx'òll-t'kx'òll (- something up again)
startle	l'âe
starve	'ngñi; dzâba-tâ
stay	lnúm (live); lâo (behind)
stay away	jolo
steady (vb.)	lân; hûâ
steal	ts'ââ
steal about	dzâ'â
stealth	kâha; qâha
stealthy	dzâ'â
steam	khú'bu
steenbok	+â; lgâhâ-kâ (mature male)
steer	xâmi; qâha
stench	lgâhâ, glkx'ââ (of faeces or rotten meat); dtxó'ilu (of rotten meat)
stem	lánu
stepfather	âg lgâho
stepmother	qâe lgâho
step	lâhle (- on); ôhbo (- over)
sternum	lgâhma; gúu à +ââ; côh'a
stick	nââ (gen., also spec. initiation and springhare hunting -); +ú (anterior -s in a snare); q'úe (-s at the entrance and exit of a snare); lâî (non-burning end of a -); âbl (- throwing game); +qhûé (- used ritually); lgoh'bî; +tan (walking -)
stick (vb.)	+gûm; +qôhm 'ûma (- upright); dtshxô'ni, nûhm (- into)
Stickgrass	lq'âo; kx'ââ �a; lq'âma

stick to	dt'kx'âba; lhùū
stiff	o'oo; lnálo; yá; 'oo
still	óo; tshöa
still birth	†xâm
sting (vb.)	' núhm (bee); xá'ó (caterpillar hairs); lgó'o (cause a stinging sensation)
sting (intr.)	dtxhâ'a
stingy	g†kx'úm; lâa; áhi sí; ljhâ
stink	lgéhâ, g kx'aâ (of faeces or rotten meat); dtxó'lú (of rotten meat)
stinkbug	lnâh'ja (sp. of); lá'e (sp. of); Ohán kâ gúbl (sp. of)
stir	lxâm (- a soft substance); hûnl; †nâhlí (- up coals)
stirring stick	nêú
stitch (vb.)	lúa; kx'âa, †nùm (- out a skin); †qhûm, kx'âe (- pieces of skin together)
stodgy	†g��e
stoke	kx'úm- kx'úm; lgoh'la-kgoh'la, lgoh'ní, qó'ní, o'âa (- a fire)
stone	lnüle (gen.); lgôu (calcrete); †nán (flint)
stomach	ôhâ, kxân; Oâ'; ôhâ áa; ôhâ qâe; 'nâhm; lgâhâ, gûhu (be - down); lhûma (external lower part); nâm sa'â (external upper part); †câba (wall); q'��e (upset)
stool	sítulu
stooped (adj.)	lg��o, lgûm; g��ho
stoop (vb.)	l��ba; lgâ'a; †câa kâ tshûu
stop	lxûm (suddenly); lgâe; †gh'a
stopper	lnühna
stop-up	†gû'ni
store (vb.)	lgân-lgân; lâ'a
stot	d��p (of Springbok)
straight(en)	lââ; nâlu; 'ul; †qhôna; gâu -ku
strand	†qhâla (of beads)
strap	kx'âa
stress (vb.)	gâ'o (a bow or rope)
stretch	âha; lkx'âm lúa tám (oneself)
stretch mark	dtxô'a
strike	kx'úm
strike a light	lnâhu, qâi kx'âa 'ââ, kx'âa 'ââ, qâja 'ââ
strip	†qhâli; gûle (off bark); dtxó'la, 'âll (off berries)
striped	lnâha-tê; gâa

strong	l'úa
stuck	dt'kx'aba kâ tshûu (on); Oú'u (together); +gùm (be - fast)
stubborn	nàn kâ l'úa
stuff (vb.)	égóm; xóbi (- the mouth)
stumble	'ala (sg.), 'áll (pl.)
stump	+gúli
stupid	gúú; súnu; nàn kè lqhàa
sub-orbital gland	sáni
substantial	l'úa
successful	qühm
suck	'ube; qúm; qýll (- and dissolve); qhülu (slurp moisture through a small puncture); qhö (- qhö) (out); gôo (through a straw, - blood); tshxöle (out water and transfer to a container); Ogýml (from an egg or water tree);
suckle	qâm
suddenly	kx'oa; tshöhö; q'áí tâ; gá'bu; qáp
sufficient	+áu
sugar	sükulî
suit (vb.)	' nàa
sulk	lgum-lgum
sullen	nöll-sv q'ân
summer	gâa; ' nâhu
sun	'ân
Sunday	sôn taxa
Sun Scorpion	lâma +gá'a
sunlight	gëe; qáu
support	ým (a child); ' nûhm tàm kê nâa, ' nûhm 'ubv tàm (oneself on a stick)
supra-orbital ridge	l'ûi 'alo
suprasternal notch	q'ân +üe
suppress	q'òma- q'òma, dô'ma (- a smile)
surface	sâ'a
suricate	lâna; glxá'm-bâ; tsâhna; xoo tsâna
surpass	lkx'âa
surprised	qhüli
surround	lnâh'ô; lnâ'm; lâi
survive	lnûja
suspect	'ae
swallow	tùm; lgohli
sway	âhâ
swear at	glxüi; kâ'a; dzâo; ' nâh'o
swearing	glxuje

sweat (n. and vb.)	khú'bu
sweep	'Inghm; xái
sweet (adj.)	ōh'ō; qhōh'ō
sweet (n.)	nèkerè
Sweethearts	dt'kx'aā
swell	úh'bu
swelling	úh'bu-sà
swing (n.)	tsāhm nyí
swing (vb.)	xáe tsāhm nyí ; tsáhu-tsóha, dzáhu-dzóha (the arms); dzáni
swinging	†haba qhō'lō (- loose)
swirl	†náha-†náha, †nóha-†nóha; q'óbu- q'óbu
syphon	'úbe; tshxóle; cqhóm
synonym	†áá á +'úá; †áá †'úá

t

table	tàfuiè
taboo (n)	gā-sà; 'Inúia, dtsháa qàa, qûjø, Inúú, sù'ū, náhl-sí, nó'm, ába, 'Inúú, ùl, qhää +'ùl (- foods)
taboo (vb.)	gā
tail	àú; glqhúú (- hairs)
tail feather	+gä'ä tê kà l'ää (- of whydahs)
take	'åö (sg.), håö (pl.); +næLV +nùú (a spoor); 'Inghn (down); +'åú (have); oho, Ogåh'a, gùl- gùl, gùu- gùu (in cupped hands); l'ala (leave of); hóbe (out sand); hùú kâ 'aBV, +qhùl kâ 'åö (- a pinch); +ngäla (sg.), +náu (pl.)(off, out); kx'úl lhòo (off a hat); g+kx'ölo (off insect legs); gä'ö (out a peg from a skin); hùú (out meat from a pot)
talk	qhùa, tåna, sí'l (language); Onôgm (at cross purposes); män, mänl (a non-Khoisan language); nøbo, cùm-cùm, gôbo-gôbo (to oneself)
talk about	náhe, +'éë -+'éë, +hëë -+hëë, näi- näi
tall	!ám (sg.), l'ää (pl.); go'na (very -)
tamp	ehë - ehë
tap	lòo-lòo; oho
taper (n.)	+àn (-ing part)
tar	+náu; kählo; qhää-qhää (- in a tobacco pipe)
tassel	gyhbì-sì
taste (vb.)	täå; ts'án
tastes (n.)	'Inäa (awful, tasteless); na'm, +qæn (of e.g. the berry of <i>Grewia Flava</i>); gâm (eg. the leaves of <i>Loranthus</i> or the seeds of <i>Silver Terminalia</i>); tá'u (bitter, sharp); qá'u (salty, sour)
tatoo (n.)	xúma, qù'm; áa (met.)
tatoo (vb.)	lao ká xúma-té; xale (cover the legs with -s)
tatters	nàma lai khòe; g kx'ali; gähä
taut	gäü
tea	tîl
teach	qhoo; xæe- xæe; xää - xää; tshxøle; gØxæle (id.)
tear	dtshæle; ua dtshæle (off)
tease	'á1- 'á1
tell	lübë; nále
temple	Oq'ube tshöe
temporal	nàn ja +ää (- fossa); nàn jì gùhm (infra - fossa); nàn é Oaje (- muscle)

tender	d<small>tshxâ'a</small>
tenderize	 kx'úm
tendon	g<small>kx'um</small> ; 'Inòo (Achilles); tsàho (adductor - of the thigh)
tendrils	 ââ
termination	'Ingho (of a season)
termitarium	 hâm
termite	lgò'bí (sp. of); dt'kx'âm (sp. of); dzû'mâ (sp. of); nâi (Harvester); gâl (- mound)
terribly	†xóí-sâ
territory	Inûú; Inúle; 'Onââ (id.)
territory mark	lgân (gen.); âi (- of Wildebeest)
territory marking (vb.)	tsâ
testicles	†qhàn-tê 'Inyâ
tether	 gâha
thank	tâ'na; dââ; tâh'a; †xanu
that	tV'V BV'V; tV'V BV KV; tV'jâ KV; tV'VV-sâ KV; tV'VVjâ; tâ'a KV
that side	Inâ'mâ; tâ'm-sâ; tâ'm-jâ, 'nn-jâ
thatch (vb.)	Inôo
theft	ts'aâ
then	 nâi qâl-lâ (and -)
there	tê'aâ; e'ê sâ; éé; â'n-sâ; 'nn; 'au-jâ; tV'V-sâ, tV('VV)-jâ, tV'VV-sâ KV, té'e-jâ, té'e-sâ; lâô, glixââ (that side); Inâ'm (the other side)
they	ùh('u)
thick	†unu; lâbu, lylu-lylu (- textured)
thicket	†'oo-sâ
thief	ts'aâ-te; oghil
thieve	ts'aâ; 'eo ts'aâ
thigh	†qhâla; †'âba tshôe (adductor longus); 'nâma (adductor magnus); lq'aâ (vastus lateralis and temporalis); †qâo tshôe (inner part of upper -); t'kx'ââ (quadriceps femoris)
thin	dzâi; †qâbe (- edge)
thing	thâa
think	†'án-sí; Inoho
thirst	 'ân
this	tV'V, tV'VV, tVV'VV, 'VV
this one	l'ôa KV
thong	gikx'âla; qhûle
thorn	glqhâé; gl xâú; qâba
thoracic	 ôhn (- vertebrae)

thornbush (gen.)	g xáú
thought (n.)	†'án
thrash	tshxáu
thread (n.)	gikx'um
thread (vb.)	txóm
threaten	' náha; Iná'm (- with a weapon)
three	âe; kx'aa náâ âe
threesome	âe
three	kâ âe (- times)
throat	'ným
throttle	†gô'la
throw	Igáhm (gen.); hánl (a spear); Igáhm-sà 'Ináhâ (down); qâl túu (- oneself down); g kx'obu ýlu (- through); Igáhm ýlu (- e.g. food into the mouth)
throw out	xûu (sg.); nâl-sí (pl.); nánl; nâa; tsâho; tsâho kâ 'Ináhâ (- as provocation)
thud	†qôho hûu; †qâhba túu; †qôhp; lôhp ts'êe (thudding sound)
thumb piano	déé -kò
thunder (n.)	Iguú -sà
thunder (vb.)	Iguú; 'máia; Inühlü
Thursday	lábu hnè
thymus gland	Inýja
thyroid cartilage	'tnýll nân
tibia	qaâ (of ungulate)
tick	kx'úl (sp. of); kôn-kón (sp. of)
tickle	qýll-qýll
tidy (vb.)	' nâhô; súbu-súbu
tie	' nâhâ (sg.); ' nâhní (pl.); †gúnl (a loop); qâ'nl (a slipknot); gôh'bí (between the legs); †gôll (bind round); dtshxâ'm (by drawing together); gâhm (onto the body); âha (tether)
tight (en)	dts'kx'ânt; gâhm; lkx'âni (by twisting); tu'm-tu'm (- a sphincter)
time	nâa kòo
tin	tôho (- can); kâa (- trunk)
tilt	†ôhe; Igâa
tinder	óh'ma; kx'ââ
tinea capitis	thúa-tê; xüe
tingle	dzâm; qâu; cöle
tip	nâa nân (of a springhare hunting stick); lôo sâ'a (of knife); l'ám, sâ'a (of tail, tongue or tree)

tired	húú, †'au lí; háe (be - of doing something)
tissue	†ýlu (fibrous)
to	kv; nää; tâ
toast (vb.)	lái
tobacco	àú nää; g†kx'ana
today	'nēhē té'e
toe	lgäna; lgäbi-sâ; †nuú òaa-tû (pl.); †nuú nân qae (big -)
toe joint	lgäna; lgäbi-sâ, lkx'ái
tomorrow	khúbe
tongue	'nân q'âll (of a snake or lizard); gôlo (muscles of)
tooth	qhââ; qhââ qae (molar); qhââ qa (incisor, canine); g xo'o, âo (be long -ed)
top	nân; †húú kù tshôe; †hânt, †hâbt (sg.); lhûú (pl.) (be on -)
top	lgâll (toy)(met.)
torch (n.)	tóo tj��e
torch (vb.)	âhni
tornado	lgôh'le; qûje e †qhûe
tortoise	nûe (Leopard); nâhi-sí (Serrated)
toss up	†'anu
tough	l'úa
touch	kûhm; qâle, nâ'ba (- something wet)
toy	g xâ'i luhm, tsâhî-tsâhî; 'âhna, dzâni ("helicopter"); 'âbi (stick game)
towards	l'ôa (- the speaker)
trachea	lgúnu
track (n.)	†nûú; q'ôlo, dýba (habitual -); †qhâna †uâ (- of something dragged); †un-sâ (distr pl.); †gyll sâa (make -s in the wet sand)
track (vb.)	hâa; †'ua
tractor	âll òaa, tón til tr��ker��, tr��k t��ra
trade	†ohô
trader	sîl mâu sú (small goods -)
transfer	tshxole (- water)
tramp	lâhle (- on)
trample	lâhle Onûu; lâhle lgâ'o; xùm; †ga'm; g†kx'âm, lúa kâ xùm (- on something dry);
trap (n.)	xâl (cord snare -); nânu, s��la xâa (metal -)
trap (vb.)	xâu

trance (vb.)	'āā; Iqhàbe sòo
trapezius	làn-tí (tshôe)
travel	†nùi (- at night)
traveller	Inâā g�� (female); Inâā �� (male); Inâā O'�� (pl.)
tread (n.)	y��b�� (heavy -)
tread (vb.)	l��h��
treat	'��o; '��hiu j��a (an illness); q��halo-l��a (intoxicate)
tree	d��na, '��n��je (gen.); x��u (-d area without heavy sand); l��hm (-d area with heavy sand); y��he (-less area); O��go (water-storing); g��ma (dry fallen -)
tremble	l��ma, †g��n��; †g��na; In��bu; In��h'ni; ��bu
trench	'n��m
trick	'����- '����, '��- '��
trickster	†n��a b��; Ig��be-t��
trigger	��na; q'��n�� t��e; Iqh��u- qh��u
trim (vb.)	'��- '��
trip (vb.)	q��h��ba; †g��hm †g��ll
trouble (n.)	��l�� k��-s��, x��i k��-s��
trouble (vb.)	��l��; x��i
troublesome	q����
trousers	b��ruk��
true	'��n��h��
truffle	†q��h��ma
truly	k�� s��; q��hm
Trumpet thorn	I��n��-I��n��
trunk	'��n��h�� (- of tree); k��a, tr��n�� k��a (metal -)
truth	s��
truthful	t��l�� s��
try	Ig��ha
tsamma	t��hm
tub	ba��t��
tube	'n��m
tuber	n��n��; ����; n��j��lo (of <i>Cucurbitaceae Acanthosicyos Naudianus</i> (Sond.) C. Jeffrey); g��h��na (of <i>Cucumis kalahariensis A. Meeuse</i>)
tuberculosis	th��l�� b��l��
tubular	'n���� ����; †n��'m ����
Tuesday	l��bu b��di
tuft	glqh��u (of a tail); n��l�� (of hair)
Tumbleweed	l��m-��t�� g��n��- g��n��
tumour	g kx'����
turd	tshx����

turn (intr.)	lq'âle; ts'ân; mâlt; dqbá, lnôba (very fast)
turn (tr.)	mâll; ts'ân; gall; lq'âm; lkx'ânl (by twisting); q'âbl (inside out); lhâbe (off from); uv þhíl tshôe, ll'úna (one's back on); dzâm dzâll, lnâbl-lnâbl dzâha (oneself round and round); ll'néhja (over); þgânl (round); xââ, nûml, dônl (round and round); Oqqâll (the head round); ll'gôle, dtshùn; ll'golo (suddenly); dzâbl tâ, dzâbl-dzâbl (round suddenly)
turn	lgâm (take turns)
turquoise	lgâhl
tusks	þqôlo
twice	þnûm, lkx'âa nââ Þnûm
twin (n.)	ham húna
twigs	 ââ ð'ânl
twirl	gôxâle (an eggbeater or firestick)
twist(ed)	dônl; lkx'âlt; ' lnâhu ll'qhaê; dûmi (sg.), ll'nû'm (pl.); nûmi (a thong); q'ûm (by rolling together); dûmi kâ þgall, þgâll kâ kx'ua (off a bone); lkx'âm (the body or mouth)
twitch	þnâha; ll'q'òma-ll'q'òma; dô'ma; ll'q'òlo
two	þnûm
twosome	þnûm kv (make a -)

1

udder	glxâ'je
ugly	†xóí-sà, †xóí sì (sg.), †xōō jā (pl.);
ugliness	†xōje
ulna	†xúbi, g†qhúil, †xúbu xù hàn, †ná'ā
ultramarine	†á'ja
umbilical chord	góbo, †nŷn
uncle	†qhèé (father's brother and mother's sister's husband); áa
unconscious	Igèho (mother's brother and father's sister's husband)
unco-operative	q'án n̄ kx'ua
underdone	ná'n!
underpants	qan
understand	oho (g-string)
undo	táā
unlikely	gâhle; khâla; gó'ma; Oqhâli (the noose of a snare)
unload	'áa
unlucky	'Inghn
unmarried	sáā †qan
unravel	'Inuá; 'Inàl (man); Igâhi-sì, †gào (woman)
unsettled	gâhle
until	Inúm júa qhíl
unwell	síl
unwind (intr.)	dts'kx'om
unwind (tr.)	xâbi
upend	gâhle
upset	q'âa
upside down	q'án n̄ kâ dtsôh'm; qó'e (- stomach)
upwind	ühu
urinate	†qhûe 'Inâho
urine	qhâá, †oh'ma, l'àn-tí hûú, hûú, hólo (euph.)
use (n.)(vb.)	qhâm
used to	lgáâ
useless	lqûma
uterus	ühâ, nâhe
uvula	náí
	'Inâñ Oâa

V

vagina	†gà'ā, †gà'ā 'Iným; sàā, †kx'ái (euph.)
vas deferens	†qhan-té lkx'ái
vein	löhö, lkx'ái, †'üm
veld	†xála (burnt)
velvet mite	Iqhää kä Inó'ma
vena cava	tshöe †'üm, †'üm
Venus	'Inòla-sà à öna
vertebra	qhába; khàn à (axis); khàn qae (atlas); káll-káll (atlas and axis); †kx'áu à †áá (cervical); khàn (first and second cervical); xáú, qhába (- prominens, thoracic vertebra); †námi (transverse process of lumbar -)
vertical	'úma (sg.), qhüáá (pl.)
very	†'áú kú; ált; qühm, 'Onähä (the -)
vicinity	tähm tshöe, Iná'm
village	næe
Violet tree	lkx'ábe
violently	qhán, tshxáá
visceral peritoneum	†qölu
viscous	Inálo
visit	núnu; cäa (as a married couple); kx'ae (away from home)
vocative	bè
voice	gúu tshöe
vomit	qhóla
voracious	'íi dzái

W

wag (the tail)	dzōā
waggon	kún̄l; nóll
wail	gāō; glkx'áā
waist	ō'o
wait	lāā (- a moment); lōh'la, lāh'n, qōh'se (- for)
wake up	†ēō (intr.); gáh'n (tr.)
walk	Ināā (sg.), qhīl (pl.); Ināā qhīl, tūā (- about); Oxúú (as a sick person); Ināā lhóo, nèba (briskly); †ngā sīl, g qhùm-sí (in another's tracks); ná'bā, qālō (on something wet); gába (pigeon toed); sýll (with clicking of knees); lāla kā tūu; g qhùm sV qhāē (in single file); khāla 'lñyāh qhīl (abreast); kùhm-kùhm (with a heavy gait)
warm (adj.)	kūbl; †qālō; gāā
warmly	†qālō
warm (vb.)	qhāā (- oneself); nùā - nùā (the hands by rubbing them together)
warmth	†qālō
want	kán̄l; †'án-sí
warm up	†gá'ā; gāā; †qālō; kūbl
wart	sýl
warthog	xóu
wash	týhle; lqýu; q'um (by rubbing)
wasp	déhbe glqhòo (Mud -)
waste (vb.)	Inóll
watch (n.)	wātſē
watch (vb.)	Ināā; yā, Inā'm (- out for)
water	lqhāā
Water acacia	cā'll
water bag	Iguū
water course	Ináu 'lñyām
water-storing tree	Ogōo
wave	gala-gala (the limbs about (as an infant)); tsàhu-tsøha (- about)
Waxberry	sýū
way	dào; 'áu (this -); l'ōā (towards the speaker)
way	lāh'u (manner)
we	lh(ñ), l'si; †náī (dual)
weak	dtshō'm; ōh'm; l'üa

weakling	téh'ā; 'Inéna
weakness	'Inéni
weaned	Gúú núú; ám
wear	sá'ā (a blanket, shirt or jacket); qháā, àa (a necklace or hat); lúú (on the head); ùm (on the wrist); Igâ'o, gù'a (shoes)
wear out	xáli
weave	†ale, dômi, dôni, nú'm
web	†'ún-tá, dt'kx'áa
Wednesday	lábú råro
week	bílkì
weight	náu
welcome	täh'a
well (adj)	ám
well (n.)	tsaho
west	lama
wet (intr.)	Iqhää, ts'kx'äni, ts'kx'ää
wet (tr.)	Iqyú
what	èh
what if?	ji
whatever	kùLV
whatyoumaycallit	tää gä-bè-sè
when	Kí dào tí áh'ä kì
where?	áh'ä, tâ
whether	v
whey	thöa
which	áh'äo
whip (n.)	ngäm
whip (vb.)	tshxáu
whirl	qòh'ba
whirlwind	' nòh'ló
whisker	nùm
whisper	†gäna-†gäna
whistle (vb.)	†güñi
white	Inúja; láli (-ish); Inúi-sà (-ness)
White bauhinia	än
whittle	†gä'le, †xäi, !äl-e-!äl-e, 'äl-e- 'äl-e
whiteman	qhuú
who?	èh
wide	tshao, gáh'la
widow (er)	'inái, Igähi-si, †gào, 'Inùä

wife	'lhàñ; tâa qâe (sg.), jâä (pl.); +qheë (-'s brother's children); 'lhâhâ (-'s elder or younger brother); l'ôa (-'s elder or younger sister); +qheë (-'s father's father or -'s mother's father)
wildcat	Øqóu
Wildcucumber	+gú'a, gôhja, ' nèm
wildebeest (blue)	âl; sâa kâl, háhâ kâl (lone mature male)
will	kx'oo, sâa, àhn
wind (n.)	+qhüe (gen., and spec. the north-east wind in the rainy season); glxâ'u (cold south); lgôh'le (evening west); qûje e +qhüe, glqhô'le (tornado); +qhüe ' ným (-'s intensity); lqhâa nân
wind (vb.)	nùml (by twisting), +gâll (- round)
windpipe	lgúnu
wing (n.)	+gâhma
wink	'nýhn; ' nâma, ' nôhbe
winnow	lgôlo
winter	læe
wipe	nâm (off); nûa (off the face); nöli (the eyes)
wire	tiratâ
wisdom	lqáu
wish (vb.)	+án-sí
with	+á, 'ahn
withhold	âhi, jâ, g+kx'um, jâä
witkop	thúa-tê
wobble	qhô'lo, âma
woman	tâa qâe (sg.), jâä (pl.), tûu â jâä (pl.)
womb	+nôho, nai
wood	'nýâ; ââ lánu (- burnt at one end); ââ (fire-); ' nýâ tâ âhja kâ (heart-); 'Onâje (piece of -); +um (woody part of the root)
Woolgrass	lgôho
word	+âä
work (n.)	lgâä
work (vb.)	lgâä; qâi thiâ, lûm (- metal by beating)
workplace	lgâä sa'â
worm	lgâä; +qhûl (Wire -)
worn out	xâl, +gâba (of objects); q'an n bâ kx'ua (of a person)
worry	qajv q'an
worthless	guû, lém, súnu, yhâ, ' nâhe
wound (n.)	ôho; thúa

wrap	nàh'ō kā tām (- yourself up in a blanket)
wrestle	láō
wring	q'ūm, dōnl, tshxóm, lkx'áll, gūu, +gūu, ts'kx'áll, dts'kx'áni
wrinkle	g kx'ái kv nùhja (- up one's nose)
wrinkled	g kx'ái, tȳm; lgāi (with age); 'lnàba-tē
wrist	húā; lkx'aa
writhe	nùja

X

xiphisternum	q'ábe
--------------	-------

y

yawn	húa
year	kúll
yellow	g+qhúl; +nàhl; gá'u
yes	'íl; 'ée; 'ájoo, 'é êh
yesterday	qäm
yolk	láa
you	āh('a) (sg.), ūh('ū) (pl.); +nûm (dual)
young (n.)	qyV; Oaa; 'lnàna; täh'ā
youth	tâa lgà'n ə (female); tâa lnáu (male)

Z

zigzag	+tūbe
--------	-------

Rüdiger Köppe Verlag

Afrikawissenschaftliche Literatur

VERLAGSPROGRAMM

Afrikawissenschaftliche Lehrbücher

Hrsg. v. W.J.G. Möhlig und Bernd Heine

1. R. Kastenholz: *Grundkurs Bambara (Manding) mit Texten*, 1989, 260 S., ISBN 3-927620-00-9
2. M. Touré / K. Touré: *Bambara Übungsbuch. Dialoge, Sätze mit Schlüssel, Vokabeln*, 1993, 144 S., ISBN 3-927620-07-6
3. N. Cyffer: *We learn Kanuri*, assisted by U. Bulakarima and Y. Karta, illustrated by B. Gimbel, 1991, 376 S., 108 Abb. *Dialogues and translations*, 2 Toncassetten, 1992, ca. 135 Minuten ISBN 3-927620-01-7
4. W.J.G. Möhlig / B. Heine: *Swahili Grundkurs*, unter Mitarb. von Hassan Adam, 2., verb. Aufl. 1993, 341 S., 2 Karten, 2 Tabellen ISBN 3-927620-08-4
5. W.J.G. Möhlig / B. Heine: *Swahili Übungsbuch*, 1991, 142 S. *Swahili Übungsbuch – Hör- und Sprechtexte*, 2 Toncassetten, 1992, ca. 235 Minuten ISBN 3-927620-99-8
6. S. Brauner: *Einführung ins Schona*, unter Mitarbeit von Samson Huni, 1993, 322 S., 1 Karte, Wörterverzeichnis Schona-Deutsch / Deutsch-Schona, zahlr. Tabellen ISBN 3-927620-04-1
7. C. Griefenow-Mewis / T. Bitima: *Lehrbuch des Oromo. Eine praktische Einführung*, 1994, 412 S., Glossar Oromo-Deutsch / Deutsch-Oromo, zahlr. Tabellen ISBN 3-927620-05-X
8. G. Miehe / L. Gerhardt / W.J.G. Möhlig / S. Barwani-Sheikh (Hrsg.): *Swahili-Handbuch*, 1994, ca. 500 S. (in Vorbereitung) ISBN 3-927620-06-8

Wortkunst und Dokumentartexte in afrikanischen Sprachen

Hrsg v. W.J.G. Möhlig

1. Th. Geider: *Die Figur des Oger in der traditionellen Literatur und Lebenswelt der Pokomo in Ost-Kenya*, 1990, XVI + 774 S., 2 Teile ISBN 3-927620-60-2
2. H.-I. Weier: *Luba-Sprichwörter. Übersetzte, erweiterte und überarbeitete Ausgabe einer anonymen Sammlung aus Zaire*, 1992, XII + 841 S., 2 Teile ISBN 3-927620-61-0
3. H.-I. Weier: *Tonrelationen in Luba-Sprichwörtern. Reimformen auf suprasegmentaler Ebene bei den Baluba und Beena Luluwa in Zaire*, 1992, X + 272 S. ISBN 3-927620-62-9

ALB · African Linguistic Bibliographies (ISSN 0721 - 2488)

Hrsg. v. Franz Rottland und Rainer Voßen (bis Band 4 im Helmut Buske Verlag)

- A. Jakobi / T. Kümmerle: *The Nubian Languages. An Annotated Bibliography (ALB 5)*, 1993, X + 138 S. ISBN 3-927620-35-1

NISA · NILO SAHARAN. Linguistic Analyses and Documentation (ISSN 0932-1993)
ed. by Franz Rottland and M. L. Bender (bis Band 7 im Helmut Buske Verlag)
A. Tucker: *A Grammar of Kenya Luo*, ed. by C. A. Creider (NISA 8), 1994, 736 S. (2 Tbe.)
(in Vorbereitung)

Quellen zur Khoisan-Forschung · Research in Khoisan Studies (ISSN 0176 - 3369)
Hrsg. von Rainer Voßen (bis Band 7 im Helmut Buske Verlag)

P. Dickens: *English-Ju'hoan / Ju'hoan-English Dictionary* (QKF 8), 1994, 371 S.
ISBN 3-927620-55-6
A. Traill: *A !Xóó Dictionary* (QKF 9), 1994, 292 S.
ISBN 3-927620-56-4

SUGIA · Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika (ISSN 0170 - 5946)

(bis Band 11 im Helmut Buske Verlag)

Hrsg. v. B. Heine, W.J.G. Möhlig, F. Rottland, R. Voßen u. J.Chr. Winter

Band 12/13 (1991/92), 1994, 429 S. ISBN 3-927620-22-X
Band 14 (1993), *Arabs and Arabic in the Lake Chad Region*, ed. by J. Owens, 1994, ca.
300 S. (in Vorbereitung)

Studien zur Kulturtkunde (bis Band 103 im Franz Steiner Verlag)

Hrsg. v. Beatrix Heintze

G.-I. Elyas / R. K. Molvaer: *Prowess, Piety and Politics. The Chronicle of Abeto Iyasu and Empress Zewditu of Ethiopia (1909-1930)* (Bd. 104), 1994, 598 S. (256 S. Faksimile der amhar. Handschrift), 1 s/w. Foto, zahlr. Tabellen, Register, Kst. ISBN 3-927620-20-3

East African Languages and Dialects

Hrsg. v. Bernd Heine und W.J.G. Möhlig

1. C. Maganga / Th. C. Schadeberg: *Kinyamwezi. Grammar, Texts, Vocabulary*, 1992,
325 S. ISBN 3-927620-40-8
2. R. Klein-Arendt: *Gesprächsstrategien im Swahili. Linguistisch-pragmatische Analysen von Dialogtexten einer Stegreiftheatergruppe*, 1992, 400 S. ISBN 3-927620-41-6

Grammatische Analysen afrikanischer Sprachen

Hrsg. v. W.J.G. Möhlig und Bernd Heine

1. Th. C. Schadeberg: *A Sketch of Umbundu*, 1990, 61 S. ISBN 3-927620-15-7
2. Th. C. Schadeberg: *A Sketch of Swahili Morphology*, 3rd revised ed., 1992, 39 S.
ISBN 3-927620-16-5

Archiv afrikanistischer Manuskripte

Hrsg. v. Gudrun Miehe

- Mungaka (Bali) Dictionary*, compiled by G. Tischhauser, revised and translated by J. Stöckle, 1992, XII + 438 S. ISBN 3-927620-30-0
- J. Stöckle (ed.): *Tales, Traditions and Proverbs of the Bali-Nyonga*, 1994, ca. 280 S.
(in Vorbereitung)

Westafrikanische Studien · Frankfurter Beiträge zur Sprach- und Kulturgeschichte

Hrsg. v. Herrmann Jungraithmayr und Norbert Cyffer

- Bd. 1: H. Jungraithmayr / G. Miehe (Hrsg.), *Mitteilungen des Sonderforschungsbereichs 268 (Burkina Faso und Nordostnigeria)*, 1994, ca. 240 S. ISBN 3-927620-42-4
- Bd. 2: Ph. J. Jaggar: *The Blacksmiths of Kano City. A Study in Tradition, Innovation and Entrepreneurship*, 1994, X, 110 S. ISBN 3-927620-43-2
- Bd. 3: N. Cyffer: *English-Kanuri Dictionary*, 1994, XIV, 226 S. ISBN 3-927620-44-0
- Bd. 4: P. Zima: *Lexique Dendi-Songhay*, 1994, ca. 240 S. ISBN 3-927620-45-9
- Bd. 5: J. S. Hall (ed. by H. Jungraithmayr and J. Adelberger): *Religion, Myth and Magic in Tangale*, 1994, XX, 217 S. ISBN 3-927620-46-7
- Bd. 6: R. Boyd: *Historical Perspectives on Chamba Daka*, 1994, 206 S.
ISBN 3-927620-47-5
- Bd. 7: D. Ibriszimow / A.M. Gimba (ed.), *BOLDU Report I*, 1994, ca. 150 S.
ISBN 3-927620-48-3
- Bd. 8: R. Leger: *Eine Grammatik der Kwami-Sprache (Nordostnigeria)*, 1994, XX, 312 S.,
1 Karte ISBN 3-927620-49-1

Afrika erzählt

- S. Schmidt: *Aschenputtel und Eulenspiegel in Afrika. Entlehntes Erzählgut der Nama und Damara in Namibia*, 1991, 256 S., ISBN 3-927620-77-7
- S. Schmidt: *Zaubermärchen der Nama und Damara in Namibia*, 1994, ca. 280 S. (in Vorbereitung)

Afrikanistentage

- Möhlig/Brauner/Jungraithmayr: *IX. Afrikanistentag. Beiträge zur afrikanischen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft*, Leipzig, 24.-26. Sept. 1992, 318 S., zahlr. Tabellen und Karten ISBN 3-927620-79-3
- Bearth/Sottas et al.: *X. Afrikanistentag*, Zürich, September 1993 (in Vorbereitung)